B320 Enhance Patient Environment

DAYTON OH, VETERANS ADMINISTRATION
MEDICAL CENTER
4100 West Third Street
Dayton, OH 45428

JOHN POE ARCHITECTS

116 East Third Street
Dayton, OH 45402

HEAPY ENGINEERING
1400 West Dorothy Lane
Dayton, OH 45409

TERRACON CONSULTANTS
611 Lunken Park Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45226

KLEINGERS & ASSOCIATES
6305 Center Park Drive
West Chester, OH 45069

THP LIMITED
100 E. 8th Street
Cincinnati, OH 45202

VAMC #552-14-101
JPA #13002.00
Dedember 20, 2013

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	**DATE**
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	05-13
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	03-12
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	11-13
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	06-12
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	06-13
	DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 21 00	Site Surveys	05-13
02 41 00	Demolition	04-13
02 82 11	Asbestos Abatement	07-11
	DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	10-12
	DIVISION 04 – MASONRY	
04 23 00	Glass Unit Masonry	
04 25 16	Thin Brick Panel System	
	DIVISION 05 – METALS	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	09-11
	DIVISION 06 – WOOD,PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	09-11
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	06-13
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 21 13	Thermal and Acoustic Insulation	06-12
07 21 64	Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation and Air / Vapor Barrier System	
07 46 10	Fiber Cement Siding and Trim	

07 84 00	Firestopping	10-11
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	12-11
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Frames	01-13
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	10-12
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	10-11
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	10-11
08 71 00	Door Hardware	03-12
08 71 13.11	Low Energy Power Assist Door Operators	01-11
08 80 00	Glazing	10-12
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	10-11
	DIVISION 09 – FINISHES	
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	10-11
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	07-13
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	02-13
09 30 13	Ceramic Tiling	05-12
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	10-10
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	10-11
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	03-11
09 68 00	Carpeting	10-11
09 72 16	Vinyl-Coated Fabric Wall Coverings	11-11
09 91 00	Painting	07-13
09 94 19	Multicolor Interior Finishing	05-13
	DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES	
10 14 00	Signage	11-11
10 14 19	Dimensional Letter Signage	11-11
10 21 23	Cubicle Curtain Screens and Tracks	11-11
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	01-11
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	11-11
10 30 90	Manufactured Electric Fireplaces and Mantels	
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	11-11
	DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT	
11 73 00	Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift System	07-13
	DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS	
12 32 00	Wood Casework	11-11
12 36 00	Countertops	06-13
12 40 00	Miscellaneous Furnishings	
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 05 11	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	11-09

21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	05-08
	DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	04-11
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	02-10
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	12-09
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	05-11
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	06-13
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	07-13
22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	11-10
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	06-12
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	12-09
22 35 00	Domestic Water Heat Exchangers	02-10
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	03-11
	DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	11-10
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	11-10
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	11-10
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	05-11
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	05-11
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC	06-13
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	03-10
23 22 23	Steam Condensate Pumps	02-10
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	02-10
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-10
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	11-09
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	11-09
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	02-12
23 73 00	Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	04-11
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	02-11
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	04-11
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
	DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	12-12
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	06-13
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	09-10
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	12-12
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	12-12
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12

26 51 00	Interior Lighting	12-12
	DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	11-09
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	10-06
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	12-05
27 10 00	Structured Cabling	12-05
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	06-13
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling	06-13
27 41 31	Master Antenna Television Equipment and Systems	08-09
27 51 16	Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	01-10
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	01-10
	DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	06-13
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	06-13
28 13 00	Physical Access Control Systems	10-11
28 23 00	Video Surveillance	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK	
31 20 11	Earthwork (Short Form)	10-13
	DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	08-13

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
	GENERAL
320G001	COVER SHEET
320G100	CODE DATA
	SITE
320C100	GENERAL NOTES AND DETAILS
320C110	SURVEY BASEMAP
320C120	DEMOLITION PLAN
320C130	LOCATION PLAN
320C140	GRADING PLAN
	ARCHITECTURAL
320AD101	GROUND FLOOR - DEMOLITION PLAN
320A101-D	GROUND FLOOR - DIMENSION PLAN
320A101-N	GROUND FLOOR - NOTE PLAN
320A121	GROUND FLOOR - REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
320A201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
320A311	WALL SECTIONS
320A401	BEDROOM AND BATHROOM PLANS AND ELEVATIONS
320A402	BEDROOM AND BATHROOM PLANS AND ELEVATIONS
320A403	BEDROOM AND BATHROOM PLANS AND ELEVATIONS
320A404	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
320A405	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
320A501	PATIENT LIFT DETAILS
320A502	STOREFRONT WINDOW DETAILS
320A503	SMOKING SHELTER DETAILS
320A504	CLOSET AND FIREPLACE DETAILS
320A505	MISCELLANIOUS DETAILS
320A506	MISCELLANIOUS DETAILS

320A511	CASEWORK SECTIONS & DETAILS
320A601	WALL TYPES, DOOR SCHEDULE & DETAILS
320A611	WINDOW DETAILS
320AF101-F	GROUND FLOOR - FLOOR FINISH PLAN
320AF101-P	GROUND FLOOR – WALL PROTECTION PLAN
320AF101-W	GROUND FLOOR - WALL FINISH PLAN
320AF601	FINISH SCHEDULE
320IF101	GROUND FLOOR - FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT PLAN
320IF101-G	GROUND FLOOR – SIGNAGE PLAN
320IF102-G	SIGNAGE DETAILS

FIRE SUPPRESSION

320FX101	GROUND FLOOR PLAN

PLUMBING

320P001	LEGEND, SCHEDULES, NOTES, DETAILS & DRAWING INDEX
320PD101	GROUND FLOOR PLAN – REMOVALS
320PP100	FOUNDATION PLAN – NEW WORK
320PP101	GROUND FLOOR PLAN – NEW WORK
320P401	ENLARGED TYPICAL ROOM PLANS
320P501	DETAILS
320P901	SOIL, WASTE & VENT DIAGRAMS

HEATING, VENTILATING, AIR

320M001	LEGEND, INDEX AND GENERAL NOTES
320MD101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN – REMOVALS
320MH101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN – DUCTWORK
320MP101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN – PIPING
320M401	ENLARGED MECHANICAL ROOMS – REMOVALS AND NEW WORK
320M501	DETAILS
320M502	DETAILS
320M503	DETAILS
320M601	SCHEDULES

320M602	SCHEDULES
320M701	CONTROLS AND AUTOMATION

ELECTRICAL

320E001	SYMBOLS
320ED101	GROUND FLOOR PLAN – REMOVALS
320EL101	GROUND FLOOR PLAN – LIGHTING
320EP101	GROUND FLOOR PLAN – POWER
320EP102	GROUND FLOOR PLAN – POWER FAN COIL
320EP103	GROUND FLOOR PLAN UNIT E – POWER
320ET101	GROUND FLOOR PLAN – SIGNALS
320E501	LIGHTING FIXTURE DESCRIPTIONS-1
320E502	LIGHTING FIXTURE DESCRIPTIONS-2
320E503	LIGHTING FIXTURE DESCRIPTIONS-3
320E504	MOUNTING DETAILS
320E505	TECHNOLOGY DETAILS
320E506	SIGNALS CLOSET DETAILS
320E601	SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
320E602	SCHEDULES

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION 3

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) 4

1.3 SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST 4

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR 5

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS 5

1.6 FIRE SAFETY 7

1.7 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS 9

1.8 ALTERATIONS 12

1.9 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES 13

1.10 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION 16

1.11 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS 17

1.12 RESTORATION 17

1.13 PHYSICAL DATA 18

1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK 19

1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS 19

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS 19

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT 19

1.18 TEMPORARY TOILETS 20

1.19 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES 20

1.20 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT 21

1.21 TESTS 21

1.22 INSTRUCTIONS 22

1.23 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT and ITEMS 23

1.24 HISTORIC PRESERVATION 23

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

A. Contractor shall completely prepare area of work for renovations, including demolition and removal of existing construction, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for B-320 Enhance Patient Environment as required by drawings and specifications.

B. All references in the project documents to “Resident Engineer”, “RE”, “Project Engineer”, Contracting Officers Technical Representative” or “COTR” shall be synonymous to “COR”.

C. Offices of John Poe Architects, 116 E. Third Street, Dayton OH, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.

E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access. All contractors’ workforce are required to obtain and wear on a daily basis an ID Badge from VA Police. The process to obtain an ID Badge includes a background check. Any member of the contractor’s workforce, including subcontractors who report to work without their VA issued ID Badge will be asked to leave the property. Replacement ID Badges will be furnished at the contractor’s expense.

F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA designated “competent person” (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present. The OSHA “competent person” shall have a minimum of a 30 hour training.

G. Training:

1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour or 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA. team.

2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

H. VHA Directive 2011-36, Safety and Health during Construction, dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. ITEM 1 - BASE BID: All work specified or shown in the bid documents. Contractor shall have 450 days from Notice to Proceed to complete Work associated with Item I, Base Bid. Work includes demolition, general construction, plumbing, mechanical, electrical work and fire protection work, shown or specified in the bid documents.

B. ITEM 2 - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1: Includes all work in ITEM 1 less all labor and materials required for the replacement of the exterior aluminum windows and storefront as indicated in the contract documents.

C. ITEM 3 - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE NO. 2: Includes all work in ITEM 2 less all labor and materials required for the installation of new patient lifts as indicated in the contract documents. Installation of supports in walls and electrical rough-in shall remain in contract. If deduct alternate is accepted, contractor shall be responsible to coordinate installation of lifts provided by separate contract.

D. ITEM 4 - DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE NO. 3: Includes all work in ITEM 3 less all labor and materials associated with the chiller back feed (x2) to emergency power (including re-commissioning the existing 350kW generator, distribution panel “EMCH”, automatic transfer switches “ATSCH1” and “ATSCH2” and all associated conductors, conduit and splices as indicated on electrical sheet 320EP103).

1.3 SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

A. The Contractor shall provide to the government a complete and accurate checklist showing all submittals, certifications, tests, and inspections required per drawing and specification section. The submittal checklist must be provided to and accepted by the government before the contractor can mobilize at the Dayton VA Medical Center for the purpose of performing construction work. The acceptance of this submittal checklist by the government does not relieve the contractor from the requirement of obtaining an approved submittal prior to performing work in accordance with the design specifications and drawings. At a minimum the submittal checklist shall be updated monthly by the contractor with a copy sent to the Contracting Officer.

B. The following information at a minimum shall be shown on the submittal checklist:

1. Nomenclature, specification section, and paragraph number of submitted item.

2. Date Submitted

3. Date approved or rejected as applicable.

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. Sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from electronic copies of the drawings furnished by Issuing Office.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor’s employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.

2. For working outside the “regular hours” as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days’ notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.

4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor’s employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of “sensitive information”.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.

3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked “Law Enforcement Sensitive” or “Sensitive Unclassified”. Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.

4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.

5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD’s and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.

6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of “sensitive information”.

7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).

   a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.

   b. “Sensitive information” including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.6 FIRE SAFETY

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010..... Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2008..... Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2009 ..... Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2011..... National Electrical Code

241-2009 ..... Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926 ..... Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

E. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. See drawings for temporary construction partitions types and locations. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

2. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.

H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.

I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.

L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair fire protection systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR and facility Safety Officer. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.

M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR and facility Safety Officer.

N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least 24 hours in

advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR .

P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

R. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

1.7 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads. Contractor shall not, at any time, block access to any roads, parking lots, sidewalks or other site structures.

(FAR 52.236-10)

D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings or as determined by the COR. . In lawn areas, contractor shall re-grade seed and maintain any areas where lawn is damaged.

E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center and Cemetery as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center and Cemetery areas required to remain in operation.

G. Sequence of Work: Contractor shall have 450 days from Notice to Proceed to complete Work associated with Item I, Base Bid. Work shall be completed in phases as noted on the drawings and as follows. The first 90 days shall be used for the submission and approval of shop drawings and the obtainment of all necessary construction materials by the contractor. All materials shall be in the possession of the contractor prior to commencing construction. Materials shall be stored by the contractor, offsite. The final 360 days shall be the demolition/construction period. With the Government’s approval, demolition/construction may start earlier if all materials have been secured, but the construction phase shall remain 360 days.

H. Building No. B320 – Pod D will be vacated by Government and turned over to Contractor. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs. Adjacent portions of building B320, Pods A, B, C and E will remain occupied by Government.

I. When an area of construction is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 15.5 degrees C (60 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.

2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or

municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

J. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center (and Building B320, Pods A, B, C and E specifically) and Cemetery at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director’s prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 72 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center and Cemetery. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

4. Major interruptions of any system outside Building B320, Pod D, must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.

5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

K. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but

shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

L. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.

M. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.8 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered.

2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.

3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR , to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Seven days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.

3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.9 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

A. Implement the requirements of VAMC’s Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.

B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor’s infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical

center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:

1. The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. Negative air pressure and HEPA filtrations shall be maintained in all construction areas. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.

2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.

D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where indicated on drawings or directed by COR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.

2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:

a. Provide dust proof temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air pressure in construction areas and HEPA filtration of negative pressure exhaust at all times. See drawings for types and locations of temporary construction barriers.

b. HEPA filtration is required at negative air pressure generation equipment. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

c. Adhesive Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24” x 36”), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

e. The contractor shall not haul debris through occupied areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.

g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

E. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.

2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.10 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.

3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

4. PCB Transformers and Capacitors: The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and capacitors. The transformers and capacitors shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the Medical Center's Cemetery's Chief.

   a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:

      40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

      40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste

      40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions

49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations

49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging

49 CRR 173 .....Subpart A General

49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for Transportation

49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions and Preparation

TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7

1.11 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-9)

1.12 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be

reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.13 PHYSICAL DATA

A. Data and information referred to below is for the Contractor's information and is available upon request to the Contracting Officer. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

1. Pre-Renovation Asbestos Survey, Enhance Patient Environment CLC – Bldg. 320 Unit D, VA Project No. 552-14-101, dated August 5, 2013, prepared by Terracon Consultants, Inc. .

(FAR 52.236-4)

B. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property.

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.

2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems,

i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.

4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.

5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.

B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.

C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.18 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.19 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

C. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

D. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

1.20 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.21 TESTS

A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an COR. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed.

D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.

E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.22 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for,

any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.23 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS

A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated to be relocated by the Contractor.

B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.

C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

1.24 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor understands that time is of the essence in this project and that the development of, and adherence too, a realistic and achievable project schedule is critical to the Government. The Contractor shall develop a written project narrative and project schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Gantt Scheduling technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.

1.3 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review the proposed schedule. Contractor cannot mobilize on site to begin construction work until the schedule is approved by the Contracting Officer. The submittal shall also include a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer’s written approval before incorporating them into the schedule. The Contracting Officer’s separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.**

B. Within 15 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
   1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and/or objections.
   2. Schedule a meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit a revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain all significant work activities/events.

1.4 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead and profit on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).

C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 – 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 – 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.5 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:

1. Show activities/events as:
   a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
   b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
   c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
   d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
   e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.

B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
   1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
   2. The planned number of shifts per day.
   3. The number of hours per shift.

   Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR’s approval of the Project Schedule.

D. Compact Disk Requirements: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.6 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.7 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Bi-weekly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and the person responsible for the Project Schedule shall attend all schedule update/construction meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made.
5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.

1.8 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor will develop a specific action plan to recover lost time and return the project back to the original schedule. The Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.9 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

A. Within 7 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
   1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
   2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
   3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
   4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.

B. COR's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

C. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

D. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.10 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and

costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI’s, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91).

1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.

1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:

A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.

1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.

1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.

1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88).

1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor

shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.

1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only. Shop drawings shall be submitted electronically via e-mail as PDF electronic files. Physical samples shall be and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.

A. Submit physical samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate.. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates electronically via e-mail as PDF electronic files

B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Transmittal letter shall be sent via first class mail for physical samples and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center , name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.

1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center , name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.

D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. For each drawing required, submit electronically via e-mail as PDF electronic file..
2. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
3. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
4. Submit drawings, via e-mail as PDF electronic file
5. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
6. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
7. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR.1-10.. Samples shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to:

   John Poe Architects,

   ATTN: Thomas Hesse

   116 East Third Street

   Dayton, OH 45402

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
http://www.aabchq.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
http://www.aamanet.org

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
http://www.aashto.org

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
http://www.aatcc.org

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
http://www.acgih.org

ACI American Concrete Institute
http://www.aci-int.net

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
http://www.concrete-pipe.org

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
http://www.acppa.org

ADC Air Diffusion Council
http://flexibleduct.org

AGA American Gas Association
http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.agma.org

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
http://www.aham.org

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
http://www.aisc.org

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
http://www.steel.org

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
http://www.aitc-glulam.org

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
http://www.amca.org

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
http://www.ansi.org

APA The Engineered Wood Association
http://www.apawood.org

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
http://www.ari.org

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers
http://www.asae.org

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
http://www.asce.org

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers
http://www.ashrae.org

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
http://www.asme.org

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
http://www.asse-plumbing.org

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
http://www.astm.org

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
http://www.awinet.org

AWS American Welding Society
http://www.aws.org

AWWA American Water Works Association
http://www.awwa.org

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
http://www.buildershardware.com

BIA Brick Institute of America
http://www.bia.org

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
http://www.cagi.org

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
http://www.cganet.com

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
http://www.chlorineinstitute.org

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
http://www.cisca.org

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
http://www.cispi.org

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
http://www.chainlinkinfo.org

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
http://www.cpmb.org

CRA California Redwood Association
http://www.calredwood.org

CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.et1.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov

HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org\
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
http://www.nema.org

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
http://www.nfpa.org

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
http://www.natlhardwood.org

NIH National Institute of Health
http://www.nih.gov

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
http://www.nist.gov

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.nelma.org

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
http://www.nsf.org

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
http://www.nwwda.org

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
http://www.osha.gov

PCA Portland Cement Association
http://www.portcement.org

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
http://www.pci.org

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
http://www.plasticpipe.org

PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. http://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org
STI	Steel Tank Institute http://www.steeltank.com
SWI	Steel Window Institute http://www.steelwindows.com
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. http://www.tileusa.com

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
http://www.tema.org

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
http://www.ul.com

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
http://www.ulc.ca

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.

B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
   1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
   2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
   3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
   4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

C. Definitions of Pollutants:
   1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
   2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
   3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
   4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
   5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
   6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:
   a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
   b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
   33 CFR 328 ..... Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
   1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
      b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
      c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
      d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
      e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
      f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.

g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
   a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.

b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.

3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
   a. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Engineer. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
   b. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
6. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil to areas and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Engineer.

C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement

management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.

D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.

E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Kentucky and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	SAWS	75
GENERATORS	75	VIBRATORS	75
COMPRESSORS	75		

   b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
   c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.

d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.

e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.

f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.

g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

1. Soil.
2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
8. Bitumen roofing materials.
9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
10. Carpet and/or pad.
11. Gypsum board.
12. Insulation.
13. Paint.
14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 02 82 11, ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
   1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
   2. Packaging used for construction products.
   3. Poor planning and/or layout.
   4. Construction error.
   5. Over ordering.
   6. Weather damage.
   7. Contamination.
   8. Mishandling.
   9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website http://www.cwm.wbdg.org provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

   1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
   2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of

materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
   a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
   b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
   a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
   b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
   c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
   d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
   e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.

B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.

B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.

C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.

D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.

E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing and performance testing. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contact documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COR) as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.

B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.

C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and COR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COR will issue an official directive to this effect.

4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
D. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
E. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
F. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-COR)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-COR	VA Contracting Officer's Representative
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation;

functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also – Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns – and their resolution – that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Plumbing	
Domestic Hot Water Systems	Water heaters**, heat exchangers, circulation pumps, point-of-use water heaters*
HVAC	
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU, Outdoor Air conditioning units, humidifiers, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, laboratory exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems
HVAC Energy Recovery Systems**	Heat Wheels, Heat Recovery Loops, AHU Integrated Heat Recovery
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems*	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,
Electrical	
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Table Notes	

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
   1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
   2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.

C. Members Appointed by VA:
   1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Heapy Engineering is the CxA for this project.
   2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
   3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Coordination meetings.
   2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   3. Testing meetings.
   4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
   5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.

B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.

C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.

D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training

sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.

F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.

I. Witness selected systems startups.

J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.

K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.

L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.

O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.

P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.

Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
7. Description of observations to be made.
8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
2. Test number.

3. Time and date of test.
4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
5. Dated signatures of the person(s) performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
6. Individuals present for test.
7. Observations and Issues.
8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
   a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
   b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
   c. Identify date and time of the issue.

d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
h. Note recommended corrective action.
i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
j. Identify expected date of correction.
k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
   a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
   b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
   c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
   d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
   e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
   f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5, Commissioning Issues Log.

6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent shall prepare a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan shall include information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information

on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.

B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.

E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.

F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.

G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the

Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

C. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction Schedule as directed by the VA.

C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning

coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.

E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.

F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 ^{o}C (1.0 ^{o}F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 ^{o}C (0.2 ^{o}F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Spec Writer's Notes: Edit the following tables to describe the roles and responsibilities for each commissioning team member for each of the commissioning tasks as appropriate for the project.

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	O	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	O	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	O	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	O	A	L	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	0	S	R	L	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase	CxA = Commissioning Agent	L = Lead

Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = COR A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
   a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
   a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
   b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
      1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
      2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
      3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
   c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
   d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
   a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the

methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.

b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.

4. Execution of Equipment Startup

a. Two weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.

b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.

c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.

d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.

B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers – Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.

1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.

D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing – Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall

implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.

2. Dynamic plotting – The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System, then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. These are Master VA Tables and have not been specifically edited for this project. Refer to the Division 21, 22, 23, 26, and 28 drawings and specifications for specific systems and equipment associated with this project. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 oF	10 Min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	**Calibration Frequency**	**O&M Calibration Procedure Reference**
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval

(and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.

B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan will be issued as a separate document and made available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
   1. System and equipment or component name(s)
   2. Equipment location and ID number
   3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
   4. Date
   5. Project name
   6. Participating parties
   7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
   8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
   9. Formulas used in any calculations
   10. Required pretest field measurements
   11. Instructions for setting up the test.
   12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
   13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
   14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
   15. A section for comments.
   16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
   1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
   2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other

systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.

3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule

Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.

B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:

a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.

5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
   a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
   b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
   c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
   d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
   1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.

2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's COR, VA's

Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.

B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Review the Contract Documents.
   2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
   3. Review instructor qualifications.
   4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
   5. Review training module outlines and contents.
   6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
   7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
   8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
   9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
   1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
   2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
   3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
   4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
   5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
      a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
      b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.

c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:
1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:
1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:
1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
b. Intrusion detection systems.
c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.

d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
l. Lighting equipment and controls.
m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
   c. Operating standards.
   d. Regulatory requirements.
   e. Equipment function.
   f. Operating characteristics.
   g. Limiting conditions.
   H, Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
   a. Emergency manuals.
   b. Operations manuals.
   c. Maintenance manuals.
   d. Project Record Documents.

e. Identification systems.
f. Warranties and bonds.
g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.
   f. Safety procedures.
   g. Instructions on stopping.
   h. Normal shutdown instructions.
   i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
   j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning

e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:
1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
2. Instruction:
   a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
   b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
      1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
      2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
      3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.

3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

SECTION 02 21 00
SITE SURVEYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. A report, "Pre-Renovation Asbestos Survey, Enhance Patient Environment CLC – Bldg. 320 Unit D, dated August 5, 2013, as prepared by Terracon Consultants, Inc. is available upon request to the Contracting Office, but is not part of the Contract Documents and does not indicate project scope. Abatement of asbestos containing materials is part of the Contract Documents. See Section 02 82 11, ASBESTOS ABATEMENT for description of work.

B. All such information relative to existing conditions is offered in good faith to assist the Contractor and Subcontractors in evaluation of the work, but with not specific guaranty as to completeness or accuracy on the part of the Government or Architect.

C. The Contractor and/or those subcontractors affected by site conditions shall be fully responsible for any deductions or conclusions made on the basis of this information and that of any additional site inspections if made.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of buildings and plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM).

B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 11 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

E. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

F. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures.

B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary partitions, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

D. Remove demolished materials from construction areas in covered carts..

E. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:

1. Maintain at least one stairway in each structure in usable condition to highest remaining floor. Keep stairway free of obstructions and debris until that level of structure has been removed.
2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center ; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR's approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Completely demolish and remove construction as indicated on drawings, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
   1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.

B. Debris, shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

C. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 82 11
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK 1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS 1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK....1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK 2
1.1.4 TASKS 3
1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES 3
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY 3
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL 3
1.4 DEFINITIONS 4
1.4.1 GENERAL 4
1.4.2 GLOSSARY 4
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS 9
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS....10
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS....10
1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT ONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY 11
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS 11
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS....11
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS 11
1.5.6 STANDARDS 11
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS....12
1.5.8 NOTICES 12
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES 12
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS....12
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES 12
1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS....13
1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING 13
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION 14
1.6.1 PERSONNEL 14
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION....15
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM 15
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR....15
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS....15
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION 15

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION 15
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST 15
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK 15
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS 15
1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS 16
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION 16
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL 16
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS 16
1.8.3 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE 16
1.8.4 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE 16
1.8.5 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS 17
1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES 17
1.9.1 DESCRIPTION 17
1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 17
1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF and W/EDF 17
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF) 17
1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF) 19
1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES 20
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT 20
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT 20
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 20
2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING 21
2.2.1 GENERAL 21
2.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT 22
2.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH AND/OR COMPETENT PERSON 22
2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN 23
2.4 SUBMITTALS 23
2.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS 23
2.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT 25
2.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT 25
2.5 ENCAPSULANTS 25
2.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS 25
2.5.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 25
2.5.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE 26
PART 3 - EXECUTION 26
3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS 26

3.1.3.1 DESIGN AND LAYOUT 27
3.1.3.2 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS) 27
3.1.3.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL 28
3.1.3.4 MONITORING 29
3.1.3.5 AUXILIARY GENERATOR 29
3.1.3.6 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS 29
3.1.3.7 TESTING THE SYSTEM 29
3.1.3.8 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM 29
3.1.3.9 USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS 29
3.1.3.10 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM 30
3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA 30
3.1.4.1 GENERAL 30
3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA 30
3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA 30
3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS 30
3.1.4.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS 31
3.1.4.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS 31
3.1.4.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA 31
3.1.4.8 FIRESTOPPING 31
3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES 31
3.1.6 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT 32
3.1.7 PRE-CLEANING 32
3.1.8 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES 32
3.1.8.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING 32
3.1.8.2 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS 33
3.1.8.3 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS 33
3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM 34
3.2.1 WETTING ACM 34
3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS 34
3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM 34
3.3.3 REMOVAL OF FlOOR MATERIALS 35
3.3.4 REMOVAL OF FlOOR MASTIC MATERIALS 35
3.3.4 WRAP AND CUT REMOVAL 35
3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION 36
3.3.1 GENERAL 36
3.3.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE 36

3.3.3 WORKER PROTECTION 36
3.3.4 ENCAPSULATION 36
3.3.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES 37
3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS 37
3.4.1 GENERAL 37
3.4.2 PROCEDURES 37
3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION 38
3.5.1 GENERAL 38
3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE 38
3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION 38
3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS 38
3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING 38
3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING 38
3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES 39
3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING 39
3.6.1 GENERAL 39
3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION 39
3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING 39
3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES 39
3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM – LESS THAN 260LF/160SF: 40
3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES 40
3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE 41
3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK 41
3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR 41
3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS 41
3.7.4 RE-INSULATION 41
ATTACHMENTS 42

SECTION 02 82 11
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial Government occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos-containing materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.

B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of the following asbestos-containing materials (ACM) and approximate quantities inside of a regulated negative pressure containment (minimum of -0.02) from Building 320 (B320) Pod D at the Dayton V.A. Medical Center facility:

- Approximately 7,200 total square feet of asbestos-containing containing black mastic which is located under non-asbestos-containing sheet flooring and non-asbestos-containing floor leveling compound. The non-asbestos-containing sheet flooring and leveling compound will have the asbestos-containing mastic attached once removed, and therefore these materials shall also be properly handled and disposed as asbestos-containing in accordance with these specifications. The materials are located in all corridors (including a small portion of the northwest connecting corridor) and common areas including the dining area, living area 184, and nursing station 143 of B320 Pod D (refer to architectural demolition drawings which indicate flooring materials to be removed). Abatement is to occur inside of a negative pressure enclosure, per these specifications and federal, state, and local regulations.

- Approximately 420 total square feet of asbestos-containing floor tile and associated asbestos-containing mastic which is located under wardrobes in rooms 110, 113, 118, 120, 122, 125, 127, 129, 133, 134, 137, 138, 141, 154, 156, 159, 162, 163, 166, 167, 170, 171, 174, 176, and 179 of B320 Pod D (refer to architectural demolition drawings which indicate locations of flooring materials to be removed). Abatement is to occur inside of a negative pressure enclosure, per these specifications and federal, state, and local regulations.

- Approximately 150 total square feet of asbestos-containing floor tile and mastic from rooms 106, 108 and 152 of B320 Pod D (refer to architectural demolition drawings which indicate locations of flooring materials to be removed). Abatement is to occur inside of a negative pressure enclosure, per these specifications and federal, state, and local regulations.

- Approximately 7,800 total linear feet of fiberglass pipe insulation which has asbestos-containing white bridging encapsulant mastic at seams and ends. The subject fiberglass insulation with asbestos-containing mastic shall be fully abated at all locations present throughout B320 Pod D in all rooms (typically found above ceilings, and in chases) which are included in the project. The subject insulation which is located on HVAC and domestic water main pipe lines (i.e. loops in main corridors of B320 Pod D) and on storm water drain lines (i.e. roof drains) is to be stripped and the main pipe lines and storm water drain lines are to remain for re-insulation and reuse. The HVAC and domestic water piping runouts (i.e. branches extending from the mains at isolation valves {but not including isolation valves} and proceeding into all rooms, including all piping in rooms) will be demolished and replaced; therefore, the subject asbestos-containing insulation present on runouts may either be stripped from the piping or the whole piping runouts may be abated using the wrap and cut method. If the asbestos-containing insulation is stripped from piping runouts (instead of using the wrap and cut method), please note that the Abatement Contractor shall still be responsible for demolishing all piping runouts which extend from isolation valves (but not including isolation valves) at mains and proceeding into all rooms. Additionally, please note that all piping in mechanical rooms shall be demolished by the Abatement Contractor, except for the piping which serves unit heaters - the insulation shall be stripped from unit heater lines in mechanical rooms but the unit heater lines shall remain and not be demolished. Abatement Contractor shall refer to plumbing and mechanical demolition drawings; however, must closely coordinate with others (i.e. prime contractor and/or plumbing/mechanical contractor) prior to abatement commencement to verify precise locations of HVAC and domestic water line piping which are to remain and which will be demolished, especially at the location of mains and isolation valves. Abatement is to occur inside of a negative pressure enclosure, per these specifications and federal, state, and local regulations.
- Approximately 5,500 total square feet of HVAC ductwork and associated equipment, which have typically has asbestos-containing gray and red caulk at seams, and approximately 4,500 total square feet of fiberglass duct insulation, which has asbestos-containing white and light tan bridging encapsulant mastic at seams. In some cases, the subject fiberglass insulation with asbestos-containing mastic is applied over portions of the subject HVAC ductwork and equipment with asbestos-containing caulk. The subject asbestos-containing materials and HVAC ductwork/equipment shall be fully abated at all locations throughout B320 Pod D in all rooms which have mechanical work associated with this project (i.e. including ductwork to be demolished and new work {tie-ins}). Insulation and HVAC ductwork and equipment to be removed may be abated using the wrap and cut method. Please note that the abatement contractor shall be responsible for demolishing all ductwork included in the project (including ductwork that may not appear to have caulk present; all ductwork has been assumed to have asbestos caulk present). Abatement Contractor shall refer to mechanical demolition drawings; however, must closely coordinate with others (i.e. prime contractor and/or mechanical contractor) prior to abatement commencement to verify locations of HVAC ductwork which will be demolished. Abatement is to occur inside of a negative pressure enclosure, per these specifications and federal, state, and local regulations.
- Approximately 550 square feet of fiberglass tank insulation which has asbestos-containing white bridging encapsulant mastic at seams and ends. The subject fiberglass tank insulation is located in room 142. The fiberglass insulation shall be stripped by the Abatement Contractor, and the tank is to remain for demolition by others after abatement completion. Abatement is to occur inside of a negative pressure enclosure, per these specifications and federal, state, and local regulations.

Asbestos abatement project design by: Terracon Consultants, Inc.; Joseph A. Tussey, CHMM, Ohio Department of Health certified Asbestos Hazard Abatement Project Designer #PD60612.

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
C. Division 09, FINISHES
D. Division 22, PLUMBING.
E. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION / Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING / Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
G. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 05 33, HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION / Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE / Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE.
H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING / Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS / Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.
B. Abatement activities including removal, encapsulation, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. VA Design and Construction Procedures drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM included in Section 1.1.2 are estimates which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 25%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately

stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
C. less than –0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
D. serious injury/death at the site;
E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
F. respiratory protection system failure;
G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) – Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor – Some sates require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA.

Barrier - Any surface the isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier – Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The Contractor's Competent Person may also be considered as the role of the CPIH provided that he or she meets the minimum requirements of the Professional IH.

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawlspace – An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

VA Total – means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter – An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by combination of education, training, and/or experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards.

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Personal protective equipment (PPE) – equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

Pipe tunnel – An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed the specialized EPA approved course on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Assigned protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.
Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.
Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.
Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.
VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) – The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).
VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.
Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.
Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) – The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.
Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.
Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.
Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420

B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888

C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300

D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400

E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway

Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900

G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949

I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

J. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000

K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)

L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037

M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555

N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236

O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

P. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.

B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration **(OSHA)**
   1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
   2. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I - Personal Protective Equipment
   3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
   4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
   5. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
   6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
   7. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K - Medical and First Aid
B. Environmental Protection Agency **(EPA):**
   1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
   2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
C. Department of Transportation **(DOT)**
   Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 – Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

A. Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
   1. Ohio Administrative Code (OAC), Chapter 3745-20
B. Ohio Department of Health
   1. Ohio Administrative Code (OAC), Chapter 3701-34

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

1.5.6 STANDARDS

A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 7th Edition.

B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
   2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
   3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
   1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
   2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.

G. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
   1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
   2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
   3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
   4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
   5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
   1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
   2. The Competent Person has three (3) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
   3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) may also be the Contractor’s Competent Person provided that: he or she shall have three (3) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as a competent person on four (4) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan for asbestos abatement; has field trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement supervision, respiratory protection, and waste disposal; has completed the Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
   4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate

of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license. All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a half face, HEPA filtered, air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.1 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

1.8.3 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.4 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
   1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
   2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
   3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.

C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)**
D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

1.8.5 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

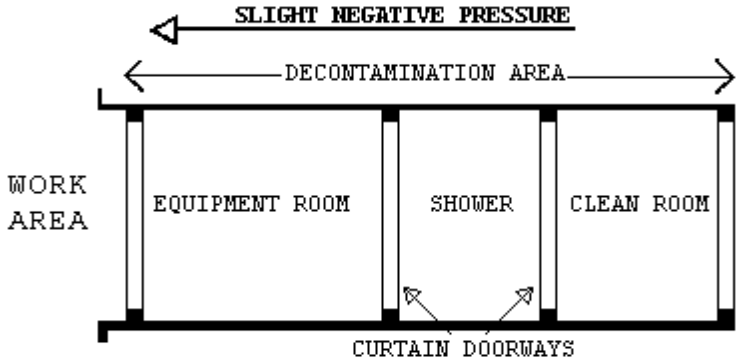
The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The

PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

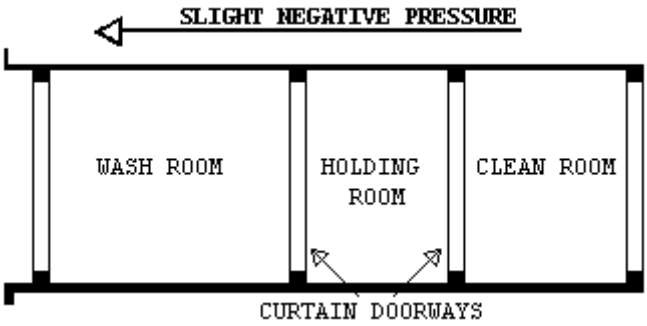
1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.



1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the Competent Person has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.

H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
K. Disposal bags – 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-start meeting submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.2.1 GENERAL

A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician (if utilized). The CPIH/CIH, IH Technician, or Competent Person shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH or Competent Person shall personally manage pernsonnel air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the Contractor with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the Contractor and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the

exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the Contractor and VPIH/CIH and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
   1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background air samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
   2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
   3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits inside of the regulated work area to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
   4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
   5. Task 5: Performfinal inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
   6. Task 6: Issue a a final project monitoring report which shall include all air sample data and visual inspection approvals.
B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH AND/OR COMPETENT PERSON

The Contractor’s CPIH/CIH and/or Competent Person are responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH or Competent Person is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor’s personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel air monitoring shall have the accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor training. If utilized, the CPIH/CIH and his/her IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor and/or Abatement Project Designer and Building Inspector/Management Planner. The CPIH/CIH and his/her IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting various air sample types as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the personnel air samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the Competent Person, CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at

a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The Competent Person, CPIH/CIH or IH Technician shall collect and have analyzed personal air samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities (accompany the VPIH/CIH during final visual inspections prior to clearance air sampling). Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAPs are:

A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
C. Security and Safety Procedures
D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
J. Removal Procedures for ACM
K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
P. Project Completion/Closeout

2.4 SUBMITTALS

2.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:

1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.

E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.

F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.

G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.

H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
   1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
   2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
   3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.

I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the Competent Person or CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
   1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician (if utilized): Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
   2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
   3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAPs incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of

abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; and copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.

K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.

L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS and application instructions.

2.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; and representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.

B. The VPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
   1. Removal of any poly barriers.
   2. Visual inspection/testing prior to application of lockdown encapsulant and prior to clearance air sampling.
   3. Documenting the packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.

C. The Contractor shall document and maintain copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts and submit copies to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH/CIH or Competent Person shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the Competent Person or CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

2.5 ENCAPSULANTS

2.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS

A. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, must comply with comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
   1. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
   2. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
   3. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
   4. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

2.5.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
   1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
   2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
   3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
   4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.

B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:

1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft^2).
2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.

C. Lockdown Encapsulants:
1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft^2) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

2.5.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

3.1.1 SITE SECURITY

A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.

B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.

C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.

D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall <u>not</u> be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.

E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.

F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.

G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

3.1.2. SIGNAGE AND POWER MANAGEMENT

A. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.
B. Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
C. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.

3.1.3 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect > - 0.02” WCG pressure. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect > - 0.02” WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.
NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide > - 0.02” WCG pressure. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

3.1.3.1 DESIGN AND LAYOUT

A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
    1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
    2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
    3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

3.1.3.2 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and

replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.

B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.

C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.

D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 µm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 µm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.

E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.

F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.

G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.

H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an “in-line” testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters

3.1.3.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

3.1.3.4 MONITORING

The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least -0.02" water column gauge for the duration of the project.

3.1.3.5 AUXILIARY GENERATOR

If the building is occupied during abatement, provide an auxiliary gasoline/diesel generator located outside the building in an area protected from the weather. In the event of a power failure of the general power grid and the VAMC emergency power grid, the generator must automatically start and supply power to a minimum of 50% of the negative air machines in operation.

3.1.3.6 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS

Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

3.1.3.7 TESTING THE SYSTEM

The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Verification and documentation of adequate negative pressure differential across each barrier must be done at the start of each work shift.

3.1.3.8 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

A. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
B. Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.
C. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.
D. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at least -0.02" across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.

3.1.3.9 USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS

A. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been successfully completed.
No negative air units shall be shut down at any time unless authorized by the VA Contracting Officer, verbally and in writing.

B. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
C. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.
D. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been successfully completed for that regulated area.

3.1.3.10 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM

After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The unit exterior surfaces shall have been completely decontaminated; pre-filters are not to be removed and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6 mil poly immediately after shut down. No filter removal shall occur at the VA site following successful completion of site clearance. OSHA/EPA/DOT asbestos shall be attached to the units.

3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

3.1.4.1 GENERAL

Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all

lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

3.1.4.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS

A. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the floors (except when flooring materials are being removed) and two layers of mil, fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the VA representative. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12"). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6') and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. For any areas where carpeting shall remain, if applicable, carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6 mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.

B. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6 mil plastic, two layers must be used. Provide 19 mm (3/4") exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

3.1.4.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS

A loose layer of 6 mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement (except when for flooring is being removed). This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

3.1.4.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

3.1.4.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.1.6 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

3.1.7 PRE-CLEANING

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. All workers performing pre-cleaning activities must don appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), as specified throughout this document and as approved in the Contractor's work plan. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture and other fabric items should be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Carpeting will be disposed of prior to abatement if in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.1.8 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.8.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding

issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.8.2 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the Competent Person or CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
C. The Competent Person or CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above. The Competent Person and VPIH/CIH will sign-off on a pre-abatement visual inspection form prior to commencement of abatement activities. The VPIH/CIH will maintain a copy of pre-abatement visual inspection documents and provide such copies with the final project report. .
D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3.1.8.3 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of VA A/E Quality Alert 07/09 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawlspaces (previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.
C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area, only if removal of the carpet will not disturb ACM. If carpet removal begins to loosen asbestos-containing flooring, or flooring with asbestos-containing mastic, work shall cease and the carpet shall be removed inside of the negative pressure enclosure along with the asbestos-containing flooring materials.
E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM

In addition to these specifications, the Contractor must comply with all applicable federal and state EPA regulations and OSHA 1926.1101 regulations when disturbing ACM.

A. Prohibitions - The following work practices and engineering controls shall not be used for work related to asbestos or for work which disturbs ACM, regardless of measured levels of asbestos exposure or the results of initial exposure assessments: 1) High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air; 2) Compressed air used to remove asbestos, or materials containing asbestos, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air; 3) Dry sweeping, shoveling or other dry clean-up of dust and debris containing ACM; and 4) Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos

B. The Contractor shall use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:
1) Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters to collect all debris and dust containing ACM; 2) Wet methods, or wetting agents, to control employee exposures during asbestos handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup, except where employers demonstrate that the use of wet methods is infeasible due to for example, the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction; and 3) Prompt clean-up and disposal of wastes and debris contaminated with asbestos in leak-tight containers

3.2.1 WETTING ACM

A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
C. Removal Encapsulant: When authorized by VA, provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift (except for when flooring materials are being removed). Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM

A. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or

removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. **In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the VPIH/CIH and VA when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present.**

B. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to composition, coating or jacketing, remove as follows:
   1. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
   2. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material, while still wet into disposal bags. Twist the bag neck tightly, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of the bag of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.

3.3.3 REMOVAL OF FLOOR MATERIALS

Flooring materials must be removed in compliance with applicable federal and state EPA regulations, OSHA 1910.1101 regulations, and these specifications.

A. Given that asbestos-containing mastic will remain attached to non-asbestos-containing flooring and floor filler substrates, these materials shall be treated, removed, and disposed asbestos-containing inside of the negative pressure enclosure.
   1. Flooring shall be misted with amended water prior to removal, and shall be kept wet while collecting and bagging. Under no circumstances shall flooring materials be allowed to accumulate and dry out.
   3. Flooring shall be removed using hand tools which have wooden handles, and kept intact, as much as possible. Do not rip or tear flooring.
   4. Mechanical chipping or sanding is not allowed.
   5. Wet clean and HEPA vacuum the floor before and after removal of flooring.
   6. All waste must be contained in the regulated area.
   7. Package all waste in woven rice bags, which must then be placed in two individual 6 mil black poly asbestos disposal bags.

3.3.4 REMOVAL OF FLOOR MASTIC MATERIALS

Flooring mastic materials must be removed in compliance with applicable federal and state EPA regulations, OSHA 1910.1101 regulations, and these specifications.

A. Prior to application of any liquid material, check the floor for penetrations and seal before removing mastic.
B. All chemical mastic removers must be low in volatile organic compound (VOC) content, have a flash point greater than 200° Fahrenheit, contain no chlorinated solvents, and comply with California Air Resources Board (CARB) thresholds for VOCs (effective January 1, 2010).
C. Follow all manufacturers' instructions in the use of the mastic removal material.
D. Non-toxic, natural wood shavings shall be utilized to safely absorb the dissolved mastic solution.
E. Package all mastic waste, which must be first absorbed by the wood shavings, in woven rice bags, which must then be placed in two individual 6 mil black poly asbestos disposal bags.

3.3.5 WRAP & CUT REMOVAL

Pipe and duct insulation with asbestos-containing bridging encapsulant mastic and ducts with asbestos-containing duct seam encapsulant mastic must be removed in compliance with

applicable federal and state EPA regulations, OSHA 1910.1101 regulations, and these specifications.

Sections of piping and duct to be removed, when using the wrap and cut method, must be removed in small but manageable sections for purposes of safety and handling.

1. Two layers of 6-mil poly sheeting shall be placed as drop cloths on the floor beneath sections of ductwork or piping with ACM to be removed. The drop cloths shall extend a minimum of 6 feet beyond the work in all possible horizontal directions.
2. Thoroughly mist the manageable ACM section to be removed with amended water, followed by wrapping it tightly with 2 layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting and securing it with duct tape. All adjacent sections with ACM must also be first wrapped and secured in the same manner prior to a section being cut in an effort to prevent adjacent ACM from becoming dislodged.
3. Once the component is tightly sealed in poly sheeting it may be cut from its original position and removed, provided the areas that are being cut are free from ACM. If any area to be cut contains ACM and is unavoidable, it must first be removed using applicable OSHA and EPA wet methods and prompt cleanup; however, areas to be cut should be free of ACM if feasible.
4. The component being removed must be supported while being released. The component then must be lowered to the ground or floor and not dropped or thrown.
5. All EPA, OSHA, and DOT labeling requirements shall be met with respect to these sealed materials.

3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

3.3.1 GENERAL

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, the contractor shall encapsulate all surfaces with a bridging encapsulant.

3.3.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the MSDS for the material.

3.3.3 WORKER PROTECTION

Before beginning work with any material for which an MSDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall be used in addition to the HEPA filter when an organic solvent based encapsulant is used. The Competent Person or CPIH/CIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection. Note: Flammable and combustible encapsulants shall not be used, unless authorized in writing by the VA.

3.3.4 ENCAPSULATION

A. Apply two coats of lockdown encapsulant to exposed substrates from which ACM has been removed (except for flooring substrates). Prior to application of encapsulating material, all floors shall be covered and tightly sealed with at least one layer of 6-mil poly sheeting. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any deviation from the instructions must be approved by the VA's representative in writing prior to commencing the work.
B. Apply the lockdown encapsulant with an airless sprayer at a pressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply the first coat while the while substrates

surfaces are still damp from the asbestos removal process, after passing the visual inspection. If the surface has been allowed to dry, wet wipe or HEPA vacuum prior to spraying with encapsulant. Apply a second coat over the first coat in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Color the lockdown encapsulant and contrast the color in the second coat so that visual confirmation of completeness and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to the manufacturer's instructions for coloring. At the completion of the encapsulation, the surface must be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.

3.3.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES

If applicable, seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, etc., with two coats of bridging encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the bridging encapsulant. Apply in accordance with 3.3.4 (B).

3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

3.4.1 GENERAL

All box trucks and or dumpsters utilized shall be lined with a minimum one-layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting. No open-top dumpsters or vehicles shall be utilized. All dumpsters and vehicles containing waste shall be secured/locked at all times when unattended. All dumpsters/vehicles shall bear all applicable marking/signs as required by EPA, OSHA, and DOT, and any other applicable federal and state regulation. All asbestos waste generate must be double-bagged or double wrapped in 6-mil polyethylene sheeting. All bags and wraps shall bear all required and applicable EPA, OSHA and DOT labels including EPA generator labels. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment. Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100–185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at a state-approved landfill. Disposal of friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations..

3.4.2 PROCEDURES

A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.
B. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures is this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be lined with one-layer of 6-mil poly, then covered and secured at all times when not in use. OSHA signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
C. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped or HEPA vacuumed.
D. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap or poly-woven “rice” bags before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.5.1 GENERAL

A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the Competent Person or CPIH/CIH.
B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Clearance air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be collected and removed, and the loose 6 mil layer of poly removed while being adequately wetted with amended water and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
   1. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.
   2. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.
   4. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.

3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH may, at his or her discretion, pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for

lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES

With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.6.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor**.
B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm^2) by AHERA TEM.
B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
   1. Fibers Counted: “Fibers” referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
   2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8μ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45μ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in

areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3. Final clearance for soil that is not encapsulated, samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Air clearance of work areas where contaminated soil has been removed is in addition to the requirement for clearance by bulk sample analysis discussed within these specifications. There will be no aggressive air sampling for the clearance of soil due to the fact that aggressive air sampling may overload the cassettes.
4. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil – 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil – 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil – 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.

3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM – LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:

A. The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
B. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.

3.6.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM – EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 260LF/160SF: TEM

A. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.
B. The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm^2) AHERA TEM.

3.6.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM CLEARANCE SAMPLES

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.6.9 LABORATORY TESTING OF BULK SAMPLES

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH or CPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by PLM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Bulk Asbestos Analysis (PLM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

A. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
B. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.
C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.
D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday -Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

3.7.4 RE-INSULATION

If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation/fire-proofing with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide MSDS's for all replacement materials in advance of installation for VA approval. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #: _____

PROJECT NAME:_____Abatement Contractor:_____

VAMC/ADDRESS:_____

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):

   which took place from / / to / /

2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH or Competent Person Signature/Date:_____

CPIH/CIH or Competent Person Print Name:_____

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date:_____

Abatement Contractor Print Name:_____

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:_____DATE: _____

PROJECT ADDRESS:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:_____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the Government for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the Government that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
Employee Personal Protective Equipment
Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
State of the Art Work Practices
Personal Hygiene
Additional Safety Hazards
Medical Monitoring
Air Monitoring
Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:_____

Printed Name:_____

Social Security Number:_____

Witness:_____

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:_____

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:_____

1. I verify that the following individual

   Name:_____Social Security Number:_____

   who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

   Address:_____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.
3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.
4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a Competent Person or CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH or Competent Person:_____Date:_____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH or Competent Person:_____

Signature of Contractor:_____Date:_____

Printed Name of Contractor:_____

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location: _____

VA Project #: _____

VA Project Description:_____

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature_____Date_____

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s)_____Date_____

- - END SECTION 02 82 11 - -

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other.

1.2 TOLERANCES:

A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).

B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.

C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.

B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

C. ACI 301 – Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings

C. Mill Test Reports:

1. Reinforcing Steel.
2. Cement.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Air-entraining admixture.
2. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
3. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
4. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
5. Non-shrinking grout.
6. Liquid hardener.
7. Expansion joint filler.
8. Adhesive binder.

E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology

F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement fly ash ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.

B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.

C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.6 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.

B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination of work.
3. Availability of material.
4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
7. Timing of floor finish measurements.

C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; COR; Consulting Engineer.

D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10 ..... Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary

211.1-91(R2009) ..... Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete

214R-11..... Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete

301-10 ..... Standard Practice for Structural Concrete
304R-00(R2009)..... Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
305.1-06 ..... Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
306.1-90(R2002) ..... Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
308.1-11 ..... Specification for Curing Concrete
309R-05..... Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
318-11 ..... Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
347-04 ..... Guide to Formwork for Concrete
SP-66-04 ..... ACI Detailing Manual

C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):
A135.4-2004..... Basic Hardboard

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A82/A82M-07 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
A185/185M-07..... Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
A615/A615M-09 ..... Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A653/A653M-11 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
A706/A706M-09 ..... Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A775/A775M-07 ..... Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars
A820-11..... Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for Fiber Reinforced Concrete
A996/A996M-09 ..... Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
C31/C31M-10..... Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field
C33/C33M-11A..... Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12..... Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-12..... Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-10..... Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150-11..... Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C171-07..... Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
C172-10..... Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260-10.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C494/C494M-11.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

C881/C881M-10.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base Bonding Systems for Concrete

C1107/1107M-11.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

C1315-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete

D297-93(R2006).....Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical Analysis

D4263-83(2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

F1869-11.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):

Handbook 2008

G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):

Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge Structures

H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):

PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber

PART 2 – PRODUCTS:

2.1 FORMS:

A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.

B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.

G. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.

B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.

1. Size 57 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 8.
3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.

D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 µm (No. 100) sieve.

E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.

F. Admixtures:

1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year

duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.

5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
8. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
9. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.

H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.38 mm (15 mil).

I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.

J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.

K. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.

L. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.

M. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.

N. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315.Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.

O. Liquid Hardener and Dustproofer: Fluosilicate solution of magnesium fluosilicate or zinc fluosilicate. Magnesium and zinc may be used separately or in combination as recommended by manufacturer. Use only on exposed slab. Do not use where floor is covered with resilient flooring, paint or other finish coating.

P. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous siliconate solution concrete surface.

1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
   a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall <u>cover all labor and materials</u> needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.

Q. Penetrating Sealer: For use on parking garage ramps and decks. High penetration silane sealer providing minimum 95 percent screening per National Cooperative Highway Research Program

(NCHRP) No. 244 standards for chloride ion penetration resistance. Requires moist (non-membrane) curing of slab.

R. Non-Shrink Grout:
   1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
   2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

S. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

T. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
   1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
   2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m^3 (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
   3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
   4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.

B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.
   1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.

C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of COR or as specified.

D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40% for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10% for drilled piers and caissons.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m^3 (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m^3 (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
30 (4000)[1]	325 (550)	0.50	340 (570)	0.50

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.

E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)*

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)

F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.

G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III.

TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

H. High early strength concrete is not permitted.

I. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).

J. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38^{0}C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the COR for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise COR.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
   1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and COR approves their reuse.
   2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless COR determines forms are not necessary.
   3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.

B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
   1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
   2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
   3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.

C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.

D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.

E. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
2. Coat surfaces of all metal to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.

F. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish

remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.

2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.

B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.

1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Use epoxy-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.

2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.

3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.

C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.

D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:

1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.

E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by COR.

F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.

1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.

2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
3. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 SLABS RECEIVING RESILIENT COVERING

A. Slab shall be allowed to cure for 6 weeks minimum prior to placing resilient covering. After curing, slab shall be tested by the Contractor for moisture in accordance with ASTM D4263 or ASTM F1869. Moisture content shall be less than 3 pounds per 1000 sf prior to placing covering.

B. In lieu of curing for 6 weeks, Contractor has the option, at his own cost, to utilize the Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer as follows:

1. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, epoxy coatings and overlays.
2. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
   a. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
   b. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m^2 (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
   c. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE:

A. Preparation:

1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by COR before depositing concrete.
4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.

B. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of COR.

C. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD hours.

2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.

3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) WEATHER.
1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
2. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
3. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
4. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
5. Concrete on metal deck:
   a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
      1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.

D. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
   1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
   2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.6 HOT WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the

hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

3.7 COLD WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyantes or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

3.8 PROTECTION AND CURING:

A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by COR.
   1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage $10m^2/L$ (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and $7.5m^2/L$ (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
   2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
   3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.9 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
   1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
   2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.

B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control

cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.

B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.11 CONCRETE FINISHES:

A. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances.
2. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
3. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness.

Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.

4. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
5. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
6. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
7. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by COR from sample panel.

3.12 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting.
B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 042300
GLASS UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - **GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass block set in mortar.

1.3 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence and coordinate completion of glass unit masonry assemblies so sealants can be installed immediately after mortar has attained final set.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for glass unit masonry, anchors, reinforcement, and expansion strips.

C. Samples for Verification: Glass-block units and joint materials involving color selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store glass block in unopened cartons on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied.

B. Store glass-block grid materials in unopened cartons in an enclosed, dry location.

C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

D. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

E. Store accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with installation of glass unit masonry assemblies only when ambient and material temperatures are 40 deg F (5 deg C) or higher.

1. Maintain temperature in installation areas at 40 deg F (5 deg C) or above for 48 hours after installing.

2. Do not install sealants when ambient and substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or when joint substrates are wet.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Glass Block: Obtain glass block from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GLASS BLOCK

A. Hollow Glass Block: Hollow units made from transparent glass, with manufacturer's standard edge coating.

1. Glass Color: Colorless.
2. Pattern: Wavy, Light-diffusive design on inner faces, and smooth outer faces.
3. Edge-Coating: None.
   a. Provide one color throughout for each pattern indicated.
4. Sizes: Manufacturer's standard sizes corresponding to nominal sizes indicated on Drawings.
5. Square-Block Size: 7-3/4 inches (197 mm) square by 3-1/8 inches (79 mm) thick.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type II. Provide white cement.

1. Where joints are indicated to be raked out and pointed, gray cement may be used for setting mortar.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Aggregate: ASTM C 144, with 100 percent passing No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

1. White Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.

E. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid polymeric water-repellent mortar admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength of mortar.

F. Water: Potable.

2.4 GLASS UNIT MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Panel Reinforcement: Ladder-type units, butt welded, not lapped and welded; complying with ASTM A 951/A 951M in straight lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), and as follows:

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire.
2. Wire Size: W1.7 or 0.148-inch (3.8-mm) diameter.
3. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) apart.

B. Panel Anchors: Glass-block manufacturer's standard perforated steel strips, 0.0359 inch (0.9 mm) by 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) wide by 24 inches (600 mm) long, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

C. Fasteners, General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 or Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners at exterior walls and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at interior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

D. Asphalt Emulsion: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M or ASTM D 1227.

E. Plastic-Foam Expansion Strips: Polyethylene foam complying with requirements of glass-block manufacturer; 3/8 inch (9 mm) thick by 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide.

1. Use plastic-foam expansion strips for non-fire-rated assemblies.

F. Sealants: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated below that comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

1. Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
2. Sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
3. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

G. Sealant Accessories: Provide sealant accessories, including primers, bond-breaker tape, and cylindrical sealant backing, that comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

2.5 MORTAR MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, or antifreeze compounds unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar.
2. For mortar in exterior panels, use water-repellent admixture according to admixture manufacturer's written instructions.
3. For pointing mortar in exterior panels, use water-repellent admixture according to admixture manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement and lime.

B. Mortar for Glass Unit Masonry Assemblies: Provide mortar, mixed according to glass-block manufacturer's listing with testing and inspecting agency, for fire-resistance rating indicated.

C. Mortar for Glass Unit Masonry Assemblies: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification for Type S mortar.

1. Combine and thoroughly mix cementitious materials, water, and aggregates in a mechanical batch mixer unless otherwise indicated. Mix mortar to produce a stiff but workable consistency that is drier than mortar for brick or concrete masonry. Discard mortar when it has reached initial set.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product.

1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.
3. Color: White.

E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
1. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine sills, jambs, and heads surrounding glass unit masonry assemblies, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLING GLASS BLOCK WITH MORTAR

A. Apply a heavy coat of asphalt emulsion to sill and adhere expansion strips to jambs and heads with asphalt emulsion. Allow asphalt emulsion to dry before placing mortar. Trim expansion strips to width required to fit glass block and to full lengths of heads and jambs.

B. Set glass block with completely filled bed and head joints, with no furrowing, accurately spaced and coordinated with other construction. Maintain 1/4-inch (6-mm) exposed joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install panel reinforcement in horizontal joints at spacing indicated and continuously from end to end of panels; comply with the following requirements:
1. Vertical Spacing of Panel Reinforcement for Interior Panels: Every course.
2. Do not bridge expansion joints with panel reinforcement.
3. Place panel reinforcement in joints immediately above and below all openings within glass unit masonry assemblies.
4. Lap panel reinforcement not less than 6 inches (150 mm) if more than one length is necessary.
5. Embed panel reinforcement in mortar bed by placing lower half of mortar bed first, pressing panel reinforcement into place, and covering with upper half of mortar bed.

D. Install panel anchors at locations indicated and in same horizontal joints where panel reinforcement occurs. Extend panel anchors at least 12 inches (300 mm) into joints, and bend within expansion joints at edges of panels and across the head. Attach panel anchors as follows:
1. For in-place unit masonry assemblies and concrete, attach panel anchors with 1/4-inch-(6-mm-) diameter, bolt-size post-installed anchors, two per panel anchor.

2. For new unit masonry assemblies, embed other ends of panel anchors, after bending portions crossing expansion joint, in horizontal mortar joints closest in elevation to joints in glass unit masonry assemblies containing panel anchors.
3. For steel members, attach panel anchors with 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter through bolts and nuts or bolts in tapped holes in steel members.

E. Use rubber mallet to tap units into position. Do not use steel tools, and do not allow units to come into contact with metal accessories and frames.

F. Use plastic spacers in mortar joints to produce uniform joint widths and to prevent mortar from being squeezed out of joints.
1. If temporary wedges are used, remove them after mortar has set and fill voids with mortar.

G. Keep expansion joints free of mortar.

H. Rake out joints indicated to be pointed to a uniform depth sufficient to accommodate pointing material, but not less than joint width.
1. Point joints of interior panels with mortar.

I. Point joints with mortar by filling raked joints and voids. Place and compact pointing mortar in layers not more than 3/8 inch (10 mm) thick. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
1. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when pointing mortar is thumbprint hard. Use a smooth plastic jointer larger than joint width.

J. Point joints by filling with sealant to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

K. Clean glass unit masonry assemblies as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears immediately, using a clean, wet sponge or a scrub brush with stiff fiber bristles. Do not use harsh cleaners, acids, abrasives, steel wool, or wire brushes when removing mortar or cleaning glass unit masonry assemblies.

L. Install sealant at jambs, heads, mullions, and other locations indicated. Prepare joints, including installation of primer and bond-breaker tape or cylindrical sealant backing, and apply elastomeric sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

M. Construction Tolerances: Set glass block to comply with the following tolerances:
1. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m).
2. Variation from Level: For bed joints and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).
3. Variation of Location in Plan: For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).

4. Variation in Mortar-Joint Thickness: Do not vary from joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
5. For faces of adjacent exposed units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

3.3 CLEANING

A. On surfaces adjacent to glass unit masonry assemblies, remove mortar, sealants, and other residue resulting from glass-block installation, in a manner approved by manufacturers of materials involved.

B. Remove excess sealants with commercial solvents according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Exercise care not to damage sealant in joints.

C. Perform final cleaning of glass unit masonry assemblies when surface is not exposed to direct sunlight. Start at top of panel using generous amounts of clean water. Remove water with clean, dry, soft cloths; change cloths frequently to eliminate dried mortar particles and aggregate.

---END---

SECTION 04 25 16
THIN BRICK PANEL SYSTEM

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Division 1 general requirements apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes**:**
1. Thin Brick.
2. Mortar
3. Cleaning
4. Fasteners
5. Masonry Support Panel

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 09 29 00 Gypsum Board

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 67 – Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
B. ASTM A 240 – Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
C. ASTM A 653 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot Dip Process.
D. ASTM A 925 – Standard Specification for Zinc 5% Aluminum Mischmetal Alloy Coated Steel Overhead Ground Wire Strand.
E. ASTM B 117 – Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
F. ASTM C 126 – Standard Specification for Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units.
G. ASTM C 270 – Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
H. ASTM C 847 – Standard Specification for Metal Lath.
I. ASTM C 1714 – Standard Specification for Pre blended Dry Mortar Mix for Unit Masonry.
J. ASTM C 1088 – Standard Specification for Thin Veneer Brick Units Made From Clay or Shale.
K. ASTM D 226 – Standard Specification for Asphalt Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.

L. ASTM D 1056 – Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

M. TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 – Specifications for Masonry Structures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings

1. Indicate masonry layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, shape requirements, junctions with dissimilar materials, connections, and other related components.
2. Locate and detail expansion and control joints.

D. Samples: Furnish not less than five (5) individual masonry units as samples, showing extreme variations in color and texture.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Comply with all applicable codes, regulations, and standards. Where provision of applicable codes, regulations, and standards conflict with requirements of this section the more demanding shall govern.

C. Metal Panel:

1. Obtain materials from one manufacturer to ensure compatibility
2. Manufacturer's Qualifications
   a. A history of corporate experience with metal supported unit masonry panels.
   b. Documented qualifications and capabilities that fully describe the ability to provide the required metal panel system and technical support to the Government.
   c. At least five (5) years thin brick metal system experience or TABS certified with a related masonry support system.
3. Testing and reports shall be completed by an independent laboratory.
   a. Test reports for the panels shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review.
   b. Metal panel shall meet or exceed the following performance standards:
      (1) ASTM E-297-99 SHEAR BOND STRENGTH TEST OF MASTIC
      (2) AFG -01 MASTIC
      (3) ASTM D 3-498 MASTIC
      (4) ASTM E-72 WINDLOAD TEST OF BUILDING PANELS

(5) ASTM-84-03 SURFACE BURN SPREAD & SMOKE DEVELOPMENT

(6) ASTM D1037-99 NAIL-HEAD PULL-THROUGH

D. Installer Qualifications:

1. Authorized Wall Systems installer or proof of a minimum of five years experience with a related thin masonry support panel system.
2. At least one supervisory journeyman who shall be present at all times during execution of work, who shall be thoroughly familiar with design requirement, type of materials being installed, reference standards and other requirements, and who shall direct all work performed at jobsite.

E. Material Certificates: Prior to delivery site, submit to Architect/Engineer certificates indicating compliance with the applicable specifications for Thin Brick Grades, Types or Classes included in these specifications.

F. Shop drawings: Submit individual drawings to be approved by architect for special shaped thin brick units.

G. Sample Panel: Sample or mock-up panels shall be used to review installation process as well as thin brick and mortar color and serves as the standard of workmanship for the Project

1. Build sample panel for walls to receive Thin Brick Wall System as shown on drawings.
2. Build sample panels approximately 48 inches (1,219.2mm) long by 48 inches (1,219.2mm) high by full wall thickness.
   a. All thin brick shipped for the sample shall be included in the panel.
   b. Use panel as standard of comparison for all masonry work built of same material.
   c. Where masonry is to match existing, erect panel adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
   d. Clean exposed faces of panel with masonry cleaner as indicated and approved by manufacturer.
   e. Approval of panel is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
   f. Do not start work until COR has accepted sample panel.
   g. Do not destroy or move panel until work is completed and accepted by Architect/Engineer/Government.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer’s unopened containers, identified with name, brand, type, and grade.

B. Store products in manufacturer’s unopened packaging until ready for installation.

C. Store TABS Wall Systems Panels and accessories off the ground, to prevent contamination by mud, dust or other materials likely to cause staining or other defects.

D. Protect materials from contamination, dampness, freezing, or overheating in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

E. Store different types of materials separately.

F. Mastic and mortar additive are to be stored above 32° Fahrenheit and below 86° Fahrenheit temperatures & no direct sun light.

G. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standards and recommendations of material manufacturers for environmental conditions before, during, and after installation.

B. Protection of Work:

1. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
2. Stain Prevention:
   a. Prevent adhesive, and mortar from staining the face of masonry.
   b. Remove immediately grout or mortar in contact with face of such masonry.
   c. To avoid smearing of adhesive on the face of masonry. Allow adhesive on face of installed masonry to set before trying to remove.
   d. Protect all sills, ledges and projections from droppings of adhesive or mortar.
   e. Protect the wall from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter.
   f. Turn scaffold boards closest to the wall on edge when work is not in progress to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto masonry.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.1. METAL MASONRY SUPPORT PANEL, GENERAL

A. Metal Masonry Support Panel intended for the interior or exterior structural mechanical support of thin veneer on concrete, masonry, metal or frame construction. Structural grade 33 (.018) steel with G90 galvanized thermal set coating and stucco embossed texture with Tabs support & mortar locking ties.

2.2 METAL MASONRY SUPPORT PANELS

A. Flat Panels:

1. 16-square foot (1.44 m2) masonry support panels for flat wall areas 48-inch (1,219.2 mm) x 48-inch (1,219.2 mm) nominal (see below), shall have support spacing as follows (actual dimensions listed):
   a. Tab lengths: 5/16" (7.9375 mm)
   b. Coursing: 2-5/8 inch (66.675 mm) for modular units.

B. Pre-Bent Corner Panels: 8-square foot (1.44 m2) masonry support panels for external corner applications 24-inch high (nominal) with 16-inch (406 mm) leg and 32-inch (813 mm) leg or 24 x 24.

1). Support spacing to match flat panels specified above.

2.3 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed work.

2.4 CLAY MASONRY UNITS

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:

1. Provide special shapes for applications where flats (stretcher units) cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, shelf angles and lintels. Mitered units shall not be used at standard corners.
2. Provide special shapes for applications requiring thin brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing, including edge caps, ½ flats and ½ corners.
3. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. All Thin Brick specified and shown on drawings shall be [Add thin brick product Manufacturer's name(s) here]

1. Thin Brick: ASTM C 1088, Grade Exterior:
   a. Type TBX
   b. Size
      1) Modular Size: 2-1/4 inches (57.2 mm) high, 7-5/8 inches (193.7 mm) long
   c. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm)
   d. Color and Texture: See Section 09 06 00, Schedule of Finishes.

2.5 MORTAR

A. Mortar for thin brick

1. Mortar shall conform to ASTM C 1714 – Standard Specification for Pre blended Dry Mortar Mix for Unit Masonry.
   a. Type N
   b. Mortar for thin units
   c. Mortar material shall comply with code requirements of an S-Grade mortar. The mortar must be mixed busing a solution of 5 part water and one part latex acrylic additive.
2. Comply with masonry unit manufacturer's mortar requirements. Mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270 Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. Screw fasteners shall be a minimum #8, minimum 0.138 inch (3.5 mm) shank diameter with a head and corrosion resistance provided by G-90 zinc plating with a minimum protection of 1000 hrs when tested according to ASTM B 117.

B. Fasteners to mount the panel shall be for use on wood or steel stud installations.

C. Fasteners Length:

1. Wood frame or blocking: Fasteners shall penetrate the studs a minimum of 1" (25 mm).
2. Steel studs: Self tapping/self drilling fasteners shall penetrate a minimum 1/4" (6.4 mm), or not less than three exposed threads behind the stud flange.

2.7 ADHESIVE

A. Adhesive for thin clay brick

1. High-strength mastics must exceed ASTM D3498 and ASTM C557 with less than 70 grams of VOC per liter with a shear value between the thin veneer and the panel greater than 100 PSI (10.5 kg/cm2).

2.8 SHEATHING

A. Sheathing shall be one of the following as deemed suitable for specific project conditions:

1. Exterior grade gypsum sheathing or glass fiber mat-faced sheathing or cement board, not less than 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) in thickness.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates and foundations as well as rough-in and built-in construction have been properly prepared.

1. Walls must be structurally sound and the substrate system designed with a wall deflection not greater than L/360.
   a. Maximum wall frame spacing for stud walls = 406.4 mm (16") O.C.
2. Substrate shall have no planer irregularities greater than 7 mm in 3.05 m (1/4" in 10').

B. Verify substrate including, framing as well as sheathings are properly installed.

C. Verify walls are plumb and corners are braced to specifications.

D. Substrate must be flat, within 1/8-inch (3.2 mm) within any 4-foot (1.2 m) square area with no planar irregularities greater than 1/4" per 10 linear feet.

E. If substrate, foundations or flashings are the responsibility of another installer; notify Architect and also Government, General contractor of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation. All surfaces must be free of water, snow & frost, dirt, mud, oil and other foreign materials prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Trim or flash in place per manufacturer's details and/or BIA Technical Note 7A on flashing of Brick Walls.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Select and arrange exposed masonry units to produce a uniform blend of color and texture.

1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

C. Comply with tolerances in [TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.]

3.4 PANEL SYSTEM

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions as applicable to each type of substrate required.

B. Trim, starter angle and flashing shall be installed prior to panel installation.

C. Walls shall be constructed of structurally sound masonry, wood, or steel studs, with an approved building sheathing and weather resistant barriers as required.

D. Panels shall be clean, free of dirt, oil or any other foreign contaminant.

E. Lay out panels in advance for accurate spacing of tabs to allow installation of full height masonry units at top and bottom of walls, openings, etc. when possible. Note: Panel sizes will vary depending on spacing.

F. Attach panels flat to the substrate in true and level rows with support ties aligned and level to each other at flat sections as well as corners.

G. Stagger metal panel joints over sheathing joints. This requires cutting 1/2 panels when starting at outside or inside corners. When using pre bent corner panels, stagger joints of flat panels after corner panel installation for control joint placement.

H. Do not allow panels to bridge movement joints in substrate.

I. Install full-size uncut panels when possible. When cutting is required to provide staggered panel joints or to fit specific application, cut panels to provide clean, unbent edges.

J. Install panels to ensure a 1/16" – 1/8" gap between the sides of the panels and butt panels vertically, always leaving a gap at movement joints locations equal to the thickness of the joint.

K. Stop panel 1/4" to 3/8" from inside corners, openings and other materials to allow for movement.

L. Fastener Installation: Mechanically attach metal panels with a minimum of 1.5 fasteners per square foot (16 sf = 24 fasteners) increasing spacing along the top and bottom of the wall and around openings.

1. Horizontal fastener spacing shall not exceed 16 inches; vertical fastener spacing shall not exceed 16 inches.

2. Provide additional anchors around the perimeter of walls as well as openings (406 mm) in either dimension, as well as building corners not utilizing corner panels as follows:

a. Install fasteners a minimum of 3 per square foot (900 cm2).

i. At the top and bottom of the walls, fasteners shall be spaced a maximum of 16 inches (305 mm) horizontally and within the height of a single row or course of masonry.

ii. At vertical wall ends of wall and openings, fasteners shall be spaced a maximum of 8 inches vertically within 4 inches of the end of the panel.

3.5 FASTENERS

A. Attach fasteners to the framing through the sheathing.

B. Fasteners for wood frame shall penetrate the studs a minimum of 1" (25 mm).

C. Fasteners for steel studs, girts or purlins shall penetrate a minimum 1/4" (6.4 mm) with not less than three expose threads behind the steel members.

3.6 THIN VENEERS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement joints, returns, and offsets.

1. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners and jambs.
2. Ensure unfinished or cut faces are not exposed to view upon completion.

B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of color and texture.

C. Lay masonry in a running bond pattern.

D. Back face of thin brick must be dry and clean; free of dirt, oil or any other foreign contaminant.

E. Leave a uniform 3/8 - 1/2-inch (9.5 - 12.7 mm) gap at openings to allow for movement joint installation.

F. Adhere individual units to panel using TABS adhesive placed on the back of the units in two 1/2 - 3/4-inch dabs or vertical strips 3/8-inch wide. For corner brick apply one dab on head and one dab at each end of the long leg.

1. Do not apply adhesive in a manner that would create horizontal strips of adhesive that may prevent moisture from draining down the wall.
2. Do not use excessive adhesive as this will cause thin brick to tilt away from wall prior to adhesive set.

G. Thin veneers shall be applied within 10 minutes after adhesive has been applied and before film begins to form on the adhesive. Silicone needs to set until film has been formed a minimum of 5 minutes.

H. Space thin brick to ensure that the head joints do not exceed 5/8-inch (16 mm) or fall below 1/4-inch (6.4 mm).

I. When adjustment is necessary to be made after adhesive begins to harden, remove hardened adhesive and replace with fresh adhesive.

J. Keep areas intended to receive sealant clean of thin brick, adhesive and other materials during construction.

K. Do not allow masonry units to bridge movement joints in substrate.

3.7 MORTAR INSTALLATION AND JOINTING

A. After adhesive has set a minimum of 12 hours, completely fill head and bed joints between adhered veneers intended to receive mortar.
B. Tool exposed joints when thumbprint hard to joint profile listed below:
   1. Joint Profile: Tool mortar joints to a concave appearance.
C. When repointing, completely remove mortar, and refill solidly with pointing mortar, and tool joints.

3.8 CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove adhesive as well as mortar and smears before tooling joints.
B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
   1. Cut out all defective mortar joints and holes in exposed masonry and provide new mortar.
   2. Clean preselected sample wall area with specified cleaning solution as per manufacturer's recommendations. Do not proceed with cleaning until approved by Architect.
   3. Clean thin brick in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   4. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner.
   5. All cleaning practices and product used shall be in accordance with cleaning products manufacturer's written for further instructions.

--END--

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified.

1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items
2. Railings

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

D. Section 11 73 00, CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

C. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Live load designs as specified.

D. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads. Design calculations for metal fabrications provided under this section to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.6.1-97 ..... Wood Screws

B18.2.2-87(R2005) ..... Square and Hex Nuts

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08 ..... Structural Steel

A47-99(R2009) ..... Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2008) ..... Gray Iron Castings

A53-10 ..... Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123-09 ..... Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A167-99(R2009) ..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A269-10 ..... Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A307-10 ..... Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A312/A312M-09 ..... Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

A391/A391M-07 ..... Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain

A653/A653M-10 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A786/A786M-09 ..... Rolled Steel Floor Plate

B221-08 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-03(R2009) ..... Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

B632-08 ..... Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate

C1107-08 ..... Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

D3656-07 ..... Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

F436-10 ..... Hardened Steel Washers

F468-10 ..... Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use

F593-02(R2008) ..... Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

F1667-11 ..... Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-10 ..... Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP 521-01 .....Pipe Railing Manual

AMP 500-06 .....Metal Finishes Manual

MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual

MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:

SP 1-04 .....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning

SP 2-04 .....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning

SP 3-04 .....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650E .....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

C. Extruded Aluminum:

D. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

E. Powder Coating:

F. Modular Channel Units:

1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
2. Form channel with in turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:
   1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
   2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:
   1. Bolts with Nuts:
      a. ASME B18.2.2.
      b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
      c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
      d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
   2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
   3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
   4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material
   1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
   2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:
   1. Size and thickness of members as shown but not less than required to meet design criteria and requirements.
   2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections
   1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding or bolting.
   2. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
   3. Holes for bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
   4. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
   5. Use bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.

6. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
   a. Fabricate items to design shown.
   b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
   c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
   d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
   e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
   f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
   g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
   h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
   a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
   b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
   c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
   d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
   a. Miter or butt members at corners.

b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

4. Cutting and Fitting:
   a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
   b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
   c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
   d. Fit pieces together as required.
   e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
   f. Joints firm when assembled.
   g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
   h. Do not show screws prominently on the exposed face.
   i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:
   1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
   2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
      a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
      b. Powder Coating.: AAMA 2604 / 2605
   3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
      a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
      b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
         1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
         2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
      c. Shop Prime Painting:
         1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
            a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
            b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
            c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
            d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
            e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
         2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
   4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction, allowing for roof deflection.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. Structural steel tube for drop down grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.

C. For Ceiling Patient Lift Assemblies

1. Structural steel tube or for supporting wall mounting brackets for Patient Lift Systems.
2. Coordinate details with Patient Lift System manufacture.

2.6 RAILINGS

A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:

1. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
2. Exposed threads will not be approved.
3. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
4. Interior Post Anchors:
   a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
   b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.

C. Railings:

1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum in configuration shown on drawings.
2. Provide 2” x .125” thick square end posts and ¾” x .050 square intermediate pickets.
3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to a close fit. Top of top rail to have radiused profile for comfort grip.
4. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Set frames of gratings and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.

C. Field weld in accordance with AWS.

1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

D. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as indicated. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

E. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

G. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Anchorage to structure.

1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown. Provide slip connection between clip and structural steel to allow for roof deflection..

B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.

C. Support for cantilevered grab bars:

1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.

D. Support for Patient Lift Systems:

1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.

4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.

3.3 RAILINGS

A. Aluminum Railing,:

B. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

3.4 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.5 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section specifies wood blocking, and rough hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUMBITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings showing connection details, fasteners and dimensions.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.

B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.

D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
National Design Specification for Wood Construction
NDS-05.....Conventional Wood Frame Construction

C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.2.1-96(R2005).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
B18.2.2-87.....Square and Hex Nuts
B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):
E30-07.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
A47-99(R2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings

A653/A653M-10 ..... Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

C954-10..... Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-07..... Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs

D143-09..... Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of Testing

D1760-01..... Pressure Treatment of Timber Products

D2559-10..... Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions

D3498-11..... Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems

F844-07 ..... Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use

F1667-08 ..... Nails, Spikes, and Staples

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

MM-L-736C ..... Lumber; Hardwood

H. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-55615 ..... Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)

I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-L-19140E..... Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

J. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):

TPI-85..... Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

K. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)

PS 1-95 ..... Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20-05 ..... American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.

1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Lumber Other Than Structural:
   1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
   2. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
C. Sizes:
   1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
   2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.
D. Moisture Content:
   1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
   2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
   3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.
E. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
   2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
F. Fencing materials:
   1. Western Cedar
   2. Dimensions as indicated on drawings.

2.2 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:
   1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
   2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).
B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
C. Washers
   1. ASTM F844.
   2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
D. Screws:
   1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
   2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
E. Nails:
   1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.

2. ASTM F1667:
   a. Common: Type I, Style 10.

F. Adhesives:
1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.

2.3 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED CORRIGATED ROOF PANELS:

A. Panel:
1. Translucent laminate consisting of a uniform mat of high-strength glass fibers imbedded in organic resin.
2. Profile: 2-2/3” by 9/16”
3. Thickness: As required to support 40 psf over a 24” span.
4. Color: Light diffusing white, UV resistant.
5. Fire Rating: Class A.

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Moldings:
1. Corrugated wood spacers at perpendicular supporting framing members and at end closure.

E. Fasteners:
1. Glavanized screw with1/2” armored neoprene washer.

F. Flashing:
1. Ridge and sidewall flashing

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.
2. AFPA WCD-number 1, Manual for House Framing for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
3. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.

B. Fasteners:
1. Nails.
   a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA Manual for House Framing where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
   b. Use eight penny or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.

c. Use 16 penny or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.

2. Bolts:
   a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
   b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
   c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
   d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
   e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.
3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
   a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
   b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
5. Screws to Join Wood:
   a. Where shown or option to nails.
   b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
   c. Spaced same as nails.

C. Blocking:
1. Install blocking, where shown.
2. Use longest lengths practicable.
3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking unless otherwise noted.
4. Layers of Blocking:
   a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
   b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.
   c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 125 mm (5 inches) in width.\

D. Fiberglass Reinforced Corrugated Roofing Panels.
1. Install per manufactures written insutructions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior millwork.

B. Items specified:

1. Standing and running trim including, but not limited to chair rail, base, casings and panel moldings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

B. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.

C. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Stock Casework: Section 12 32 00, WOOD CASEWORK.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Millwork items – Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
2. Show construction and installation.

C. Certificates:

1. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.

D. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant and preservative treated materials.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.

B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by COR. Store at a minimum temperature of 21^0C (70^0F) for not less than 10 days before installation.

C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard

D. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):

AWPA C1-03 ..... All Timber Products – Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

E. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):

AWI-09 ..... Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program

F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-1922A ..... Shield Expansion

A-A-1936 ..... Contact Adhesive

FF-N-836D ..... Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle

FF-S-111D(1) ..... Screw, Wood

MM-L-736(C) ..... Lumber, Hardwood

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 BIO-BASED MATERIAL:

Bio-based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specification section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred program, visit http://www.bio-preferred.gov

2.2 LUMBER

A. Grading and Marking:

1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Sizes:

1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified in drawings.

C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, graded in accordance with AWI for Grade of Work specified, poplar species suitable for painted finish.

2.3 PLYWOOD

A. Medium Density Overlay (MDO) Plywood:

1. APA: Group 1, Exterior
2. Plywood panel manufactured with smooth, opaque, resin-treated fiber overlay provide ideal base for paint on one side.

2.4 ADHESIVE

A. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

2.5 MOISTURE CONTENT

A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
   1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
   2. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

2.6 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including wood members used for rough framing of millwork items except heart-wood Redwood and Western Red Cedar shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPA Standards.

A. Use Grade A, exterior plywood for treatment.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General:
   1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
   2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
   3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
   4. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.
   5. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded a shown.
   6. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21^0C (70^0F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.

B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work are not complete and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
2. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
3. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
4. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
5. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL AND ACOUSTIC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies acoustical insulation for buildings.

B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Exterior Wall Insulation: Section 07 21 64, SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION AND AIR / VAPOR BARRIER SYSTEM.

B. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES .

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Insulation, each type used
2. Tape

C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.

B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C270-10 .....Mortar for Unit Masonry

C516-08 .....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation

C549-06 .....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation

C552-07 .....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

C553-08 .....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C578-10 .....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

C591-09 .....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation

C612-10 .....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C665-06 ..... Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing

C728-05 (R2010) ..... Perlite Thermal Insulation Board

C954-10 ..... Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-07 ..... Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

D312-00(R2006) ..... Asphalt Used in Roofing

E84-10..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F1667-11 ..... Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION – GENERAL:

A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.

B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.

C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.

2.2 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:

A. Batt or Blanket: Optional.

B. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where framing is faced with gypsum board.

C. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A where framing is not faced with gypsum board.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

A. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.

B. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.

C. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING BLANKET INSULATION:

A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.

B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.

C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges.

B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.

C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 21 64
SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION AND AIR/VAPOR BARRIER SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING:

A. Materials and installation methods for a spray polyurethane foam building insulation and air/vapor barrier system located at exterior walls.

B. Materials and installation to bridge and seal the following air leakage pathways and gaps:

1. Connections of the walls to the roof air barrier.
2. Connections of the walls to the foundations.
3. Seismic and expansion joints.
4. Openings and penetrations of window frames, store front, curtain wall.
5. Barrier precast concrete and other envelope systems.
6. Door frames.
7. Piping, conduit, duct and similar penetrations
8. Masonry ties, screws, bolts and similar penetrations.
9. All other air leakage pathways in the building envelope.

C. Materials to act as flashings and counterflashings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 07 21 13 – THERMAL AND ACOUSTIC INSULATION.

B. Section 07 92 00 – JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Section 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide air/vapor barrier system constructed to perform as a continuous air/vapor barrier system, as building thermal insulation, and as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior any incidental condensation or water penetration. System shall accommodate movements of building materials by providing expansion and control joints as required, with accessory air seal materials at such locations, changes in substrate and perimeter conditions.

B. Provide a tested system in accordance with the Air Barrier Association of America's (ABAA's) testing protocol, to provide tested system air leakage results not to exceed:

1. 0.01 cfm/sf @ 1.57 psf (0.05 L/s/M2 @ 75 Pa)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

1. Submit evidence to the Architect of licensing and certification under the Air Barrier Association of America's (ABAA's) Quality Assurance Program.
2. Submit shop drawings showing locations and extent of air/vapor barrier and details of all typical conditions, intersections with other envelope systems and materials, existing doors, windows, membrane flashings and counter-flashings, and details showing how gaps in the construction will be bridged, how inside and outside corners are negotiated and how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduits, pipes electric boxes and the like are sealed.
3. Submit manufacturer's product data sheets for each type of material, including manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties.
4. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
5. Provide evidence of testing by an accredited laboratory confirming material has been tested and conforms to the requirements of ASTM E2178, Standard for Air Barrier Materials.
6. Certification by air/vapor barrier manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
7. Certification of compatibility by air/vapor barrier manufacturer, listing all materials on the project that it connects to or that come in contact with it.
8. Submit two samples, 12 by 12 inch (300 by 300 mm) minimum size, of each air/vapor barrier material required for Project.
9. Submit test results of air permeability testing of primary air barrier material (ASTM E 2178-01)
10. Submit test results of assembly in accordance with ABAA test protocol.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. The air barrier contractor shall be, during the bidding period as well as for the duration of the installation, officially recognized as a Licensed Contractor by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA). The contractor shall carry liability insurance and bonding.
2. Each worker who is installing air barriers must be either a Certified Applicator or an installer who is registered with ABAA
3. Each Lead Certified Applicator can supervise a maximum of five registered installers. The Certified Applicator shall be thoroughly trained and experienced in the installation of air barriers of the types being applied. Lead Certified Applicators shall perform or directly supervise all air/vapor barrier work on the project.
4. Air/vapor barrier installers must be trained and certified by ABAA/NECA (National Energy Conservation Association) and PSDI (Professional Skills Development Institute for energy conservation) in accordance with the

training requirements outlined in the ULC S705.2-02 Installation Standard. Installers shall have their photo-identification certification cards in their possession and available on the project site, for inspection upon request.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain air/vapor barrier materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing the product.

C. Provide products which comply with all state and local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

D. Preconstruction Meeting: Convene 4 weeks prior to commencing Work of this section to discuss installation/coordination issues.

E. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation of air/vapor barrier, apply air/vapor barrier as follows to verify details under shop drawing submittals and to demonstrate tie-ins with adjoining construction, and other termination conditions, as well as qualities of materials and execution:

1. Install mock-up at existing exterior wall panel, 8 feet long by 12 feet high, incorporating existing back-up wall, partial cladding, window and doorframe and sill, insulation, flashing, [building corner condition,] [junction with roof system] [foundation wall] [and] [typical penetrations and gaps]; illustrating materials interface and seals. All transition membranes and seals shall be installed per the manufacturer’s system requirements.

F. Cooperate and coordinate with the Government's inspection and testing agency. Do not cover any installed air and vapor barrier unless it has been inspected, tested and approved.

G. Protect people and materials from over-spray and contact with chemicals and gases.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product, date of manufacture, expiration date, and directions for storage.

B. Store materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air/vapor barrier manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

C. Avoid spillage. Immediately notify Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative (COR) if spillage occurs and start clean up procedures.

D. Clean spills and leave area as it was prior to spill.

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

A. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.

B. Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely for disposal away from children.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Apply air/vapor barrier within range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air/vapor barrier manufacturer. Do not

apply air/vapor barrier to a damp or wet substrate, unless the manufacturer specifically permits that for the product.

1. Do not apply air/vapor barrier in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
2. Do not apply air/vapor barrier when the temperature of substrate surfaces and surrounding air temperatures are below those recommended by the manufacturer.
3. The product shall not be installed after the expiry date printed on the label of each container. The product has a shelf life of 6 months from the date of manufacture.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. For sealant and membrane materials the 12 months warranty period is extended to 24 months.

B. Material Warranty: Provide the manufacturer's three year air/vapor barrier material warranty.

C. System Warranty: Provide the manufacturer's three year system warranty, including the primary air/vapor barrier and installed accessory sealant and membrane materials which fail to achieve air tight and watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS & MANUFACTURERS

A. Sprayed polyurethane foam material, when tested, shall meet the requirements of ULC S705.1-01 Standard for Thermal Insulation-Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density, Material- Specification.

B. A copy of an Evaluation Report (such as the CCMC Evaluation Report) or copies of the test reports from an accredited testing laboratory, for each physical property, indicating that the product meets the requirements of ULC S705.1-01 shall be made available upon request. A copy of either the evaluation report or the test reports shall be on file at the ABAA office.

C. Material containers shall be labeled with the Evaluation Report number of the evaluation agency.

D. Design R value as indicated in test report; minimum R6/inch.

E. Density as indicated in test report: 1.9 pounds per cubic foot.

F. Smoke development as indicated in test report; less than 500 when tested under ULC S102.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by air/vapor barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with the air/vapor barrier.

B. Jamb extension: 2" x 2" rigid 60 mil, extruded thermoplastic angle.

C. Hygric Buffer Mat: .75" randomly oriented geometric patterned drainage/ventilation mat laminated to a non-woven breathable membrane.

D. Hygric Buffer Mat (HBM) Fasteners: Flat head, conical point, plastic fastener (Style A) to attach HBM to CMU wall.

1. Snap in plastic clip
2. Install at 2'-0" o.c. horizontally and vertically.

E. Detail Membrane:. Self-adhering, smooth surfaced SBS modified bitumen membrane, nominal 40 mil thickness, width as required.

F. Detail Membrane Primer:

1. Primer as recommended by detail membrane manufacturer.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. The equipment used to spray the polyurethane foam material shall be in accordance with ULC S705.2-02 and the equipment manufacturer's recommendations for specific type of application.

B. Equipment settings are to be recorded on the Daily Work Record as required by the ULC S705.2-02 Installation standard.

C. Each proportioner unit to supply only one spray gun.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which air/vapor barrier systems will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements. Verify that surfaces and conditions are suitable prior to commencing work of this section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Ensure that:

a. surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants

b. concrete surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions.

c. masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar, and all excess mortar sitting on masonry ties has been removed.

2. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.

3. Notify Architect in writing of anticipated problems using air/vapor barrier over substrate.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air/vapor barrier application.

B. Prime masonry, concrete substrates with conditioning primer when installing self adhesive detail membranes.

C. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through air/vapor barrier and at protrusions according to air/vapor barrier manufacturer's written instructions [and approved tested system in accordance with ABAA air barrier testing protocol].

1. Install air/vapor barrier so as to provide continuity throughout the building envelope.
2. Prior to commencement of work report in writing to the Government [consultant] any defects in surfaces or conditions that may adversely affect the performance of products installed under this section.
3. Commencement of work outlined in this section shall be deemed as acceptance of existing work and conditions.
4. Examine joints before sealing to ensure configurations, surfaces and widths are suitable for spray polyurethane foam. Report in writing all defects stating the locations of joints deemed unacceptable for the application of the spray polyurethane foam.

D. Install jamb extenders at head, jamb and sill of windows, doors, curtainwall and other similar construction.

E. Install self-adhering detailing membrane where indicated on drawings and where required by air/vapor barrier manufacturers' written instructions.

F. Install Hygric Buffer Mat in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions with plastic fasteners.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Protection:

1. Mask and cover adjacent areas to protect from over spray.
2. Ensure any required foam stop or back up material are in place to prevent over spray and achieve complete seal.
3. Seal off existing ventilation equipment. Install temporary ducting and fans to ensure exhaust fumes. Provide for make-up air.
4. Erect barriers, isolate area and post warning signs to advise non-protected personnel to avoid the spray area.

B. Surface Preparation

1. Surfaces to receive foam insulation shall be clean, dry and properly fastened to ensure adhesion of the polyurethane foam to the substrate.
2. Ensure that all work by other trades that may penetrate through the air barrier system is in place and complete.
3. Ensure that surface preparation and any primers required conform to the manufacturers instructions.
4. Prepare surfaces by brushing, scrubbing. Scraping, or grinding to remove loose mortar, dust, oil, grease, oxidation, mill scale and other contaminants which will affect adhesion and integrity of the spray polyurethane foam. Wipe down metal surfaces to remove release agents or other non-compatible coatings, using clean sponges or rags soaked

in a solvent compatible with the spray polyurethane foam. Ensure surfaces are dry before proceeding.

5. Install transition membranes to all applicable surfaces and ensure proper adhesion of the transition membranes to the substrate, capable of having spray polyurethane foam insulation.

3.4 APPLICATION:

A. Spray-application of polyurethane foam shall be installed in accordance with ULC S705.2-02 and the manufacturers instructions.

B. Apply only when surfaces and environmental conditions are within limits prescribed by the material manufacturer and the ULC S705.2 Installation standard.

C. Spot fix light gauge framing to substrate and allow to dry prior to first pass installation of foam.

D. Apply in consecutive passes as recommended by manufacturer to thickness as indicated on drawings. Passes shall be not less than ½ inch and not greater than 2 inches.

E. Do not install spray polyurethane foam within 3 inches of heat emitting devices such as light fixtures and chimneys.

F. Finished surface of foam insulation to be free of voids and embedded foreign objects.

G. Remove masking materials and over spray from adjacent areas immediately after foam surface has hardened. Ensure cleaning methods do not damage work performed by other sections.

H. Trim, as required, any excess thickness that would interfere with the application of ladding/covering system by other trades.

I. Clean and restore surfaces soiled or damaged by work of the section. Consult with section of work soiled before cleaning to ensure methods used will not damage the work.

J. Do not permit adjacent work to be damaged by work of this section. Damage to work of this section caused by other sections shall be repaired by this section at the expense of the subcontractor causing the damage.

K. Complete connections to other components or repair any gaps, holes or other damage using material which conforms to ULC S710.1 Polyurethane Sealant Foam – One Component – Material or ULC S711.1 Polyurethane Sealant Foam – Two Components – Material and shall be installed in accordance with ULC S710.2 Polyurethane Sealant Foam – One component – Installation or ULC S711.2 Polyurethane Sealant Foam – Two Component – Installation, whichever is appropriate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Site Tests

1. The Licensed Installer shall conduct daily visual inspection, adhesion/cohesion testing and density measurements as outlined by the ULC S705.2-02 Installation standard.

2. The Licensed Installer shall complete the Daily Work Record and record all information required including the results of the testing. The Daily Work Record shall be kept on site for routine inspection. Copies of the Daily Work Record shall be forwarded to the Government or Government's representative upon request. Copies of the Daily Work

Record or monthly summaries shall be sent to the ABAA office on a monthly basis as required by the Quality Assurance Program.

3. Transition membranes shall be pull tested in accordance with the ABAA Quality Assurance Program requirements before installing the spray polyurethane air barrier material.

4. The costs incurred for daily testing and inspection by the Licensed Installer and the completion of the Daily Work Record shall be borne by the Licensed Contractor.

B. Inspection

1. Arrange for site inspections by ABAA. The cost of inspections shall be included in the bid provided by the Licensed Contractor.

2. The ABAA site-inspections shall verify conformance with the manufacturers instructions, the standard ULC S705.2-02 Installation standard, the ABAA Quality Assurance Program, and this section of the project specification.

3. Inspections and testing shall be carried out at 5%, 50% and 95% of completion. A written inspection report shall be forwarded to the architect Contract Officer's Technical Representative (COR) and the ABAA-licensed installer within 3 working days of the inspection and test being performed. In the case of any deficiencies, the ABAA-licensed inspector may verbally advise the licensed installer at the time of the inspection.

4. If the inspection reveals any defects, the Licensed Contractor shall immediately rectify all such defects at his cost.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum variation from indicated thickness: minus (-) ¼ inch; plus (+) ½ inch.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect the spray polyurethane foam from ultraviolet radiation when installed on the exterior of a building.

---END---

SECTION 07 46 10
FIBER CEMENT SIDING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiber cement lap siding, panels, shingle, trim, fascia, moulding and accessories..

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood framing and bracing.

B. Section 09 06 00 – Schedule of Finishes

C. Section 09 91 00 - Painting

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Fiber-Cement Sheets

B. ASTM D3359 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test, Tool and Tape.

C. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide detailed drawings of atypical non-standard applications of cementitious siding materials which are outside the scope of the standard details and specifications provided by the manufacturer.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 4 by 6 inches (100 by 150 mm), representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum of 2 years experience with installation of similar products.

B. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Finish areas designated by Architect.

2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store siding on edge or lay flat on a smooth level surface. Protect edges and corners from chipping. Store sheets under cover and keep dry prior to installing.

C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Product Warranty: Limited, product warranty.

1. 15 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SIDING

A. Materials:

1. Fiber-cement Siding: ASTM C 1186 Type A Grade II.
2. Fiber-cement Siding: ASTM E 136 as a noncombustible material.
3. Fiber-cement Siding: ASTM E 84 Flame Spread Index = 0, Smoke Developed Index = 5.

B. Profile:

1. Type: Wood grain texture with beaded edge, 8-1/4 inches (210 mm) with 7 inches (178 mm) exposure.

C. Trim:

1. Trim boards manufactured by same manufacture as siding.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. Metal Furring:

1. Metal Framing: No. 8-18 by 0.375 inch (9.5 mm) head self-drilling, corrosion resistant S-12 ribbed bugle head screws. Length as required to penetrate metal siding, gypsum sheathing and metal furring.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Factory Primer: Provide factory applied universal primer.
   1. Primer: Manufacturers standard primer.
   2. Topcoat: Refer to Section 09 06 00, Schedule of Finishes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION - LAP SIDING

A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Starting: Install a minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick lath starter strip at the bottom course of the wall. Apply planks horizontally with minimum 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide laps at the top. The bottom edge of the first plank overlaps the starter strip.

C. Allow minimum vertical clearance between the edge of siding and any other material in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Align vertical joints of the planks over framing members.

E. Maintain clearance between siding and adjacent finished grade.

F. Locate splices at least one stud cavity away from window and door openings.

G. Wind Resistance: Where a specified level of wind resistance is required Hardieplank lap siding is installed to framing members and secured with fasteners described in Table No. 2 in National Evaluation Service Report No. NER-405.

H. Locate splices at least 12 inches (305 mm) away from window and door openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION - TRIM BOARDS

A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install flashing around all wall openings.

B. Fasten through trim into structural framing or code complying sheathing. Fasteners must penetrate minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) or full thickness of sheathing. Additional fasteners may be required to ensure adequate security.

C. Place fasteners no closer than 3/4 inch (19 mm) and no further than 2 inches (51 mm) from side edge of trim board and no closer than 1 inch (25 mm) from end. Fasten maximum 16 inches (406 mm) on center.

D. Fasten through overlapping boards. Do not nail between lap joints.

E. Overlay siding with single board of outside corner board then align second corner

board to outside edge of first corner board. Do not fasten trim boards to other trim boards.

F. Fill all fastener holes with filler suitable for painting.

3.5 FINISHING

A. Finish factory primed siding per requirements of Section 09 91 00, Painting. Follow paint manufacturer's written product recommendation and written application instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

--- END ---

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.

B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.

C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.

D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.

B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
   Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
   1479-10 .....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
   Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m^2 (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
   1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
   2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
   3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
   4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
   1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
   2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
   3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.

H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.

C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.

D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.

B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.

B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.

B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the COR.

C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

C. Sound rated gypsum partitions/sound sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

D. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Caulking compound
2. Primers
3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).

b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.

B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06 .....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.

C612-10 .....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

C717-10 .....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.

C834-10 .....Latex Sealants.

C919-08. .....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-10 .....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08 .....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.

C1193-09 .....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1330-02 (R2007) .....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.

D1056-07 .....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. S-1:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 20-40

B. S-4:
1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

C. S-9:
1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.

B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

A. Color of sealants shall match color of adjacent surfaces, unless specified otherwise.

B. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
   1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
   2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
      a. Concrete.
      b. Masonry.
      c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
   3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
   4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
      a. Metal.
      b. Glass.
      c. Porcelain enamel.
      d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
   1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
   2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.

D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
2. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
3. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
4. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
5. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
6. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
7. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
8. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 CLEANING:

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.

C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.7 LOCATIONS:

A. Exterior Sealant:

1. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1

B Interior Sealant:.

Sanitary Joints:

1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9

C. Interior Caulking:

1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 or C-2.
2. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1 or C-2.
3. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions: Type C-2.
4. Concealed Acoustic Sealant: Types S-4, C-1 or C-2.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.

B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

C. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

1.3 TESTING

A. An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements.

1.5 SHIPMENT

A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.

B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.

B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-S-125B ..... Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

A115 Series..... Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)

D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

113-01 (R2006) ..... Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

128-09 .....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

E. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A568/568-M-11 .....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability

B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes

D1621-10 .....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics

D3656-07 .....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):

Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13 .....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

J. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):

Certifications Listings…Latest Edition

K. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

C. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 METAL FRAMES

A. General:
   1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
   2. Frames for labeled fire rated doors and windows.
      a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
      b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
   3. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
   4. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:
   1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
   2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements.

C. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Glazed Openings:
   a. Integral stop on corridor, or secure side of door.
   b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

E. Frame Anchors:
   1. Floor anchors:
      a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
      b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
      c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
      d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
   2. Jamb anchors:
      a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.

b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
c. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
d. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
   1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
   2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
   3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
e. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.3 SHOP PAINTING

A. ANSI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
   1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
   2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
   3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
   4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
   5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
B. Floor Anchors:
   1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
   2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
C. Jamb Anchors:
   1. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
   2. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
   3. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where sub-frames or rough bucks are used, 6

mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to sub-frame or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

A. Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior flush doors.

B. Section includes fire rated doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL FRAMES.

B. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

D. Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

E. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Factory finished veneer sample 200 mm (8 inch) by 275 mm (11 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) showing specified wood species

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of glazing.
3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

E. Laboratory Test Reports:

1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled “Warranty of Construction”, FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

1. For interior doors, manufacturer’s warranty for lifetime of original installation.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.

B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, Job Site Information.

C. Label package for door opening where used.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):

I.S.1A-11 .....Architectural Wood Flush Doors

I.S.4-09.....Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork

I.S.6A-11 .....Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors

T.M.6-08.....Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method

T.M.7-08.....Cycle-Slam Test Method

T.M.8-08.....Hinge Loading Test Method

T.M.10-08.....Screwholding Test Method

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10 .....Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire

252-08 .....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH DOORS

A. General:

1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
2. Adhesive: Type II
3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Face Veneer:

1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
3. For transparent finishes: Premium Grade. rotary cut, white Birch .
   a. AA grade face veneer
   b. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
   c. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.

4. Factory sand doors for factory finishing.

C. Wood for stops and moldings of flush doors required to have transparent finish:
1. Solid Wood of same species as face veneer, except maple may be used on birch doors.
2. Glazing:
a. On non-labeled doors use applied wood stops nailed tight on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on centers.

D. Fire rated wood doors:
1. Labels:
a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E2074, or NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
2. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
3. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:
a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
4. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
5. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.
6. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.

2.2 PREFINISH, PREFIT REQUIREMENT

A. Flush doors shall be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.

B. Factory fit to conform to specification for shop fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.

C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish shall be factory finished as follows:

1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.
2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified in Section 09 06 00 SHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

A. On top edge of door.
B. Stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
C. Accompanied by the following additional requirements:
   1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
   2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
   3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
   4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.4 SEALING:

Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

A. Factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.
B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
   1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.
D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness.
F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.
G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOOR HARDWARE

A. Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.

B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.

C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Section specifies access doors or panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R-2009) ..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10..... Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low-Alloy

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.3-08..... Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10 ..... Fire Doors and Windows

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series ..... Metal Finishes Manual

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.

1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.

B. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame. For fire rated doors, use hinges and locks as required by fire test.

C. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE RATED:

A. Shall meet requirements for "B" label 1-1/2 hours with maximum temperature rise of 120 degree C (250 degrees F).

B. Comply with NFPA 80 and have Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or other nationally recognized laboratory label for Class B opening.

C. Door Panel: Form of 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel sheet, insulated sandwich type construction.

D. Frame: Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete, masonry or gypsum board openings.

1. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.

E. Automatic Closing Device: Provide automatic closing device for door.

F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.

G. Lock:

1. Flush, screwdriver operated cam lock.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL:

A. Door Panel:

1. Form of 1.9 mm (0.0747 inch) thick steel sheet.
2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

B. Frame:

1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed.
2. Provide surface mounted units having frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board construction.
3. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.

C. Hinge:

1. Concealed spring hinge to allow panel to open 175 degrees.
2. Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.

D. Lock:

1. Flush, screwdriver operated cam lock.

2.4 FINISH:

A. Provide in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series on exposed surfaces.

B. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.

C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 for exposed surfaces.

2.5 SIZE:

Minimum 355 mm (14 inches) square door unless otherwise shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LOCATION:

A. Provide access panels or doors wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and conveyor work are concealed in wall or partition, or are above ceiling of gypsum board or plaster.

B. Use fire rated doors in fire rated partitions and ceilings.

C. Use flush panels in partitions and gypsum board or plaster ceilings, except lay-in acoustical panel ceilings or upward access acoustical tile ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.

B. Set frames so that edge of frames without flanges will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces.

C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.

3.3 ANCHORAGE:

A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.

B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.

C. Anchors for fire rated access doors shall meet requirements of applicable fire test.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT:

A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.

B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies aluminum entrance work including storefront construction, hung doors, interior ICU sliding doors, and other components to make a complete assembly.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Automatic Door Operators: Section 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY POWER ASSIST DOOR OPERATORS.

D. Texture and color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: (1/2 full scale) showing construction, anchorage, reinforcement, and installation details.

C. Manufacturer’s Literature and Data:

1. Doors, each type.
2. Entrance and Storefront construction.

D. Samples:

1. Door corner section, 450 mm x 450 mm (18 x 18 inches), of each door type specified, showing vertical and top hinge edges, door closer reinforcement internal reinforcement and insulation, of flush panel door.
2. Two samples of anodized aluminum of each color showing finish and maximum shade range.

E. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.
2. Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products of proposed manufacturer, or supplier, and will be based upon submission by Contractor certification.

B. Certify manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures aluminum entrances and storefronts as one of their principal products.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver aluminum entrance and storefront material to the site in packages or containers; labeled for identification with the manufacturer's name, brand and contents.

B. Store aluminum entrance and storefront material in weather-tight and dry storage facility.

C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

E283-04.....Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

E331-00(R2009).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use

F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series .....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):

2604-10 .....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Storefront Performance Requirements: Provide aluminum storefront systems that comply with performance requirements indicated, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's assemblies in accordance with test method indicated.

1. Air Infiltration: Completed storefront systems shall have 0.06 CFM/FT² (1.10 m³/h·m²) maximum allowable infiltration when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at differential static pressure of 6.24 PSF (299 Pa).

2. Water Infiltration: No uncontrolled water when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at test pressure differential of: 10 PSF (479 Pa) (or when required, field tested in accordance with AAMA 503). Fastener Heads must be seated and sealed against Sill Flashing on any fasteners that penetrate through the Sill Flashing.
3. Wind Loads: Completed storefront system shall withstand wind pressure loads normal to wall plane indicated:
   a. Exterior Walls:
      1) Positive Pressure:
      2) Negative Pressure:
   b. Interior Walls (Pressure Acting in Either Direction):
4. Deflection: Maximum allowable deflection in any member when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330 with allowable stress in accordance with AA Specifications for Aluminum Structures.
   a. Without Horizontals: L/175 maximum.
   b. With Horizontals: L/175 or L/240 + 1/4" (6.4mm) for spans greater than 13'-6" (4.1m) but less than 40'-0" (12.2m).
5. Thermal Movement: Provide for thermal movement caused by 180 degrees F. (82.2 degrees C.) surface temperature, without causing buckling stresses on glass, joint seal failure, undue stress on structural elements,
   damaging loads on fasteners, reduction of performance, or detrimental effects.
6. Thermal Performance: When tested in accordance with AAMA 507, AAMA 1503 and NFRC 100:
   a. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF_f): A minimum of 60.
   b. Thermal Transmittance -Factor: 0.45 BTU/HR/FT²/°F or less.
7. Acoustical Performance: Acoustical Performance: When tested in accordance with AAMA 1801:
   a. Sound Transmission Class (STC) shall not be less than 35 laminated.
   b. Outdoor–Indoor Transmission Class (OITC) shall not be less than 29 laminated.

B. Operable Window Performance Requirements: Windows shall also comply with the following specific performance requirements indicated.
   1. Air Infiltration: Completed window systems shall have 0.10 CFM/FT² (1.85 m³/h·m²) maximum allowable infiltration when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283-04 at differential static pressure of 6.24 PSF (299 Pa).
   2. Water Infiltration: No uncontrolled water on indoor face of any component when tested in accordance with ASTM E 547-00 at a static pressure of 12 PSF (575 Pa) operable, 15 PSF (718 Pa) fixed.

3. Uniform Load Structural Test: Provide aluminum window systems that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08, voluntary specifications for aluminum and polyvinylchloride (PVC) prime windows and glass doors, guidelines for specified CW-PG60 rated product.

4. Thermal Movement: Provide for thermal movement caused by 180 degrees F. (82.2 degrees C.) surface temperature, without causing buckling stresses on glass, joint seal failure, undue stress on structural elements, damaging loads on fasteners, reduction of performance, or detrimental effects.

5. Thermal Performance: When tested in accordance with AAMA 1503-09 and NFRC 102-2004:

   a. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF_f): A minimum of 57 for casement vents, 55 for project out vents.

   b. Thermal Transmittance U Value: 0.46 BTU/HR/FT²/°F or less.

6. Forced Entry Resistance: Windows shall be tested in accordance with ASTM F 588 and meet the requirements of performance grade 10.

7. Acoustical Performance: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 90-09, ASTM E 1425-07, and ASTM E 1332-90, the Sound Transmission Class (STC), and Outdoor–Indoor Transmission Class (OITC) shall not be less than; 34 STC and 27 for casement vents, 28 for project out vents OITC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum, ASTM B209 and B221:
   1. Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), 6063-T5 Aluminum Alloy.
   2. Aluminum Sheet:
      a. Anodized Finish: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 5005-H14 Aluminum Alloy, 0.050" (1.27 mm)
   3. For color anodized finish, use aluminum alloy as required to produce specified color.

B. Thermal Break: Provide continuous thermal barrier by means of a poured and debridged pocket consisting of a two-part, chemically curing high density polyurethane which is bonded to the aluminum. Systems employing non-structural thermal barriers are not acceptable.

C. Fasteners:
   1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
   2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.

2.2 THERMALLY BROKEN STOREFRONT FRAMING SYSTEM:

A. Description: Center set, exterior flush glazed; jambs and vertical mullions continuous; head, sill, intermediate horizontal attached by screw spline joinery or shear block attachment.

B. Components: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum mullions, 90 degree corner posts, entrance door framing, and indicated shapes.

2.3 FABRICATION:

A. Fabricate doors, of extruded aluminum sections not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick. Fabricate glazing beads of aluminum not less than 1.0 mm (0.050 inch) thick.

B. Accurately form metal parts and accurately fit and rigidly assemble joints, except those joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to prevent leakage of both air and water.

C. Make welds in aluminum in accordance with the recommended practice AWA D1.2. Use electrodes and methods recommended by the manufacturers of the metals and alloys being welded. Make welds behind finished surfaces so as to cause no distortion or discoloration of the exposed side. Clean welded joints of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.

D. Make provisions in doors and frames to receive the specified hardware and accessories. Coordinate schedule and template for hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Where concealed closers or other mechanisms are required, provide the necessary space, cutouts, and reinforcement for secure fastening.

E. Fit and assemble the work at the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently plant-assembled to assure proper assembly in the field.

2.4 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

A. Isolate aluminum from contact with dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or zinc by any of the following:

1. Coat the dissimilar metal with two coats of heavy-bodied alkali resistant bituminous paint.
2. Place caulking compound, or non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
3. Paint aluminum in contact with mortar, concrete and plaster, with a coat of aluminum paint primer.

2.5 OPERABLE WINDOW:

A. Window System:

1. AAMA Designation: CW-PG60-AP (Project Out) and CW-PG60-C (Casement Out).

2. Description: The windows shall be extruded aluminum; 2-3/4" frame depth; Vents shall be flush with frame and have mitered corner construction; Factory-assembled.

3. Configuration: The windows shall be Casement Outswing, or Project Out Ventilator.

4. Glazing: 1" insulating units; Exterior: Silicone weather seal; Interior: polyurethane foam spacer and structural silicone sealant; Factory or bench glazed.

2.6 FRAMES:

A. Fabricate doors, frames, mullions, transoms, frames for fixed glass and similar members from extruded aluminum not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.

B. Provide integral stops and glass rebates and applied snap-on type trim.

C. Use concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of all lock strike cutouts.

D. Fabricate framework with thermal breaks in frames where insulating glass is scheduled and specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

2.7 STILE AND RAIL DOORS:

A. Nominal 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick, with stile and head rail 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) wide, and bottom rail 250 mm (10 inches) wide.

B. Bevel single-acting doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock, hinge and meeting stile edges. Provide clearances of 2 mm (1/16 inch) at hinge stiles, 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock stiles and top rails, and 5 mm (3/16 inch) at floors and thresholds. Form glass rebates integrally with stiles and rails. Glazing beads may be formed integrally with stiles and rails or applied type secured with fasteners at 150 mm (six inches) on centers.

C. Construct doors with a system of welded joints or interlocking dovetail joints between stiles and rails. Clamp door together through top and bottom rails with 9 mm (3/8 inch) primed steel rod extending into the stiles, and having a self-locking nut and washer at each end. Reinforce stiles and rails to prevent door distortion when tie rods are tightened. Provide a compensating spring-type washer under each nut to take up any stresses that may develop. Construct joints between rails and stiles to remain rigid and tight when door is operated.

D. Weather-stripping: Provide removable, woven pile type (silicone-treated) weather-stripping attached to aluminum or vinyl holder. Make slots for applying weather-stripping integral with doors and door frame stops. Apply continuous weather-stripping to heads, jambs, bottom, and meeting stiles of doors and frames. Install weather-stripping so doors can swing freely and close positively.

2.8 REINFORCEMENT FOR BUILDERS HARDWARE:

A. Fabricate from stainless steel plates.

B. Hinge and pivot reinforcing: 4.55 mm (0.1793 inch) thick.

C. Reinforcing for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface mounted closers: 2.66 mm (0.1046 inch) thick.
D. Reinforcing for all other surface mounted hardware: 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.

2.9 FINISH

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
B. Anodized Finishing: Prepare aluminum surfaces for specified finish; apply shop finish in accordance with the following:

1. Anodic Coating: Electrolytic color coating followed by an organic seal applied in accordance with the requirements of AAMA 612. Aluminum extrusions shall be produced from quality controlled billets meeting AA-6063-T5.

a. Exposed Surfaces shall be free of scratches and other serious blemishes.

b. Extrusions shall be given a caustic etch followed by an anodic oxide treatment and then sealed with an organic coating applied with an electrodeposition process.

c. The anodized coating shall comply with all of the requirements of AAMA 612: Voluntary Specifications, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Combined Coatings of Anodic Oxide and Transparent Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum. Testing shall demonstrate the ability of the finish to resist damage from mortar, salt spray, and chemicals commonly found on construction sites, and to resist the loss of color and gloss.

d. Overall coating thickness for finishes shall be a minimum of 0.7 mils.

1) CASS Corrosion Resistance Test, CASS 240/ASTM B368 Test Method.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Allowable Installation Tolerances: Install work plumb and true, in alignment and in relation to lines and grades shown. Variation of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 2400 mm (eight feet), non-accumulative, is maximum permissible for plumb, level, warp, bow and alignment.
B. Anchor aluminum frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and bottom and to steel supports, and bracing. Anchor frames with stainless steel or aluminum countersunk flathead, expansion bolts or machine screws, as applicable. Use aluminum clips for internal connections of adjoining frame sections.
C. Where work is installed within masonry or concrete openings, place no parts other than built-in anchors and provision for operating devices located in the floor, until after the masonry or concrete work is completed.
D. Install hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

E. Install hung door operators specified under Section 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY POWER ASSIST DOOR OPERATORS.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

A. After installation of entrance and storefront work is completed, adjust and lubricate operating mechanisms to insure proper performance.

3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING:

A. Remove all mastic smears and other unsightly marks, and repair any damaged or disfiguration of the work. Protect the installed work against damage or abuse.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL FRAMES, Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS, Section 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS

C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 GENERAL

A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).

C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.

D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.

E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:

1. Mortise locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.
5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
   1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
   2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
   1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
   2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, COR and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer’s Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Cylinders: Government shall provide cylinder to be keyed into existing 7 pin Corbin Russwin Grand Master Key System. Contractor shall provide locksets with cylinder housings to accommodate cylinders provided by Government.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
A156.2-03.....Bored Locks and Latches
A156.3-08.....Exit Devices and Auto Flush Bolts
A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
A156.21-09.....Thresholds
A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices
A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10 .....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
101-09 .....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:

1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall

have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.

2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
   1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
   2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
   3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
   4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
   5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
   6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
   7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
   8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer.

2.3 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:
   1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
   2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
   3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
   4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
   5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
   6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
   7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.

8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.4 FLOOR PIVOT SETS

A. Comply with ANSI A156.4. Provide stainless steel floor plates for floor closers and floor pivots, except where metal thresholds occur.

2.5 DOOR STOPS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.

H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.

I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.

J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.

K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.

L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.6 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins . Cylinders: Government shall provide cylinder to be keyed into existing 7 pin Corbin Russwin Grand Master Key System. Contractor shall provide locksets with cylinder housings to accommodate cylinders provided by Government.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching Schlage 17A. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.
4. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

2.8 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Mechanically operated pushbutton entry.
B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the UFAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latchsets on adjacent doors.
C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

2.9 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
   1. Type: Full exterior or full interior, as required by application indicated.
   2. Strength Ranking: 1500 lbf (6672 N?3. Inductive Kickback Peak Voltage: Not more than 53 0 V.
   3. Residual Magnetism: Not more than 4 lbf (18 N) 0 lbf (0 N) to separate door from magnet.

2.10 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.
B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

2.11 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:
   1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.

2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 305 mm (12 inches) high and 152 mm (6 inches) high where schedule. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
   a. Armor plate side of doors;
   b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
   c. Closet side of closet doors;
   d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
4. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.12 EXIT DEVICES

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.

B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.

C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.

D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.

E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.

F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.13 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.

B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.

C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).

D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.

E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.14 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).

B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.15 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm (6 inches) high by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 350 mm (3-1/2 inches by 14 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 70 mm (2 3/4 inches) and a clearance of 51 mm (2 inches). Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.16 PUSH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 100 mm (4 inches wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.17 COORDINATORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.18 THRESHOLDS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.

B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.

C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.

D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from fame face.

2.19 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length ($0.000774 m^3/s/m$).

2.20 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

A. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.21 FINISHES

A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:

1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
3. Pivots: Match door trim.
4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

F. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

2.22 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	**Base Metal**
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA COR for approval.

B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:

1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.

7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors . At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	**Door Width**	**Hinge Height**
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by COR. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or

quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

H. The security contractor is to be provided with a single point pigtail connection at each controlled door. All hardware/hinge/power transfer interconnect and wiring at the door is to be provided by the general trades contractor. The connections from the door hardware to the electrified hinge/power transfer shall be modular plug to allow replacement of components without the need to cut/splice wiring.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/COR that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
   1. Re-adjust hardware.
   2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
   3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
   4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/COR and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

A. As Follows:

Hardware Group No. 01

Not Used

Hardware Group No. 02

For use on mark/door #(s):

118	120	122	125	127	134
137	138	141	159	162	163
166	167	170	171	174	176
179					

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HWSC 5 (A8121)	652	ANSI
1	EA	PUSH/PULL LATCH	HL6 E6 2 3/4" A	626AM	GLY
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B4E (J103)	630	ANSI
1	EA	DOOR EDGE GUARD	180P (J201 – J212)	630	ANSI
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI
1	EA	FILLER PLATE	STRIKE, VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS	626	

Mount lock at proper height to accommodate existing strike prep. Provide strike to fit into existing prep. Verify existing hinge preps in frame with preps for new door.

Hardware Group No. 03

For use on mark/door #(s):

110	113	154	156

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HWSC 5 (A8121)	652	ANSI
1	EA	PUSH/PULL LATCH	HL6 E6 2 3/4" A	626AM	GLY
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B4E (J103)	630	ANSI
1	EA	DOOR EDGE GUARD	180P (J201 – J212)	630	ANSI
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630	ANSI
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI
1	EA	FILLER PLATE	STRIKE, VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS	626	

Mount lock at proper height to accommodate existing strike prep. Provide strike to fit into existing prep. Verify existing hinge preps in frame with preps for new door.

Hardware Group No. 04

For use on mark/door #(s):

111	112	119	121	123	124
130	135	136	139	140	153
155	160	161	164	165	168
169	172	173	177	178	

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	PIVOT SET	7253 SET (C07032)	626	ANSI
			x VERIFY AND MATCH EXISTING PREP		
1	EA	DOOR RELEASE	610 (A1882)	630	ANSI
1	EA	PUSH/PULL LATCH	HL6 E6 2 3/4" A	626AM	GLY
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B4E (J103)	630	ANSI
1	EA	DOOR EDGE GUARD	180P (J201 – J212)	630	ANSI
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS402CVX (L12201)	626	ANSI

Mount lock at proper height to accommodate existing strike prep. Provide strike to fit into existing prep. Verify existing hinge preps in frame with preps for new door.

Hardware Group No. 05

For use on mark/door #(s):

145A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (A8112)	652	ANSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80BDCD SPA (F86)	626AM	ANSI
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630	ANSI
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI

Hardware Group No. 06

For use on mark/door #(s):
2

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
6	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 (A8111) x VERIFY EXISTING PREPS	652	ANSI
2	EA	MAGNETIC LOCK	REUSE EXISTING		EXI
2	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 8" X 16" (J302)	630AM	ANSI
2	EA	PULL PLATE	8302 6" 3.5 X 15" (J401)	630AM	ANSI
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4H)	689	ANSI
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 12" X 1" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630	ANSI
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI
2	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	REUSE EXISTING		B/O
2	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY OTHERS		B/O
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	REUSE EXISTING		B/O

Notes:
1. The magnetic lock shall be connected to the fire alarm system through a set of normally closed, dry contacts (supplied by the fire alarm contractor).

Operational Description:
1. The magnetic locks shall be wired to the card reader and shall control the locking and unlocking of the door.
2. When the card reader goes into an unlock mode, the magnetic locks will be de-energized and unlock the doors.

Fire Alarm Condition:
1. If the fire alarm is activated power to the magnetic lock will be disconnected unlocking the doors.

Hardware Group No. 07

For use on mark/door #(s):
126 143A 144 175A 182B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (A8112)	652	ANSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80BDCD SPA (F86)	626AM	ANSI
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV (L52251)	630	ANSI
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI

Hardware Group No. 08

For use on mark/door #(s):
181

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (A8112)	652	ANSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80BDCD SPA (F86)	626AM	ANSI
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	OH STOP	450S (C05541)	630	ANSI
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI

Hardware Group No. 09

For use on mark/door #(s):
106 107 114 115 131 148A
148B 158

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (A8112)	652	ANSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80BDCD SPA (F86)	626AM	ANSI
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP MC (C02011/C02041 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4H)	689	ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630	ANSI
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI

Hardware Group No. 09A

For use on mark/door #(s):
133

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (A8112)	652	ANSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80BDCD SPA (F86)	626AM	ANSI
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP MC (C02011/C02041 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4H)	689	ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630	ANSI
1	SET	SEALS	2525 (ROE154)	BRN	ANSI

Hardware Group No. 09B

For use on mark/door #(s):
175B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (A8112)	652	ANSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80BDCD SPA (F86)	626AM	ANSI
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP MC (C02011/C02041 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4H)	689	ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630	ANSI
1	SET	SEALS	2525 (ROE154)	BRN	ANSI
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY OTHERS		B/O

Door Position Switch monitors whether the door is open or closed.

Hardware Group No. 10

For use on mark/door #(s):
142 180

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP (A8112)	652	ANSI
1	SET	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB41P (Type 25)	630	ANSI
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2 (L14011)	626	ANSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80BDCD SPA (F86)	626AM	ANSI
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL (Type 21A)	628	ANSI
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP CUSH MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4G, PT-4H)	689	ANSI
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 12" X 1" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
1	SET	SEALS	2525 (ROE154)	BRN	ANSI
1	SET	ASTRAGAL	115NA (R3J734)	CL	ANSI

Hardware Group No. 11

For use on mark/door #(s):
105

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (A8112)	652	ANSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80BDCD SPA (F86)	626AM	ANSI
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630	ANSI
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI

Hardware Group No. 12

For use on mark/door #(s):
109 151

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 (A8111)	652	ANSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80BDCD SPA (F86)	626AM	ANSI
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP CUSH MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4G, PT-4H)	689	ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI

Hardware Group No. 13

For use on mark/door #(s):
129

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 (A8111)	652	ANSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80BDCD SPA (F86)	626AM	ANSI
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP MC (C02011/C02041 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4H)	689	ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI

Hardware Group No. 14 - Bedroom Closet

For use on mark/door #(s):
XXX (TYPICAL
OF 40)

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (A8112)	652	ANSI
2	EA	ROLLER LATCH	RL32 (E19091)	626	ANSI
2	EA	SINGLE DUMMY TRIM	ND170 SPA	626AM	SCH
1	EA	DEADBOLT	MS1837	628	ADA
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-103	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
2	EA	OH STOP	450S (C05541)	630	ANSI
2	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B4E (J103)	630	ANSI

Hardware Group No. 15

For use on mark/door #(s):

4C 8A 8C

Provide each DE door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
6	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 (A8111)	652	ANSI
2	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9827-EO-F-LBR-499F-SNB (Grade 1, Type 2LBR, Function 01)	626AM	ANSI
2	EA	MAGNETIC LOCK	REUSE EXISTING		EXI
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4H)	689	ANSI
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 12" X 1" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
2	EA	MAG HOLDER	BY OTHERS		EXI
1	SET	SEALS	2525 (ROE154)	BRN	ANSI
1	SET	ASTRAGAL	115NA (R3J734)	CL	ANSI
2	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	REUSE EXISTING		B/O
2	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	REUSE EXISTING		B/O
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	REUSE EXISTING		B/O

Notes: The magnetic lock and magnetic hold open devices shall be connected to the fire alarm system through a set of normally closed, dry contacts (supplied by the fire alarm contractor).

Operational Description: Doors are normally closed and locked. Presenting a valid credential to the reader will momentarily unlock the doors. Magnetic hold open devices and magnetic locks to unlock upon activation of the fire alarm.

Hardware Group No. 15A

For use on mark/door #(s):
4A

Provide each DE door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
6	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 (A8111)	652	ANSI
2	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9827-EO-F-LBR-499F-SNB (Grade 1, Type 2LBR, Function 01)	626AM	ANSI
2	EA	MAGNETIC LOCK	M490 (E18501)	628	ANSI
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4H)	689	ANSI
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 12" X 1" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
2	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	BY OTHERS		
1	SET	SEALS	2525 (ROE154)	BRN	ANSI
1	SET	ASTRAGAL	115NA (R3J734)	CL	ANSI
2	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY OTHERS		B/O
2	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY OTHERS		B/O
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY OTHERS	LGR	B/O

Notes: The magnetic lock and magnetic hold open devices shall be connected to the fire alarm system through a set of normally closed, dry contacts (supplied by the fire alarm contractor).

Operational Description: Doors are normally closed and locked. Presenting a valid credential to the reader will momentarily unlock the doors. Magnetic hold open devices and magnetic locks to unlock upon activation of the fire alarm.

Hardware Group No. 16

For use on mark/door #(s):
182A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (A8112)	652	ANSI
1	EA	PUSH BUTTON LOCK	L1021B	626	KAB
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP MC (C02011/C02041 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4H)	689	ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630	ANSI
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY OTHERS		B/O

Door Position Switch monitors whether the door is open or closed.

Hardware Group No. 17

For use on mark/door #(s):
108

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP (A8112) x VERIFY EXISTING PREPS	652	ANSI
1	EA	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB61T (Type 27)	630	ANSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80BDCD SPA (F86)	626AM	ANSI
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP CUSH MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4G, PT-4H) x RHR	689	ANSI
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS33 (L12011)	626	ANSI
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI

Hardware Group No. 18

Not used

Hardware Group No. 19

For use on mark/door #(s):
116 117

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 (A8111)	652	ANSI
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80BDCD SPA (F86)	626AM	ANSI
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP MC (C02011/C02041 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4H)	689	ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630	ANSI
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY OTHERS		B/O

Door Position Switch monitors whether the door is open or closed.

Hardware Group No. 20

For use on mark/door #(s):
152

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
2	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP (A8112)	652	ANSI
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 TW4 (A8112)	652	ANSI
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80BDCDEU SPA N123-062	626AM	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP CUSH MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4G, PT-4H)	689	ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY OTHERS		B/O
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY OTHERS		B/O
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY OTHERS		B/O

Door normally closed and locked. Presenting a valid credential to the reader will momentarily unlock the lock allowing access. Door to remain locked upon loss of power or activation of the fire alarm. The request to exit feature of the lock to shunt the alarm output of the door contact. Door contact monitors whether the door is open or closed. Free egress at all times by depressing lock lever.

Hardware Group No. 21

For use on mark/door #(s):
132A 132B 157

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 (A8112)	652	ANSI
1	EA	FAC RESTRM W/IND	L9486L OCCUPIED/VACANT 07A L583-363 (F15)	626AM	ANSI
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-101	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP MC (C02011/C02041 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4H)	689	ANSI
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B4E (J103)	630	ANSI
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX (L52101)	630	ANSI
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI

Latchbolt retracted by valid key outside or by lever inside. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown, indicator message is displayed. All valid keys still operate the lock. Turning inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. Lock Indicator will read Occupied or Vacant.

Hardware Group No. 22

For use on mark/door #(s):
147

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 (A8111)	652	ANSI
1	EA	FAC RESTRM W/IND	L9486L OCCUPIED/VACANT 07A L583-363 (F15)	626AM	ANSI
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-101	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	OH STOP	100S (C01541)	630	ANSI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP MC (C02011/C02041 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4H) x ST1630	689	ANSI
1	EA	TOP JAMB MTG PLATE	4040-18TJ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 6" X 1 1/2" LDW B4E (J102)	630	ANSI
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B4E (J103)	630	ANSI
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64 (L03011)	GRY	ANSI

Latchbolt retracted by valid key outside or by lever inside. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown, indicator message is displayed. All valid keys still operate the lock. Turning inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. Lock Indicator will read Occupied or Vacant.

Hardware Group No. 23

For use on mark/door #(s):
145 3B 7

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 NRP (A5111)	630	ANSI
1	EA	MAGNETIC LOCK	REUSE EXISTING		EXI
1	SET	PUSH/PULL BAR	9103EZ-10"-NO (J503)	630	ANSI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP CUSH MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4G, PT-4H)	689	ANSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	C627A (R3A534)	CL	ANSI
1	EA	THRESHOLD	425 (J36130)	AL	ANSI
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	REUSE EXISTING		B/O
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY OTHERS		B/O
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	REUSE EXISTING		B/O

Notes:
1. Weatherstripping by door mfg.
2. Door requires special undercut for ADA type thresholds.
3. The magnetic lock shall be connected to the fire alarm system through a set of normally closed, dry contacts (supplied by the fire alarm contractor).

Operational Description:
1. The magnetic locks shall be wired to the card reader and shall control the locking and unlocking of the door.
2. When the card reader goes into an unlock mode, the magnetic locks will be de-energized and unlock the doors.

Fire Alarm Condition:
1. If the fire alarm is activated power to the magnetic lock will be disconnected unlocking the doors.

Hardware Group No. 23A

For use on mark/door #(s):
8B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 NRP (A5111)	630	ANSI
1	EA	DEADLATCH	4530 (E8231	628	ANSI
1	EA	LEVER HANDLE	4600-01	630	ADA
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-111	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE (E59321)	630	ANSI
1	EA	PUSH BAR	9100-NO (J501)	630	ANSI
1	EA	AUTO OPERATOR	OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13.11		B/O
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	C627A (R3A534)	CL	ANSI
1	EA	THRESHOLD	425 (J36130)	AL	ANSI

Weatherstripping by door mfg. Door requires special undercut for ADA type thresholds.

Business Hours - Door normally closed and unlocked. When the automatic operator is turned on the electric strike will unlock and the interior actuator button will become enabled. The exterior actuator button is enabled at all times. Pushing either enabled actuator button will cause the automatic operator to momentarily open the door. Free egress into the building at all times.

After Hours - Door normally closed and locked. When the automatic operator is turned off the electric strike will lock and the interior actuator button will become disabled. The exterior actuator button will be enabled at all times. Pushing the enabled exterior actuator button will momentarily unlock the electric strike and cause the automatic operator to momentarily open the door. Free egress into the building at all times.

Hardware Group No. 23B

For use on mark/door #(s):
4B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 NRP (A5111)	630	ANSI
1	EA	DEADLATCH	4530 (E8231)	628	ANSI
1	EA	LEVER HANDLE	4600-01	630	ADA
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-111	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	BY OWNER	626	B/O
1	EA	PUSH BAR	9100-NO (J501)	630	ANSI
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP CUSH MC (C02021 PT-4A, PT-4C, PT-4D, PT-4G, PT-4H)	689	ANSI
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	C627A (R3A534)	CL	ANSI
1	EA	THRESHOLD	425 (J36130)	AL	ANSI

Weather stripping by door mfg. Door requires special undercut for ADA type thresholds.

---END---

SECTION 08 71 13.11
LOW ENERGY POWER ASSIST DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies low energy power assisted automatic operation of swing doors. The door operator system shall be complete including operator, controls, door arm and operator enclosure (header and cover).

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealants; Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Steel doors; Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL FRAMES.

C. Wood doors; Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.

D. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

E. Glass and glazing of doors and frames; Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

F. Finish Color, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

G. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Power assisted door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.

B. One manufacturer of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the building project.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Power assisted door operators, controls and other related equipment shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS," furnish two copies of maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.

C. Shop Drawings:
Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door. This includes templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details, anchorage and other information to providers of related work to coordinate the proper installation of the door operators.

1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Power assisted automatic door equipment shall accommodate normal traffic as well as the weight of the doors.

B. Equipment: UL approved and comply with applicable codes. Motors shall be rated minimum one-quarter horsepower and shall be single phase and 115 volts.

C. Electrical Wiring; Provide wiring so that only a single power supply is required. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ICC/ANSI A117.1-03 ..... Guideline for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities-Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People

C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
156.19-07 ..... Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATORS

A. Automatic door operators shall be for commercial doors and shall be electromechanical and surface mounted above the door to the header or transom bar. The opening force shall be generated by a permanent magnet DC motor driving a combination spiral bevel/spur gear reducer and transmitted to the door through an arm linkage. Opening speed shall be adjustable and feature dual backcheck control allowing adjustment of backcheck speed and position. Closing shall be by spring force generated by a metal compression spring. The spring shall reduce manual opening force to not more than 67 N (15 lbf). The minimum diameter of spring wire shall be .007mm (172 in.). Under the specified design load of the door, the spring shall be capable of performing 2,000,000 cycles before fracture. Adjustable closing speed and fixed latch speed shall control the door in the closing cycle. The doors shall be operated manually at any time without damage to the operator or components.

B. All operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle. Operators shall recycle doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in closing cycle when control switch is reactivated.

C. Operator shall be swinging type enclosed in housing. Operator shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system

and motor being used as dynamic break without power. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:

1. Swing Operator Housing: Housing shall be 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) wide by 150 mm (6 inches) high aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inch) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.7 mm (0.146 inch) and be fabricated of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
2. Swing Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include helical gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in cast aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. A "DC" shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed ball bearings shall be attached to transmission system. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
3. Connecting hardware for swing overhead concealed type power operator shall have drive arm attached to door with a pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing and adjustable slide block, traveling in an interconnected track and top pivot assembly. Top track and pivot assembly shall be fabricated of steel. Door shall not pivot on shaft of operator.
4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. Relays shall be plug-in type for individual replacement and all connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs. Control shall also include time delay for normal cycle. Swing door control shall include safe-swing circuit with optional switching which automatically limits power and slows door when approached from the doors swing area.
5. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

2.2 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLS

A. The system shall include a multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1 – 30 sec.), LED indications for actual position unknown, system status, open obstruction shutdown, activation signal, safety mat/sensor signal, Stop-and-Hold signal, and mode selector switches providing a means for easy field selection of the following functions: push-to-operate, latch assist and stack pressure. Control shall be capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output.

1. With push-to-operate function enabled, the control shall provide a means of initiating a self-start activation circuit by slightly pushing the door open at any point in the door swing.
2. Latch Assist shall provide a two second impulse in the close direction to overcome restrictions with locking devices of pressure differentials, allowing the unit to operate in

standard time delay mode, and permitting the door to close from the full open position after the hold time is satisfied. All activation modes shall provide fully adjustable opening speed.

B. The door shall be held open by low voltage applied to the continuous duty motor. The control shall include an adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and shuts the motor off if an open obstruction is sensed. The control shall include a recycle feature the reopens the door if an obstruction is sensed at any point during its closing cycle. The control shall include a standard three position toggle switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN.

2.3 ENCLOSURE

A. Operator shall be completely self-contained within an extruded aluminum housing (alloy 6063-T6) to conceal operator mechanism and mounting brackets and with removable access cover with an overall maximum size of 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) wide by 150 mm (6 inches) deep. Header color shall be integral color anodized/painted to match adjacent storefront/frame finish.

2.4 ACTIVATION DEVICES

A. Automatic: Opening cycle shall be activated by pressing switches with international symbol of accessibility and "PRESS TO OPERATE DOOR" engraved on the faceplate. Switches shall be installed in a standard 2-gang electrical wall box and placed in a location in compliance with ANSI A117.1. Switches may be wall mounted or mounted on a free standing post or guard rail.

B. Manual: Push-to-operate; manually pushing the door shall activate the automatic opening cycle. Door shall automatically close after timer delay expires.

C. Opening and closing force, measured 25 mm (1 inch) out from the lock stile of the door, shall not exceed 67 N (15 lbf) to stop the door when operating in either direction or cycle.

D. Opening Time: Doors shall be field adjusted so that opening time to back check or 80 degrees, whichever occurs first, shall be 3 seconds or longer as required in Table 1. Backcheck shall not occur before 60 degrees opening.

   Total opening time to fully open shall be as in Table II.

E. Closing Time:

   Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 90 degrees to 10 degrees in 3 seconds or longer as required in Table 1.

   1. Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 10 degrees to fully close position in not less than 1.5 seconds.
   2. Doors shall be field adjusted to remain fully open for not less than 5 seconds.
   3. Table 1 provides speed settings for various widths and weights of doors for obtaining results complying with this paragraph.

F. Cycle Tests:

   1. Low Energy Power Operated, Low Energy Power Open and Power Assist Operators shall be cycle tested for 300,000 cycles.

2. Use the widest and heaviest door specified as a test specimen. Narrower or lighter doors of the same configurations shall then be considered to meet the cycle test requirements.

Table 1

Minimum Opening Time to Backcheck or 80 degrees, which ever occurs first and the Minimum Closing Time from 90 degrees to Latch Check or 10 degrees.

"D" Door Leaf Width- mm (inches)	"W" Door Weight in kg (pounds) Matrix Values are in seconds				
	(100) 45.4	(56.7) 125	(68.0) 150	(79.4) 175	(90.7) 200
(762) 30	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.5
(914) 36	3.0	3.5	3.5	4.0	4.0
(1067) 42	3.5	4.0	4.0	4.5	4.5

Doors of other weights and widths can be calculated using the formula;

T = DvW/133 in US units T = DvW/2260 in SI (metric) units

Where: T= Time, seconds

D= Door width, mm (inches)

W= Door weight, kg (lbs)

The values for "T" time have been rounded up to the nearest half second.

These values are based on a kinetic energy of (1.25 lbf-ft).

Table II

Total Opening Time to Full Open Position

Backcheck at 60 degrees	Backcheck at 70 degrees	Backcheck at 80 degrees
Table 1 plus 2 seconds	Table 1 plus 1.5 seconds	Table 1 plus 1 second

Note: To determine maximum times from close to full open, the operator shall be adjusted as shown in the chart. Backcheck occurring at a point between positions in Table II shall use the lowest setting. For example, if the backcheck occurs at 75 degrees, the full open shall be the time shown in Table 1 plus 1.5 seconds.

2.5 POWER UNITS

A. Provide separate self-contained electric circuits for automatic operators located on each floor of the building. Interruption or failure of power circuits for operators located on one floor of the building shall not interfere with continuous performance of automatic operated doors located on

other floors. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic operator manufacturer's specifications.

2.6 SAFETY DEVICES

A. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 5 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.

B. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door where shown and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.19.

C. Each swing door shall have installed a motion sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.

D. Motion sensors shall consist of detection modules, factory prepared to be attached to each side of the lock/strike stile, an armored flex link power cable and bracket assembly, factory prepared for attachment to the pivot stile; a logic board and a position encoder which shall mount to the operator. The detection modules shall contain transmitting and receiving diodes and sense multidimensional zones for detection of people and/or objects in the door area. Detection modules shall be high impact, shock resistant zinc castings with tinted lenses. The swing door sensor system shall provide complete operate and safety zone coverage. These zones shall be fully adjusted to meet specific jobsite conditions (sidewalls, adjacent panels, etc.) The system shall not be affected by ultrasonic, ambient light or radios frequencies within the vicinity of the swing door.

E. Each swing door shall have installed a re-activation sensor mounted on the push-side door face near the top detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from closing. Wiring for the re-activation sensor between the door and frame shall be concealed in a power transfer device, hinge or pivot provided under Section 08 71 00; wire chase in door provided under door section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment in finish work.

B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.

C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type o£ traffic (pedestrians) expected to pass through doors. Each door leaf of pairs of doors shall open and close in

synchronization. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the COR.

---- END ----

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies glass, related glazing materials and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
   1. Borrowed Lites and doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
   2. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
   3. Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.

1.3 LABELS

A. Temporary labels:
   1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
   2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
   3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass is approved by COR.

B. Permanent labels:
   1. Locate in corner for each pane.
   2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
      a. Tempered glass.
      b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
      c. Organic coated glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Glass Thickness:
   1. Select thickness of exterior glass to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
   2. Test in accordance with ASTM E 1300.
   3. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Warranty: Submit written guaranty, conforming to “Warranty of Construction” Article in this Section.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Glass, each kind required.

2. Putty, for wood sash glazing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-09 ..... Safety Glazing Material Used in Building - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C542-05 ..... Lock-Strip Gaskets
C716-06 ..... Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials.
C794-10 ..... Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
C864-05 ..... Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
C920-11 ..... Elastomeric Joint Sealants
C964-07 ..... Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing
C1036-06 ..... Flat Glass
C1048-12 ..... Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
C1376-10 ..... Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass
D635-10 ..... Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a Horizontal Position
D4802-10 ..... Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet
E84-10 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-10 ..... Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building Construction and Material

E2190-10 ..... Insulating Glass Unit

D. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-59502 ..... Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; 2010

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13 ..... Fire Doors and Windows.

252-12 ..... Standard Method of Fire Test of Door Assemblies

257-12 ..... Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

G. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

H. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:

Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

752-11 ..... Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

J. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):

4-010-01-2012..... DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

K. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

Glazing Manual (Latest Edition)

Sealant Manual (2009)

L. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-10 ..... Wind Load Provisions

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

A. Use thickness stated unless specified otherwise in assemblies.

B. Clear Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless otherwise indicated or required for structural performance.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

A. Clear Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless otherwise indicated or required for structural performance.

B. Tinted Tempered Glass.

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.
2. Color: Solar bronze to match existing.
3. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2.3 COATED GLASS

A. Low-E Tempered Glass:
   1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 with low emissivity pyrolytic coating having an E of 0.15.
   2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless otherwise indicated or required for structural performance.
   3. Low E coating color to match Solarban 60

B. Spandrel Glass:
   1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition B, Type I.
   2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).
   3. Color: Solar bronze to match existing.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.

B. Assemble units using glass types specified:

C. Sealed Edge Units (SEU): IG-1 (Vision Glass)
   1. Insulating Glass Unit Makeup
      a. Outboard Lite
         1. Glass type: Tinted
         2. Glass Tint: Solar bronze to match existing
         3. Nominal Thickness: ¼”
         4. Glass Strength: Annealed, Heat-Strengthened, Tempered
         5. Coating Orientation: No. 2 surface
      b. Spacer
         1. Nominal Thickness: ½”
         2. Gas Fill: Air
      c. Inboard Lite
         1. Glass Type: Clear
         2. Glass Tint: None
         3. Nominal Thickness: ¼”
         4. Glass Strength: Annealed, Heat-Strengthened, Tempered
   2. Performance Characteristics (Center of Glass)
      a. Visible Transmittance: 42%
      b. Visible Reflectance (inside / outside): 11% / 7%
      c. Winter U-factor (U-value): 0.29
      d. Shading Coefficient (SC): 0.31
      e. Solar heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.27

3. Glass shall be annealed, heat strengthened or tempered as required by codes, or as required to meet thermal stress and wind loads.
4. Glass heat-treated by horizontal (roller hearth) process with inherent roller wave distortion parallel to the bottom edge of the glass as installed when specified.

D. Sealed Edge Units (SEU): IG-2 (Spandrel glass)
1. Insulating Glass Unit Makeup
a. Outboard Lite
1. Glass type: Tinted
2. Glass Tint: Solar bronze to match existing
3. Nominal Thickness: ¼”
4. Glass Strength: Annealed, Heat-Strengthened, Tempered
5. Coating Orientation: No. 2 surface
b. Spacer
1. Nominal Thickness: ½”
2. Gas Fill: Air
c. Inboard Lite
1. Glass Type: Clear
2. Glass Tint: None
3. Nominal Thickness: ¼”
4. Glass Strength: Annealed, Heat-Strengthened, Tempered
5. Coating Orientation: Ceramic Frit spandrel on No. 4 surface
2. Performance Characteristics (Center of Glass)
a. Visible Transmittance: N/A
b. Visible Reflectance: N/A
c. Winter U-factor (U-value): 0.29
d. Shading Coefficient (SC): N/A
e. Solar heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): N/A
3. Glass shall be annealed, heat strengthened or tempered as required by codes, or as required to meet thermal stress and wind loads.
4. Glass heat-treated by horizontal (roller hearth) process with inherent roller wave distortion parallel to the bottom edge of the glass as installed when specified.

2.4 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Two or more lites of glass bonded with an interlayer material for use in building glazing
B. Interlayer:
1. Color: Clear interlayer with ultraviolet light color stabilization.
2. Thickness: 1.5 mm (0.060 inch)

2.5 LAMINATED GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Clear Tempered Glazing:
   1. Both panes ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
   2. Thickness: Each pane 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) thick.

2.6 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
   1. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
   2. Shore a hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
   3. Block lengths: 50 mm (two inches) except 100 to 150 mm (four to six inches) for insulating glass.
   4. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
   5. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
   1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
   2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
   3. Lengths: One to 25 to 76 mm (one to three inches).
   4. Shore a hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or diamond shaped pieces, 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum size.

E. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
   1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
   2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
   3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.

F. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.

G. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
   1. Type S.
   2. Class 25
   3. Grade NS.
   4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

H. Color:
   1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames shall match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
   2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted shall be neutral color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:
   1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
   2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.

B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.

B. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.

C. Verify that components used are compatible.

D. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual unless specified otherwise.

B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.

C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.

D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.

E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.

F. Tempered glass: install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

A. Cut glazing gasket to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4/ points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

3.5 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.
B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.6 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.7 GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Tempered Glass:
   1. Install in full and half glazed doors unless indicated otherwise.
   2. Install in windows, and door sidelights adjacent to doors.
   3. Use low-e tempered glass in interior aluminum storm windows.
B. Clear Glass:
   1. Interior observation windows not specified otherwise.
   2. Interior pane of dual glazed windows not receiving tempered, laminated or organic coated glass, or other special glass indicated or specified.
C. Laminated Glass
   1. Where indicated.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS

.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies fixed wall louvers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:
Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Each type of louver and vent.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List – September 2011

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium - Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A1008/A1008M-10 .....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
B209/B209M-03(R2007) .....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire Shapes, and Tubes

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06 .....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11 .....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels

G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):

500-L-07 ..... Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.

C. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.

D. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.

E. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or expansion bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.

1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards shall be of stainless steel or aluminum.

F. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS

A. General:

1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
2. Heads, sills and jamb sections shall have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections shall have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
4. 6” deep frame shall be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.

B. Performance Characteristics:

1. Weather louvers shall have a minimum of 52 percent free area and shall pass 5,217 (1,027) mm/s (fpm) free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding 4.6 (0.18) mm (inch) water gage and carry not more than 0.28 (0.01) g (ounces) of water per m² (square foot) of free area for 15 minutes when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.
2. Louvers shall bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.

C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded aluminum. Blades shall be drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.
2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames shall not exceed 1700 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1700 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES

A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.074-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.

B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.

C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as specified.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS

A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.

B. Fabricate frames 1.5 mm (0.059-inch) thick stainless steel designed to retain wire mesh.

C. Wire mesh shall be woven from not less than 1.3 mm (0.05-inch) diameter stainless steel wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.

D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over four feet in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.

E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 FINISH

A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505

B. Aluminum Louvers:

1. Organic Finish: AAMA 2605 (Fluorocarbon coating).
2. Color: Match Storefront dark bronze anodized finish.

C. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

2.6 PROTECTION

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.

C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on organic finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.

C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

D. Generally, set wall louvers in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES-provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2013 .....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 DIVISON 04 – MASONRY

A. FACE BRICK MASONRY UNITS

Size	Texture	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Modular (2-1/4" x 7-5/8" x ½")	Smooth	Endicott	Medium Ironspot #77

B. GLASS UNIT MASONRY

Size	Pattern	Outer Face Texture	Mfg. Color Name/No.
7-3/4" x 7-3/4" x 3-1/8"	Wavy / Light Diffusing	Smooth	Clear

2.2 DIVISION 05 – METALS

A. SECTION 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATION

Item	Finish
Ornamental Railings	Black Powder Coat

2.3 DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

A. SECTION 07 46 10, FIBER CEMENT SIDING AND TRIM

Item	Finish
Siding	P-18

2.4 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOOR AND WINDOW FRAMES

Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Door Frame	P-2
Window frame	P-2

B. SECTION 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS

Component	Finish/Color
Doors	Match PL-1

C. SECTION 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

Material	Finish
Aluminum	Anodized Dark Bronze
Glass (Vision)	Solarban 60 on Solar Bronze

D. WINDOW STOOLS

Material	Finish
Solid Surface	SS-3

2.5 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

A. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

1. CERAMIC TILE

Color	Size	Shape	Manufacturer	Pattern	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CT-1	12” x 12”	Square	Daltile	Salerno	Cremona Caffe SL82
CT-2	2” x 2”	Square	Daltile	Salerno	Marrone Chiarro SL83
CT-3	12” x 12”	Square	Daltile	Salerno	Marrone Chiarro SL83
CT-4	3” x 12”	Rectangle	Daltile	Salerno	Universal Accent SL87
CT-5	3” x 12”	Bullnose	Daltile	Salerno	Maronne Chiarro SL83
CT-6	12” x 24”	Brick	Atlas Concorde	Trek	Dune Beige Brick
CT-7	3” x 6”	Rectangle	Daltile	Semi-Gloss	Biscuit K175
CT-8	3” x 6”	Rectangle	Daltile	Matte	Almond K165
CT-9	12” x 12”	Square	Atlas Concorde	Trek	Dune Beige
CT-10	6” x 6”	Square	Daltile	Matte	Almond K165
CTB-1	6” x 6”	Cove Base	Daltile	Matte	Almond K165

2. CERAMIC TILE GROUT

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
G-1 (CT,1,2,3,4,5)	Laticrete	Natural Gray 24
G-2 (CT-6)	Laticrete	Parchment 61
G-3 (CT-7)	Laticrete	Sauterne 18
G-4 (CT-9,10)	Laticrete	Light Pewter 90

B. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Component	Color	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
N/A	Exposed Suspension System	White	Armstrong	Prelude XL 15/16”
ACT-1	Type XII	White	Armstrong	Health Zone Optima #3114
ACT-2	Type IV	White	Armstrong	Clean Room VL Unperforated #868
ACT-3	Metal	Lacquer Steel	Certainteed	Landmark #6555
ACT-4	Acrylic	Printed Image	Surface Materials	Acrylite with Fujitran Film with Photographic Cloud Image

C. SECTION 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

Finish Code	Size	Material/Component	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
SVT-1	3” x 36”	LVT	Mannington	Heritage Cherry - Natural 12105
SVT-2	18” x 36”	LVT	Mannington	Dissolve - Recede 12326
SVT-3	3” x 36”	LVT	Mannington	Heritage Cherry - Select 12103
SVT-4	12” x 18”	LVT	Mannington	Spacia – Pale Grey Slate SS5S3601
SVT-5	12” x 18”	LVT	Mannington	Spacia – Bias Travertine Oyster SS5S3595 (FS: Silver SS3A3807)
SVT-6	12” x 18”	LVT	Mannington	Spacia – Steel SS5A2804 (FS: Jet SS3A2808)
SVT-7	4” x 36”	LVT	Mannington	Bamboo Plank – Carmel 12101
SVT-8	16” x 16”	Solid Vinyl	Azrock	Cortina Grande – Cooler CG508
SVT-9	16” x 16”	Solid Vinyl	Azrock	Cortina Grande – Loam CG403

D. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE STAIR TREADS AND ACCESSORIES

Finish Code	Item	Height	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
RB-1	Rubber Base	4”	Johnsonite	Stone 05
RB-2	Rubber Base	4”	Johnsonite	Either Ore 66
RB-3	Rubber Base	4”	Johnsonite	Pewter 38

E. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET MODULES

Finish Code	Size	Pattern direction	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CPT-1	50cm x 50cm	Monolithic	Milliken	Cinch – Muscadine 416

F. SECTION 09 94 19, MULTI-COLOR COATING

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
MC-1	Zolatone	Polymyx PXA-01015
MC-2	Zolatone	Polymyx PXA-110918

G. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

			Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units	
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-“a velvet-like” finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units	
Gloss Level 3	a traditional “egg-shell like” finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units	
Gloss Level 4	a “satin-like” finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units	
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units		
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units		
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units		

Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P-1	3	Sherwin Williams	Kilim Beige SW6106
P-2	5	Sherwin Williams	Pacer White SW6098
P-3	3	Sherwin Williams	Canoe SW7724
P-4	3	Sherwin Williams	Show Stopper SW7588
P-5	3	Sherwin Williams	Quietude SW6212
P-6	3	Sherwin Williams	Soulmate SW6270
P-7	3	Sherwin Williams	Mysterious Mauve SW6262
P-8	3	Sherwin Williams	Pacer White SW6098
P-9	3	Sherwin Williams	Underseas SW6214
P-10	6	Sherwin Williams	Rookwood Sash Green SW2810
P-11	6	Sherwin Williams	Soulmate SW6270
P-12	1	Sherwin Williams	Ceiling White
P-13	6	Benjamin Moore	Metallic Paint – Match ACT-3 Lacquer Steel
P-14	6	Benjamin Moore	Copper Metallic COPPER-40
P-15	6	Benjamin Moore	Tulle PT-340
P-16	6	Benjamin Moore	Jade Pearl PT-320
P-17	6	Sherwin Williams	SW7551 Greek Villa
P-18	6	Sherwin Williams	SW6387 Compatible Cream

H. SECTION 09 72 16, VINYL COATED FABRIC WALLCOVERING

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
VWC-1	Maharam	Pleat – Dolphin 395550-035
VWC-2	Surface Materials – Level Digital Wallcoverings	6 Custom Images to be Provided by Architect.

2.6 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

A. SECTION 10 14 00, INTERIOR SIGNS

Sign Type	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
All	Takeform	Fusion 20 - Camber

Component	Material	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Face	Plastic Laminate	Wilsonart Wild Cherry 7054-60
Backer	Acrylic Resin	3-Form Bear Grass 50% DV201
Metal Accent	Aluminum	Natural
Raised Text	NA	Bayberry CO403
Insert Text	NA	Bayberry CO403

B. SECTION 10 14 19, DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNS

Sign Type	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Dimensional Letter	Takeform	Ethos – Solid Aluminum Brushed Clear

C. SECTION 10 21 23, HOSPITAL CUBILCE CURTAINS TRACKS

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CC-1	Ropimex	RTI2.2 - Silver

D. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

Finish Code	Item	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CG-1	Corner Guard	C-S Acrovyn	SM-20N Mission White 933
CG-2	Corner Guard	C-S Acrovyn	SSM-25N Mission White 933
CG-3	Corner Guard	C-S Acrovyn	CO-8 Stainless Steel
CR-1	Crash Rail	C-S Acrovyn	SCR-80N Mission White 933
DFP-1	Door Frame Protection	C-S Acrovyn	A2 Mission White 933
HR-1	Hand Rail	C-S Acrovyn	HRB-20N Amber Cherry 373 Top, 933 Bottom
WP-1	Wall Panel	C-S Acrovyn	Saratoga Mission White 933
WP-2	Rigid Wallcovering	C-S Acrovyn	.060 Mission White 933
WP-3	Wall Panel	C-S Acrovyn	Saratoga Mission White 933

E. SECTION 10 30 90, MANUFACTURED ELECTRIC FIREPLACE AND MANTEL

Component	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Fireplace Box	Manufacturer Std.	Simplifire	36” Built-In (SF-BI36-E)
Mantel	Primed MDR	Mantels & Surrounds by Fireside Furnishings	Kenwood – Size C (No Base) Painted P-17 (In Field)
Surround	Ceramic Tile	Atlas Concorde	CT-9
Hearth	Ceramic Tile	Atlas Concorde	CT-9

2.7 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS

A. SECTION 12 32 00, WOOD CASEWORK

Finish Code	Item	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name
PL-1	Plastic Laminate	Wilsonart	Wild Cherry 7054-60
PL-2	Plastic Laminate	Octolam	462
PL-3	Plastic Laminate	Wilsonart	Pewter Brush 4779-60
PL-4	Plastic Laminate	Octolam	Brushed Aluminum Lineal 890M
-	Countertop Support Bracket	-	Black
UPH-1	Upholstery	Carnegie	Monroe 6186-15
UPH-2	Upholstery	Carnegie	Monroe 6186-12

B. SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS

Finish Code	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name
QTZ-1	Quartz Surface Material	Cambria	Cambrian Black 5320
SS-1	Solid Surface Material	Formica	Spanish Paprika 307
SS-2	Solid Surface Material	Formica	Federal Cornerstone 714
SS-3	Solid Surface Material	Formica	Chesapeake Shell Xpressions 717

C. SECTION 12 40 00, MISCELLANEOUS FURNISHINGS

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
F-1	Crate&Barrel	6' Round Charcoal Umbrella with Black Frame 621390
F-2	Plantscape Inc.	Custom Birch Tree Trunk Quote #18248 Black Steel Base Plate
F-3	Displays2Go	Menu Display MNULTBDSM
F-4	Displays2Go	Restaurant Board QCWO2436BK

PART III EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS	
Term	Abbreviation
Acoustical Ceiling	ACT
Brick Face	BR
Carpet Module Tile	CPT
Ceramic Tile	CT
Feature Strips	FS
Multi-Color Coating	MC
Paint	P
Plastic Laminate	PL
Rubber Base	RB
Solid Vinyl Tile	SVT
Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering	VWC

--- E N D---

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS and Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are present, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.

C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Studs, runners and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
2. Typical shaft wall assembly
3. Typical fire rated assembly showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

A. Galvanize steel studs, runners (track) and rigid (hat section) furring channels, , with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
   1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
   2. Runners same thickness as studs.

B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.

C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.

D. Studs 3600 mm (16 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.

B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Space studs not more than 406 mm (16 inches) on center.

C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.

D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.

E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.

F. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

G. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

H. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

I. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, toilet stall partitions, urinal screens, whiteboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.

1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.

B. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.

C. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):

1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
   a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
   b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
   c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.

B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions and, furring: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.

C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
2. Finishing materials.
3. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-06.....Gypsum Board

E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.

B. Glass Mat gypsum Board: ASTM C473 / ASTM C1658, ASTM D3273, ASTM D 6329, Type X, 12 mm (1/2) inch for installation at interior face of exterior walls.

C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

D. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).

C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.4 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:

1. Two sides of partitions:
   a. Fire rated partitions.
   b. Smoke partitions.
   c. Sound rated partitions.
   d. Full height partitions.
   e. Corridor partitions.
2. One side of partitions or furring:
   a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.

B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:

1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.

B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

C. Moisture and Mold–Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

F. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints.
5. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
   a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
   b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
   c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

G. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

H. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

I. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
   a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
   b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
   a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.

b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
D. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.
B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
   1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
   2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction/ Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.
D. Finish face of Glass Matt Gypsum Board per manufacturers written instructions as required for Level 4 finish

3.5 REPAIRS

A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies ceramic tile, waterproofing membranes and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Color, texture and pattern of field tile and trim shapes, size of field tile, trim shapes, and color of grout specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Metal and resilient edge strips at joints with new resilient flooring: Section 09 65 19 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Ceramic tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
2. Trim shapes, including bullnose cap and bullnose external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.

C. Product Data:

1. Ceramic tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
2. Chemical resistant grout (epoxy).
3. Cementitious backer unit.
4. Divider strip.
5. Reinforcing tape.
6. Leveling compound.
7. Latex-Portland cement mortar.
8. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
9. Fasteners.

D. Certification:

1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
   a. Chemical resistant grout (epoxy).
   b. Cementitious backer unit.
   c. Reinforcing tape.
   d. Latex-Portland cement mortar.
   e. Leveling compound.

f. Waterproof isolation membrane.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.

B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A108.5-13.....Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.

A108.6-13.....Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy

A108.11-13.....Installation of Cementitious Backer Units

A108.13-13.....Installation of Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile

A118.3-13.....Chemical-Resistant, Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy and Water-Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive.

A118.4-13.....Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A118.9-13.....Cementitious Backer Units

A118.10-13.....Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile.

A137.1-13.....Ceramic Tile

C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A185-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcing

C109/C109M-11.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)

C241-09.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic

C348-08.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C627-10.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester

C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness

C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products

C1027-09.....Determining “Visible Abrasion Resistance on Glazed Ceramic Tile”

C1028-07.....Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull Meter Method

C1127-09.....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

C1178/C1178M-11 .....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

C1325-08.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units

D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

D5109-99(R2004).....Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring Boards

D. Tile Council of America, Inc. (TCA):

2013 .....Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
   1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
   2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
      a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C 1027.
      b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
      c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
   3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
      a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028, required for level of performance:
         1) Not less than 0.7 (wet condition) for bathing areas.
         2) Not less than 0.8 on ramps for wet and dry conditions.
         3) Not less than 0.6, except 0.8 on ramps as stated above, for wet and dry conditions for other areas.
   4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.
   5. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
   6. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:

a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot.
b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with latex modified mortars.

B. Ceramic Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, with cushion edges. Ceramic tile produced by the dust pressed method shall be made of approximately 50% feldspar; the remaining 50% shall be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5% or less and a breaking strength of between 390 to 400 pounds.

C. Trim Shapes:
1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile unless detailed or specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
3. Trim:
a. Square external corner joints are not acceptable.
b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
c. Wall top edge: Bullnose.

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Use in all wall tile applications.
B. ASTM C1325, ANSI A118.9.
C. Use cementitious backer units in maximum available lengths.

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, shall be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.

B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.

1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.

C. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane:

1. ANSI A118.10.
2. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
   a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
   b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
   c. Tensile strength: Between 40-60 psig.
   d. No volatile compounds.
3. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Chemical Resistant Grout:

1. Epoxy grout, ANSI A118.3.

2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Shall have minimum following physical properties:

1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
3. Tensile strength - 600 psi per ANSI 118.7.
4. Density – 1.9.

C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 100 mm (four inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.

D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.

E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.8 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

A. Terrazzo type divider strips.

B. Heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long leg.

C. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.

D. Aluminum as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.9 WATER

A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.10 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.

B. Materials containing acid or caustic material not acceptable.

2.11 POLYETHYLENE SHEET

A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.

B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (six mils).

C. Use sheet width to minimize joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three days after installation.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.

C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).

E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after fourth day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:

1. Not more than 1 in 1000 (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where latex-Portland cement mortar setting beds are used.

B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 1 in 800 (1/8 inch in eight feet) where dry-set or latex-Portland cement mortar setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:

1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

B. Patching and Leveling:
   1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
      a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown.
      b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
      c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
   3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
   4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:
   1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown.
   2. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.

D. Walls:
   1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
   2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
   3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

E. Existing Floors and Walls:
   1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
   2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.

B. Install in accordance with ANSI A108.11 except as specified otherwise.

C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a V joint for joint treatment.

D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (eight inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer

unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.

E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.

F. Do not install joint treatment for seven days after installation of cementitious backer unit.

G. Joint Treatment:

1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-Portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise.

B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

3.6 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL

A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.

B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines:

C. Installation of waterproofing membrane: ANSI AA108.13.

D. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

1. Set floor tile in latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.5, TCA System F113-13.
2. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.5, TCA System W244C-13.
3. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

E. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
   a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
   b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.

8. Floors:
   a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
   b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where shown.
   c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope to drains where shown.
   d. Shove and vibrate tiles over 200 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
   a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights shown with tile.
   b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
   c. At window openings, provide tile stools and reveals, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
   d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
10. Joints:
    a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.
    b. Make joints 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide for ceramic floor and wall tile work.
11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:
    a. Tile wall installations in wet areas.
    b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant grouts.
    c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 200 by 200 mm (8 by 8 inches or larger.)

3.7 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.5, except as specified otherwise.
B. Slope tile work to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.8 GROUTING

A. Grout Type and Location:
   1. Grout for porcelain floor and wall tile: Epoxy grout: ANSI 108.6

3.9 MOVEMENT JOINTS

A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
B. TCA details EJ 171-02.

C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.

B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.

C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.

B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.12 TESTING FINISH FLOOR

A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

B. Test kitchen and storage rooms.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

B. Acoustical units.

C. Adhesive application.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit:

1. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements.
2. Colored markers for units providing access.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation.
2. Acoustical units, each type

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.

B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A641/A641M-03 .....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/A653M-07 .....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

C423-07.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

C634-02 (E2007).....Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics

C635-04.....Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-06.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
E84-07.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-07.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
E413-04.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
E580-06.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint
E1264-(R2005).....Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
   1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
      a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
   2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
   1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
   2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
   3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.2 PERIMETER SEAL

A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

2.3 WIRE

A. ASTM A641.
B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
B. Hanger Inserts:

1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
2. Nailing type option for wood forms:
   a. Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
   b. Lower portion provided with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
3. Flush ceiling insert type:
   a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
   b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
   c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.

C. Clips:
1. Galvanized steel.
2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.

D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.

B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
		Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

2.6 ADHESIVE

A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m^2 (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:
1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m^2 (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.

3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
4. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with square edges.9. Microperforated metal facing (pan); tile or panels:

B. Type XII Units (ACT-1).
1. Glass fiber base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 – Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply over the paint coat on the face of the unit a poly (vinyl) chloride overspray having a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.95 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
3. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.86 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Type IV Units (ACT-2).
1. Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 – Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply over the paint coat on the face of the unit a poly (vinyl) chloride overspray having a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40 unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
3. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.80 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Perforated metal facing (pan); tile or panels (ACT-3):
1. Tiles: Size of units, 600 by 600 mm (24 by 24 inches). Use beveled edge units. Design joints for snap-in attachment to suspension system.
2. Panels: Sizes as shown with recessed reveal edges.
3. Sound absorbent element; either non-sifting mineral wool or glass fiber (free of formaldehyde)of density and thickness to provide specified noise reduction coefficient. Enclosure sound absorbent elements within plastic envelopes.
4. Support sound absorbent elements on wire spacer about 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Fit both the sound absorbent element and the spacer into the unit.

E. Acrylic Sheet with Printed Digital Image Film (ACT-4):
1. Tiles: Size of units, 600 by 600 mm (24 by 24 inches), 0.125 inch thick. Use square edge units. Design joints for snap-in attachment to suspension system.
2. Extruded acrylic sheet: Rigid thermoplastic sheet, ANSI Z97.1, 92 percent light transmittance, suitable for horizontal installation that will not bow or bend. Heat resistant to temperatures up to 160 degrees.
3. Digital printed image PET base film to produce high-quality transparent color image.

2.8 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

A. Markers:
1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.

2. Make colored markers of paper of plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.

B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.

C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.

B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.

C. Moldings:

1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

D. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m^2 (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.

6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Anchorage to Structure:
1. Concrete:
   a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hangerwire in concrete forms before concrete is placed. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck if steel deck does not have attachment device.
   b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hangerwire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
2. Steel:
   a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
      (1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.
      (2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
   b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.
   c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

C. Direct Hung Suspension System:
1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System:
1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.

3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.

1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

C. Markers:

1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.

B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of vinyl or rubber base.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Base material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
2. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.

1.4 DELIVERY

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.

B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F1861-08 ..... Resilient Wall Base

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high, Thermoplastics, Group 2-layered. Style B-cove.

B. Where carpet occurs, use Style A-straight.

C. Use only one type of base throughout.

2.3 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.

B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21° C (70 °F), for 48 hours before installation.

B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21° C and 27° C (70°F and 80°F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.

C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the COR.

B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the COR indicating the differences in the method of installation.

C. The COR reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.

B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.

C. Level to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variations.

D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.

E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.

F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.

G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer’s recommended bond and moisture test.

H. Preparation of existing installation:

1. Remove existing base and stair treads including adhesive.
2. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
3. Prepare substrate as specified.

3.4 BASE INSTALLATION

A. Location:
   1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, laboratory, pharmacy furniture island cabinets and where other equipment occurs.
   2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.

B. Application:
   1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
   2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
   3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
      a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
      b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.

C. Form corners and end stops as follows:
   1. Score back of outside corner.
   2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.

D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.

B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.

C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
   1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.

D. When construction traffic is anticipated, cover tread materials with reinforced kraft paper and plywood or hardboard properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by the COR.

E. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of solid vinyl tile flooring and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and pattern and location in room finish schedule: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Resilient material manufacturer’s recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, and primers.
3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Tile: 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) for each type, pattern and color.
2. Edge Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type.
3. Feature Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Layout of patterns shown on the drawings and in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

E. Test Reports:

1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory.
2. Tested per ASTM F510.

1.4 DELIVERY

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

A. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility.

B. Protect from damage from handling, water, and temperature.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D4078-02 (2008) ..... Water Emulsion Floor Finish

E648-10 ..... Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source

E662-09 ..... Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

E1155-96 (R2008) ..... Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers

F510-93 (R 2008) ..... Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method

F710-08 ..... Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

F1700-04 (R2010) ..... Solid Vinyl Floor Tile

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

SS-T-312 ..... Tile Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl and Vinyl Composition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Furnish product type, materials of the same production run and meeting following criteria.

B. Use adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish recommended by the floor resilient material manufacturer.

C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E 648.

D. Smoke density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

2.2 SOLID VINYL-TILE

A. ASTM F1700, Class 1, Type A, tile 406 by 406 mm (16 by 16 inches) square, 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) thick, homogenous throughout.

B. Where solid vinyl tiles are specified, seek products with recycled content.

2.3 SOLID LUXURY VINYL-TILE

A. ASTM F1700, Class 3, Type B, tile 457 by 914 mm (18 by 36 inches), plank 76 by 914 mm (3 by 36 inches),2.5 mm (0.1 inch) thick, homogenous throughout.

B. Urethane aluminum oxide topcoat cured by UV process.

C. Where solid vinyl tiles are specified, seek products with recycled content.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials Green Seal (GS-36) for commercial adhesive.

B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based is preferred over solvent based adhesives.

2.5 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

A. As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by the condition to be corrected.

2.7 EDGE STRIPS

A. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide unless shown otherwise.

B. Bevel from maximum thickness to minimum thickness for flush joint unless shown otherwise.

C. Resilient Edge Strip or Reducer Strip: Fed. Specs. SS-T-312, Solid vinyl.

2.8 FEATURE STRIPS

A. 6.35 mm (0.25 inch) wide feature strip, on all tile edges where indicated on drawings. Strip is made from same material as solid luxury vinyl tile, in contrasting color to create grout-like appearance, as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature of materials a minimum of 22 °C (70 °F,) for 48 hours before installation.

B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs between 21 °C and 27 °C (70 °F and 80 °F), for at least 48 hours, before, during and after installation.

C. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

A. Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710. At existing slabs, determine levelness by F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155. Overall value shall not exceed as follows:
   FF30/FL20

B. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation.

C. Fill cracks, joints and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound:
   1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
   2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
   3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.

D. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust, and deleterious substances: Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.

E. Concrete Subfloor Testing:
   Determine Adhesion and dryness of the floor by bond and moisture tests as recommended by RFCI manual MRP.

F. Perform additional subfloor preparation to obtain satisfactory adherence of flooring if subfloor test patches allows easy removal of tile.

G. Prime the concrete subfloor if the primer will seal slab conditions that would inhibit bonding, or if priming is recommended by the tile or adhesive manufacturers.

H. Preparation of existing installation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.

B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance will not be accepted.

C. Tile Layout:

1. If layout is not shown on drawings, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
2. No tile shall be less than 150 mm (6 inches) and of equal width at walls.
3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles.

D. Trim tiles to touch for the length of intersections at pipes and vertical projections, seal joints at pipes with waterproof cement.

E. Application:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
   a. Conform to RFC1-TM-6 for joint tightness and for corner intersection unless layout pattern shows random corner intersection.
   b. More than 5 percent of the joints not touching will not be accepted.
2. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller. No exceptions.
3. The COR may have test tiles removed to check for non-uniform adhesion, spotty adhesive coverage, and ease of removal. Install new tile for broken removed tile.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive.
3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.

B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.

C. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.

D. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace any damage tile, re-clean resilient materials and buff floors.

3.5 LOCATION

A. Unless otherwise specified or shown, install tile flooring, on floor under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and texture of carpet and edge strip: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Carpet installed by mechanics certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board.

B. Certify and label the carpet that it has been tested and meets criteria of CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program for indoor air quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer’s catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
2. Manufacturer’s printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
3. Manufacturer’s certificate verifying carpet containing recycled materials include percentage of recycled materials as specified.

C. Samples:

1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 300 x 300 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.

D. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.

E. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer’s maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer’s original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer’s name, brand, name, size, dye lot number and related information.

B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer’s name, brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.

C. Store in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Maintain storage space at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days prior to installation.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days before installation, during installation and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.7 WARRANTY

Carpet and installation subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publication listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI/NSF 140-10.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard

C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):

AATCC 16-04.....Colorfastness to Light

AATCC 129-10.....Colorfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere under High Humidities

AATCC 134-11.....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets

AATCC 165-08.....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Conerings-AATCC Crockmeter Method

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM D1335-05.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

ASTM D3278-96 (R2004) .....Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus

ASTM D5116-10.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products

ASTM D5252-05.....Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester

ASTM D5417-05.....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester

ASTM E648-10.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

CRI 104-11 .....Installation of Commercial Carpet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

A. Physical Characteristics:
   1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
   2. Manufacturers standard construction commercial carpet:
      a. Modular Tile: 50 cm x 50cm (19.7 inch) square tile.
   3. Provide static control to permanently control static build upto less than 2.0 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
   4. Pile Height: 2.3 mm (0.09 inch).
   5. Pile Fiber: Type 6,6 Nylon with recycled content 25 percent minimum branded (federally registered trademark).
   6. Pile Type: Level Loop.
   7. Backing materials: Manufacturer's unitary backing designed for glue-down installation using recovered materials.
   8. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.5-4.0 Severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.
   9. Tuft Bind: Minimum force of 40 N (10 lb) required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing. Test per ASTM D1335.
   10. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
   11. Colorfastness to Ozone: Comply with AATCC 129, minimum rating of 4 on the AATCC color transfer chart.
   12. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb/inch) between secondary backing.
   13. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
      a. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E 648.
      b. Class I: Not less than 0.45 watts per square centimeter.
   14. Density: Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
      a. Minimum APYD 6000.
   15. VOC Limits: Use carpet and carpet adhesive that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
      a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
      b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
      c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
      d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.
      e. Adhesive, Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq.m x hr.

f. Adhesive, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.

g. Adhesive, 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq.m x hr.

B. Shall meet platinum level of ANSI/NSF 140.

C. Color, Texture, and Pattern: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER

A. Waterproof, resistant to cleaning solutions, steam and water, nonflammable, complies with air-quality standards as specified. Adhesives flashpoint minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F), complies with ASTM D 3278.

B. Seam Adhesives: Waterproof, non-flammable and non-staining.

2.3 SEAMING TAPE

A. Permanently resistant to carpet cleaning solutions, steam, and water.

B. Recommended by carpet manufacturer.

2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING)

A. Vinyl Edge Strip:

1. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
3. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

A. Provide Portland cement bases polymer modifier with latex or polyvinyl acetate resin manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by condition to be corrected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Examine surfaces on which carpeting is to be installed.

B. Clean floor of oil, waxy films, paint, dust and deleterious substances that prevent adhesion, leave floor dry and cured, free of residue from curing or cleaning agentsand existing flooring materials.

C. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.

D. Fill cracks, joints depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.

1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.

E. Test new concrete subfloor prior to adhesive application for moisture and surface alkalinity per CRI 104 Section 6.3.1 or per ASTM E1907.

3.2 CARPET INSTALLTION

A. Do not install carpet until work of other trades including painting is complete and dry.

B. Install in accordance with CRI 104 direct glue down installation.

1. Relax carpet in accordance with Section 6.4.
2. Comply with indoor air quality recommendations noted in Section 6.5.
3. Maintain temperature in accordance with Section 15.3.

C. Secure carpet to subfloor of spaces with adhesive applied as recommended by carpet manufacturer.

D. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.

E. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations.

1. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet and replace flanges or plates.
2. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

F. Carpet Modules:

1. Install per CRI 104, Section 13, Adhesive Application.
2. Lay carpet modules with pile in monolithic direction unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
3. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
4. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

3.3 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.

B. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Remove waste, fasteners and other cuttings from carpet floors.

B. Vacuum carpet and provide suitable protection. Do not use polyethylene film.

C. Do not permit traffic on carpeted surfaces for at least 48 hours after installation. Protect the carpet in accordance with CRI 104.

D. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.

E. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 72 16
VINYL-COATED FABRIC WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section specifies vinyl coated fabric wallcovering and installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color, pattern, type, direction of hanging and areas to receive wallcovering: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:
   1. Each type and pattern as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   2. Size: Full width of mill run.

C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
   1. Compliance with CFFA W-101D.
   2. Wallcovering manufacturer's approval of adhesive.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Primer and adhesive.
   2. Installation instructions.
   3. Maintenance instructions, including recommended materials and methods for maintaining wallcovering with precautions in use of cleaning material.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Finish one complete space with each type (color and pattern) of wallcovering showing specified colors and patterns.

B. Use approved sample spaces as a standard for work throughout the project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, and product designation.

B. Store in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Handle to prevent damage to material.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc., (CFFA):
   2575-96(R2011) ..... Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

G21-09 .....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL COATED FABRIC WALLCOVERING

A. Comply with CFFA-2575.

B. Fungi Resistance: ASTM G21, rating of 0.

C. Factory-applied clear delustered polyvinyl-fluoride (PVF) coating:

1. Minimum 0.0125 mm (1/2 mil) thickness.
2. Do not include PVF coating weight in minimum total weight.
3. Fire hazard classification with PVF coating: Class A unless specified otherwise.

D. Type II (Medium Duty).

2.2 DIGITAL IMAGE WALLCOVERING

A. Custom wallcovering with digital image printed on Type II (Medium Duty), 20 oz. with stipple finish.

B. Artwork images shall be provided by the architect to the contractor in high resolution digital files.

C. See drawings for sizing and scaling of artwork images.

2.3 ADHESIVE

A. Use only water-based adhesive having volatile organic compounds not more than 50 g/l.

B. Vermin and mildew resistant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Temperatures:

1. Do not perform work until surfaces and materials have been maintained at minimum of 60 °F. for three days before work begins.
2. Maintain minimum temperatures of 60 °F. until adhesives are dried or cured.

B. Lighting:

1. Do not proceed unless a minimum lighting level of 15 candlepower per square foot occurs.
2. Measure light level at mid-height of wall.

C. Ventilation:

1. Provide uniform continuous ventilation in space.
2. Ventilate for a time for not less than complete drying or curing of adhesive.

D. Protect other surfaces from damage which may be caused by this work.

E. Remove waste from building daily.

3.2 SURFACE CONDITION

A. Inspect surfaces to receive wallcoverings to assure that:

1. Patches and repairs are completed.
2. Surface are clean, smooth and prime painted and gypsum board finish complies with AWCI specification Level 4 or higher.

B. Do not proceed until discovered defects have been corrected by other trades and surfaces are ready to receive wallcovering.

C. Carefully remove electrical outlet and switch plates, mechanical diffusers, escutcheons, registers, surface hardware, fittings and fastenings, prior to starting work.

D. Carefully store items for reinstallation.

3.3 APPLICATION OF ADHESIVE

A. Mix and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

B. Prevent adhesive from getting on face of wallcovering.

C. Apply adhesive to wallcovering back.

3.4 WALLCOVERING INSTALLATION

A. Use wallcovering of same batch or run in an area. Use fabric rolls in consecutive numerical sequence of manufacture.

B. Install material completely adhered, smooth, clean, without wrinkles, air pockets, gaps or overlaps.

C. Extend wallcovering continuous behind non-built-in casework and other items which are close to but not bolted to or touching the walls.

D. Install wallcovering before installation of resilient base. Extend wallcovering not more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) below top of resilient base.

E. Install panels consecutively in order in which they are cut from the roll including filling spaces above or below windows, doors, or similar penetrations.

F. Do not install horizontal seams.

G. Except on match patterns, hang fabric by reversing alternate strips, except as recommended by the manufacturer.

H. Cutting:

1. Cut on a work table with a straight edge.
2. Joints or seams that are not cut clean are unacceptable.
3. Trim additional selvage to achieve a color and pattern match at seams. Overlapped seams are not allowed.
4. Do not double cut seams on wall unless specified.
5. If double cutting on the wall is necessary, place a three inch strip of Type I wallcovering under pasted edge.
   a. Do not cut into wall surface.
   b. After cutting, remove strip and excess adhesive from seam before proceeding to next seam.
   c. Smooth down seam in adhesive for tight bond and joint.

I. Trim strip-matched patterns, which are not factory pre-trimmed.

J. Inside Corners:

1. Wrap wallcovering around corner.

2. Do not seam within 50 mm (2 inches) of inside corners.
3. Double cut seam.

K. Outside Corners:
1. Wrap wallcovering around corner.
2. Do not seam within 150 mm (6 inches) of outside corners.
3. Double cut seam.

L. Install custom digital image wallcovering according to manufacturer's instructions and installation diagram. Install each panel in in sequential, numerical order as specified by the manufacturer.

3.5 PATCHING

A. Replace surface damaged wallcovering in a space as specified for new work:
1. Replace full height of surface.
2. Replace from break in plane to break in plane when same batch or run is not used. Double cut seams.
3. Adjoining differential colors from separate batches or runs are not acceptable.

B. Correct loose or raised seams with adhesives to lay flat with tight bonded joint as specified for new work.

3.6 CLEANING AND INSTALLING TEMPORARY REMOVED ITEMS

A. Remove adhesive from wallcovering as work proceeds.

B. Remove adhesives where spilled, splashed or splattered on wallcoverings or adjacent surfaces in a manner not to damage surface from which it is removed.

C. Reinstall previously removed electrical outlet and switch plates, mechanical diffusers, escutcheons, registers, surface hardware, fittings and fastenings.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section specifies field painting.

B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.

C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

C. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
3. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
   a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
   b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   c. Product type and color.
   d. Name of project.
4. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

D. Sample of identity markers if used.

E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
   1. Name of manufacturer.
   2. Product type.
   3. Batch number.
   4. Instructions for use.
   5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
   1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
   2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
   3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
   ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
   ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
   A-A-1555 .....Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)
   A-A-3120 .....Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
   TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
   No. 36-12.....Knot Sealer
   No. 45-12.....Interior Primer Sealer
   No. 48-12.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)

No. 50-12.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer

No. 91-12.....Wood Filler Paste

No. 95-12.....Fast Drying Metal Primer

No. 134-12.....Waterborne Galvanized Primer

No. 139-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL)

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004).....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Knot Sealer: MPI 36.

B. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.

C. Interior Alkyd, Gloss (AK): MPI 48.

D. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.

E. Wood Filler Paste: MPI 91.

F. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.

G. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.

H. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
2. Lead-Base Paint:
   a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
   b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.

4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
   1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
   2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
   1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
      a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
      b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
   2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
   3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
   4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
   5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
      a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
      b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.

B. General:
   1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.

2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

C. Wood:
1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
   a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
   b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
   a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
   b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

D. Ferrous Metals:
1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
   a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
   b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.

5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal,Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys Surfaces Specified Painted:
1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer)

F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.

B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.

E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.

C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.

E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.

F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.

G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by COR, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.

1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.

H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.

C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.

D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:

1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
   a. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.

F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:

1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer)

G. Gypsum Board:

1. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) in shower and bathrooms.

3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
   a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).

D. Wood:

1. Sanding:
   a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
   b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
   c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
2. Sealers:
   a. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
   b. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
   c. Sand as specified.
3. Paint Finish:
   a. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)).

3.7 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.8 PAINT COLOR

A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
C. Coat Colors:
   1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
   2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
   3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
   1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
   2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.9 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 94 19
MULTICOLOR INTERIOR FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A water or solvent based multicolored coating that is sprayed over primed interior surfaces to obtain a decorative polychromatic finish.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Location and color and texture of finish coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use only qualified trained applicators for mixing and application of coating.

B. Coverage and hide shall be complete. When color, stain, dirt, or undercoats show through final coat of multi-color coating, the surface shall be covered by additional coats until the coating film is of uniform finish, color appearance, and coverage.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Material samples, 150 mm (six inches) square, showing the number of coats of coating material on each substrate to which the material is to be applied. Apply coating to the samples in a setback procedure, leaving exposed a portion of the substrate and subsequent portions of each coat.
2. Color samples, minimum 75 mm by 125 mm (three inches by five inches), of each color specified.

C. Certificates:

1. Letter of certification from the manufacturer stating that the applicator is approved for the multi-color coating material furnished.
2. Letter of certification stating the technicians to be utilized for the application of the multi-color coating material have been trained by the coating manufacturer. Certification shall include statement that specialized equipment as required by the coating manufacturer will be used in the application of the multi-color coating.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Literature and data describing the coating material to be furnished.
2. Printed application instructions for each substrate.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in original containers, (seals unbroken) bearing factory-applied labels intact.

B. Store materials in one location designated by the COR. Keep storage area clean, orderly, and well ventilated. Keep all waste and rags in metal containers, tightly covered, and safely dispose of at the end of each working day. Observe all precautions to avoid danger of fire. Provide approved type fire extinguishers immediately outside storage area. Maintain temperature in storage areas, at no less than 10°C (50 degrees F).

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS AND COORDINATION

A. Do not apply coating materials when temperature is below 10°C (50 degrees F). In order to prevent mildew, and improper drying of coating, provide adequate ventilation for escape of moisture from building. Once application has commenced, prevent wide variation of temperatures which might result in condensation on freshly coated surfaces.

B. Before application is started in any area, broom clean and remove excessive dust.

C. After application operations have begun in a given area, broom cleaning is prohibited; clean only with commercial vacuum cleaning equipment.

D. Adequate illumination shall be provided in all areas where application operations are in progress.

E. This work shall be scheduled and coordinated with other trades and shall not proceed until other work and job conditions are as required to achieve satisfactory results.

F. Multi-color coating application shall be completed prior to installation of mechanical and electrical device cover plates.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List – March 2013

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MULTI-COLORED COATING

A. Low odor, Class A Fire rated and listed per ASTM E84, bacteriostatic per MPI No. 112, plastic terpolymer coating, incorporating a high resistance to fungus, mildew, alkalinity, soil and abrasion.

B. All materials shall be used only as specified by manufacturer's direction label on the container or other technical publications.

C. Primer shall be approved MPI No. 125. These shall bear identifying labels on the containers. Thinners, if necessary, shall only be those as recommended by the manufacturer for the material being thinned.

D. All coating materials and equipment shall be compatible in use; finish coats shall be compatible with foundation coatings, overcoatings and the surfaces to be coated; all tools and equipment shall be compatible with the coating to be applied.

E. Provide ready mixed multi-color coating materials. Job tinting and mixing is not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE OF SURFACES

A. Follow manufacturer's instructions carefully so as to apply materials only to surfaces which are acceptable.

B. Before starting any work, surfaces to receive multi-color coatings shall be examined carefully for defects which might prevent satisfactory results. Work shall not proceed until defects are corrected.

C. Application of coating materials shall constitute acceptance of the surface, and shall obligate Contractor for such repair as are necessary to repair any unsatisfactory finish resulting.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

A. Prior to surface preparation and application operations, completely mask, remove, or otherwise adequately protect hardware, accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items not scheduled to receive multi-color coating.

B. Before applying multi-color coating, thoroughly clean all surfaces involved. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process do not fall on wet, newly coated surfaces.

C. All surfaces shall be clean, dry and adequately protected from dampness. Surfaces shall be smooth, even, and true to plane, and free of any foreign material which will adversely affect adhesion or appearance of applied coating.

D. Mildew shall be removed and neutralized.

E. Before coating is applied, surfaces shall be tested with moisture-testing device. No coating shall be applied when moisture content exceeds 12 percent except as may be required by the manufacturer of the coating materials used. Test sufficient area in each space, and as often as necessary to determine the proper moisture content for application.

F. Prime surfaces to receive multi-color coating with primer recommended by coating manufacturer. Use stark white primer. No top coating will be allowed if primer is any other color than stark white.

G. Sand and reprime all abrasions and damaged spots in the surface of the prime coat before proceeding with subsequent finish coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Follow manufacturer's printed recommendations and instructions in application of multi-color coating materials.

B. Apply multi-color coating material by using high velocity, pressure differential spray technique, with variable control to assure uniform distribution and 100 percent full coat (continuous) coverage.

C. Equipment shall be kept clean and in proper condition to provide best quality work.

D. Evenly spread and smoothly apply materials free of runs, sags, holidays, lap marks, air bubbles, and pin holes to assure a smooth finish.

E. Suction or hot spots shall be touched up.

F. Finish material shall be applied in one coat over properly primed surfaces according to manufacturer's instructions and as required to meet specified requirements for sheen, texture and color.

G. Should any coat of coating be adjudged unsatisfactory, it shall be sandpapered or removed and additional coats applied as necessary until satisfactory finish is achieved.

H. Finish coat shall be MPI No. 121, clear top coat for multicolored coatings. Apply per manufacturers' instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEAN UP

A. Protect the adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method, during application of the textured coating. Upon completion of the work, remove all coating material spots from the floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials and leave the work in clean, orderly and acceptable condition.

B. Contractor shall repair and recoat damaged surfaces. Repair and recoat damaged surfaces at no additional expense to the Government.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs, code required signs, and temporary interior signs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 10 14 19, DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE.

B. Color Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that they regularly and presently manufacturer’s signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type. Submit 2 sets. One set of samples will be retained by COR, other returned to Contractor.

1. Sign Panel, 200 mm x 250 mm (8 inches x 10 inches), with letters.
2. Color samples of each color, 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inches x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.

C. Manufacturer's Literature:

1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
2. Manufacturer’s printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.

D. Samples: Sign location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.

B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.

C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.

D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and tubes.

C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.

MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

1.7 MINIMUM SIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Permanent Rooms and Spaces:

1. Tactile and Braille Characters, raised minimum 0.793 mm (1/32 in). Characters shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille.
2. Type Styles: Characters shall be uppercase, Helvetica.
3. Character Height: See drawings.
4. Symbols (Pictograms): Equivalent written description shall be placed directly below symbol, outside of symbol's background field. Border dimensions of symbol background shall be minimum 150 mm (6 in) high.
5. Finish and Contrast: Characters and background shall be matte or other non-glare finish with adequate contrast with background.
6. Mounting Location and Height: As shown. Mounted on wall adjacent to the latch side of the door and to avoid door swing and protruding objects.

B. Overhead Signs:

1. Type Styles: As shown. Characters shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1. Characters shall have a stroke width-to-height ratio of between 1:5 and 1:10.
2. Character Height: minimum 75 mm (3 in) high for overhead signs. See drawings.
3. Finish and Contrast: Same as for signs of permanent rooms and spaces.
4. Mounting Location and Height: As shown.

1.8 COLORS AND FINISHES:

Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINSIHES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Signs of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.

B. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.

C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.

D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. COR to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.

E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

2.2 PRODUCTS

A. Aluminum:
   2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221.

B. Engineered Polyester Resin with interlayer material compatible with polyesters and bonding process to create a monolithic sheet of material when complete.

C. Plastic Laminate: Standard, high pressure surface laminate 0.035 inch thick.

D. Vinyl: 0.1 mm thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

2.3 SIGN STANDARDS

A. Typography:
   1. Type Style: Helvetica. Initial caps or all caps as indicated in Drawings.
   2. Arrow: See graphic standards in drawings.
   3. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
   4. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
   5. All text, arrows, and symbols to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in drawings are for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

B. Project Colors and Finishes: See Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Tactile Lettering:
   1. Tactile sign is to be made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign plaque material such as: photosensitive polyamide resin, etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
   2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.793 mm (.0312 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
   3. Braille dots are to conform with standard dimensions for literary Braille; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)

D. The sign shall incorporate balanced construction with the core sandwiched between laminates to prevent warping. Laminate on the sign face only shall not be acceptable.

E. Signs shall incorporate an anodized aluminum metal accent bar.

F. The laminates (front and back) shall be pressure laminated and precision machined together to a 90-degree angle. Edges shall be smooth, void of chips, burrs, sharp edges and marks.

G. The signage shall utilize pressure sensitive adhesive. The adhesive shall be non-hazardous and shall allow for flexing and deflection of the adhered components due to changes in temperature and moisture without bond failure.

H. Printed Inserts:

1. The signage shall be capable of accepting paper or acetate inserts to allow changing and updating as required. Insert components shall have a .080 inch thickness non-glare acrylic window and shall be inlayed flush to sign face for a smooth, seamless appearance.

2. Manufacturer shall provide a template containing layout, font, color, artwork and trim lines to allow Government to produce inserts on laser or ink jet printer. The template shall in in an Acrobat or Word format (.pdf).

2.4 SIGN TYPES

A. General:

1. The interior sign system is comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter which identify a particular group of signs. See drawings.

B. Sign System:

1. Signage shall incorporate a decorative laminate face with applied graphics including all tactile requirements in adherence to ADA specifications.
2. All signs, including room identification signs, overheads, flag mounts and directional shall have a matching appearance and constructed utilizing the same manufacturing process to assure a consistent look throughout.

C. Temporary Interior Signs:

1. Fabricated from 50 kg (110 pound) matte finished white paper cut to 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long. Punched 3 mm (.125 inch) hole with edge of hole spaced 13 mm (.5 inch) in from edge and centered on 100 mm (4 inch) side. Reinforce hole on both sides with suitable material that prevents tie form pulling through hole. Ties are steel wire 0.3 mm (0.120 inch) thick attached to tag with twist leaving 150 mm (6 inch) long free ends.
2. Mark architectural room number on sign, with broad felt marker in clearly legible numbers or letters that identify room, corridor or space as shown on floor plans.
3. Install temporary signs to all rooms that have a room, corridor or space number. Attach to door frame, door knob or door pull.
   a. Doors that do not require signs are: corridor doors in corridor with same number, folding doors or partitions, toilet doors, bathroom doors within and between rooms, closet doors within rooms, communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
   b. Replace and missing damaged or illegible signs.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 56 °C (100 °F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.

B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.

C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.

D. Contact surfaces of connected members be true. Assembled so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.

E. Signs shall have fine, even texture and be flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.

F. Level or straighten wrought work. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth su1rfaces.

G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.

H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where possible. Exposed ends and edges mill smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.

I. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Edge joints tightly mitered to give appearance of solid material.

J. All painted surfaces properly primed. Finish coating of paint to have complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show. Finished surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

K. Movable parts, including hardware, are be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding of deformation of members. Doors and covers centered in opening or frame. All contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.

L. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

M. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR & forwarded to contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during

installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.

B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location drawings. Where otherwise not dimensioned, signs shall be installed where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact COR for clarification.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.

D. Remove or correct signs or installation work COR determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.

E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

F. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.

G. Certain signs may be installed on glass. A blank glass back up is required to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. This blank glass back up is to be the same size as sign being installed.

H. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.

I. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 14 19
DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies dimensional letter interior signage.

1.2 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that they regularly and presently manufacturer's signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: Sign letters, each type.

1. Color samples of each color, 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inches x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
2. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.

C. Manufacturer's Literature:

1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
2. Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.

D. Samples: Sign location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.

F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.

B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.

C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.

D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and tubes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Signs of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.

B. Signs complete with lettering, and related components for a complete installation.

C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.

D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. COR to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.

E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

2.2 PRODUCTS

A. Aluminum:

1. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221.
2. Finish: Anodized

B. Font:

1. See drawings.

C. Height:

1. See drawings.

D. Thickness:

1. 5 inch.

E. Mounting:

1. Stud flush mounted.

2.3 SIGN STANDARDS

A. Topography:

1. All text to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 56 °C (100 °F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.

B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.

C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.
D. Contact surfaces of connected members be true. Assembled so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.
E. Signs shall have fine, even texture and be flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
F. Level or straighten wrought work. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth su1rfaces.
G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.
H. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
I. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR & forwarded to contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location drawings. Where otherwise not dimensioned, signs shall be installed where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact COR for clarification.
C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.
D. Remove or correct signs or installation work COR determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.
E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
F. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.
G. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 21 23
CUBICLE CURTAIN SCREENS AND TRACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies telescopic cubicle curtain screens and tracks.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Wall blocking: Section 06 10 00: ROUGH CARPENTRY.
Steel shapes for suspending track assembly: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS and Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:
One 300 mm (12 inch) long piece of telescopic screen arm
One 300 mm (12 inch) long piece of cubicle curtain track with carrier access and end stop.
One clip anchor for fastening track to grid system of acoustical ceilings. One curtain carrier.

C. Shop Drawings: Showing layout of screens and track and method of anchorage.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Mounting bracket and telescopic arm.
Cubicle curtain track.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver material in original package marked to identify the contents, brand name, and the name of the manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store in dry and protected location. Store so as to not bend or warp the screen and tracks.

C. Do not open packages until contents are needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes.

C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 Series .....Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CUBICLE CURTAIN SCREENS

A. Telescopic Arm:
   1. Anodized aluminum telescoping arm that extends to 220 cm (84 inch) in length. Arm shall swivel and fold down flat against wall when not in use.
   2. Wall mounted bracket anchored to wall with plastic cover over bracket.
   3. Curtain rings: Provide 2.2 carriers for every 300 mm (one foot) of screen length, plus one additional carrier.

2.2 CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

A. Surface mounted type:
   1. Channel Tracks (Surface Mounted Type): Extruded aluminum, ASTM B221, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6, channel shaped, with smooth inside raceway for curtain carriers.

B. Curtain Carriers: Nylon or delrin carriers, with either nylon or delrin wheels on metal, delrin, or nylon axles. Equip each carrier with either stainless steel, chromium plated brass or steel hooks with swivel, or nickel chromium plated brass or stainless steel bead chain and hook assembly, or delrin carriers may have moulded on delrin hooks. Hook for bead chain may be the same material and finish as the bead chain or may be chromium plated steel. Provide 2.2 carriers for every 300 mm (onefoot) of each section of each track length, plus one additional carrier.

C. End Stop Connectors, Ceiling Flanges and Other Accessories: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks or from nylon.

D. Hangers and Fittings: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks. Hangers may be round or square for channel tracks and round for tubular tracks. Design fittings to be compatible with design of tracks and to safely transmit the track load to the hangers.

E. At end of each section of track, make provision for insertion and removal of carriers. Design to prevent accidental removal of carrier. Any operating mechanism shall be removable with common tools.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Exposed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel or chromium/nickel plated brass.

B. Concealed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas use stainless steel).

C. Metal Clips: Anchor curtain tracks to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings, with concealed metal (butterfly) type or two piece snap locking type ceiling clip of high strength spring steel. When it is not possible to install the metal ceiling clip, the cubicle curtain track may be screwed to the ceiling grid.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Aluminum: Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Weld and grind smooth joints of fabricated components.
B. Form tracks and bends of lengths that will produce the minimum number of joints. Make track sections up to 4800 mm (16 feet) without joints. Form corner bend on a 300 mm (12 inch) radius.
C. Provide steel anchor plates, wall blocking, supports, and anchors for securing components to building construction.
D. Form flat surface without distortion.
E. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install tracks and screens after finish painting and ceiling finishing operations are complete.
B. Install track level and hangers plumb and securely anchor to the ceiling to form a rigid installation.
C. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks directly to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings with suitable fasteners, spaced approximately 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
D. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks to concrete, plaster and gypsum board ceilings with a minimum of 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter fastenings or concealed clips spaced not more than 900 mm (three feet) on center.
E. Install suspended track seven feet, three inches above the finished floor, with hangers spaced no more than four feet on center. At ceiling line, provide flange fittings secured to hangers with set screws. Secure track to walls with flanged fittings and to hangers with special fittings.
F. Securely fasten end stop caps to prevent their being forced out by the striking weight of carriers.
G. Install screen level and plumb and securely anchor to the wall to form a rigid installation.
H. Remove damaged or defective components and replace with new components or repair to the original condition.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE

A. Screen and track shall be installed neat, rigid, plumb, level and true, and securely anchored to the building construction.
B. Carrier units shall operate smoothly and easily over the full range of travel.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies wall guards (crash rails), handrail/wall guard combinations, corner guards, door frame protectors, high impact wall covering and high impact modular wall system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
2. Wall Guards.
3. Corner Guards.
4. Door Frame Protectors.
5. High Impact Wall Covering.
6. High Impact Modular Wall System.

D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.

C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21° C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

D256-06.....Impact Resistance of Plastics

D635-06.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06 .....Metal Finishes Manual

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10 .....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows

E. Society of American Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J 1545-05 .....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes.

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.

B. Resilient Material:

1. Extruded and injection molded acrylic vinyl or extruded polyvinyl chloride meeting following requirements:
   a. Minimum impact resistance of 1197 ps (25 ft lbs per sq.ft) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.lbs. per inch notch).
   b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
   c. Rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
   d. Material shall be labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
   e. Integral color with all colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.
   f. Same finish on exposed surfaces.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type of 6 mm 1/4-inch corner formed to profile shown.

1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.

2. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.

B. Stainless Steel Corner Guards: Fabricate of 1.6 mm (0.0625-inch) thick stainless steel. Form guards of dimensions and to contour shown.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:

1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination: Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, shall be free-floated on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.8 mm (0.072-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 760 mm (30 inches) on center.
2. Wall Guards (Crash Rails): Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.8 mm (0.110-inch) thick, shall be free-floated over 50 mm (two-inch) wide aluminum retainer clips, minimum 2.3 mm (0.090-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, minimum 1.6 mm (0.062-inch) thick; or, shall be free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.3 (0.090-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. Provide handrails and wall guards (crash rails) with prefabricated and closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners shall be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards (crash rails). Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer.

2.4 DOOR FRAME PROTECTION

A. Fabricate door and door frame protection items from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material, minimum 1.02 mm (0.040-inch) thick for door frames, as shown.

B. Coordinate door frame protection material requirements with door and frame suppliers to insure fit for all components, and color as specified.

C. Provide adhesive as recommended by resilient material manufacturer.

2.5 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

A. Fabricate from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material minimum 6mm (0.06 inch) thick designed specially for interior use.

B. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer.

2.6 HIGH IMPACT WALL SYSTEM

A. Fabricate from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material minimum 1.02mm (0.04 inch) thick designed specially for interior use, with beadboard texture.

B. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer.

C. Vinyl/Acrylic Moldings: Vertical and horizontal moldings fabricated of minimum 1.02mm (0.04 inch) vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material factory bonded to a particle board core.

1. Vertical moldings to be 10mm (3/8 inch) thick, in widths indicated on drawings.

2. Horizontal moldings, including wainscot and base molding, to be 13mm (1/2 inch) thick, in widths indicated on drawings.
3. Provide on all inside and outside corners where wall system is installed. Corner pieces shall be 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick, in widths indicated on drawings.

2.7 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.8 FINISH

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM finish Number 4.
C. Resilient Material: Embossed texture and color in accordance with SAE J 1545 and as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS

Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS

Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown.

A. Where corner guards are installed on walls, partitions or columns finished with plaster or ceramic tile, Provide continuous 16 gage perforated, galvanized Z-shape steel anchors welded to back edges of corner guards and expansion bolted to concrete or masonry with four 9.5 mm (3/8-inch) diameter bolts, spaced 400 mm (16 inches) on centers . Coat back surfaces of corner guards, where shown, with a non-flammable, sound deadening material. Corner guards shall overlap finish plaster surfaces.
   1. Where corner guards are installed on exposed structural glazed facing tile units or masonry wall, partitions or columns, anchor corner guards to existing walls with 6 mm (1/4-inch) oval head stainless steel countersunk expansion or toggle bolts Grout spaces solid between guards and backing with Portland cement and sand mortar.
   2. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow to cure undisturbed for 24 hours.

3.3 RESILIENT HANDRAIL AND RESILIENT WALL GUARDS (CRASH RAIL)

Secure guards to walls with mounting cushions brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

3.4 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING AND HIGH IMPACT WALL SYSTEM

A. Surfaces to receive protection shall be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.

B. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacture's recommendations.

C. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames shall be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or, equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.

D. Fabricate high impact wall system to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, detail and sizes as indicated on drawings.

E. Install according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and at sinks in related spaces.

B. Items Specified:

1. Waste receptacles.
2. Grab Bars: (10800-1.DWG).
3. Shower curtain rods: (10800-2.DWG) and (10800-3.DWG).
4. Clothes hooks, robe or coat.
5. Wood framed mirror: (10800-7.DWG).
6. Soap dishes.
7. Mop racks.
8. Stainless steel shelves.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each product specified.
2. Wood framed mirrors, fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
3. Shower Curtain rods, showing required length for each location.
4. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
5. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.

C. Samples:

1. One of each type of accessory specified.
2. After approval, samples may be used in the work.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. All accessories specified.
2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.4 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.

B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.

C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.

D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.5 STORAGE

A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.

B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.

A176-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A312/A312M-09 .....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

C1036-06.....Flat Glass

C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

F446-85(R2009).....Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.

C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series .....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D10.4-86 (R2000).....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing

E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):

A-A-3002 .....Mirrors, Glass

FF-S-107C (2) .....Screw, Tapping and Drive

FF-S-107C.....Screw, Tapping and Drive.

WW-P-541E(1).....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail Specification

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel:
   1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
   2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.

C. Glass:
   1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.

D. Wood: Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.

B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).

C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.

D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.

E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.

F. Screws:
   1. ASME B18.6.4.
   2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.

G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

2.3 FINISH

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.

B. AA-M32 Mechanical finish, medium satin.
   1. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Welding, AWS D10.4.

B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.

D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.

E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
F. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
G. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
H. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.5 WASTE RECEPTACLES

A. Semi-recessed type, without doors. Fed. Spec WW-P-541, Type II.
B. Fabricate of stainless steel.
C. Form face frame from one piece.
D. Provide removable waste receptacle of approximately (12 gallon) capacity, fabricated of stainless steel.
E. Waste receptacle key locked in place.

2.6 GRAB BARS

A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
B. Fabricate of either stainless steel or nylon coated steel, except use only one type throughout the project:
   1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
C. Concealed mount, except grab bars mounted at floor, swing up and on metal toilet partitions.
D. Bars:
   1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
      a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
   2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
   3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
   1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
   2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
F. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.
G. Back Plates:
   1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.

2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
3. Furnish spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on metal partitions.

2.7 SHOWER CURTAIN RODS

A. Stainless steel tubing, ASTM A569, minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) wall thickness, 32 mm (1 1/4 inch) outside diameter.
B. Flanges, stainless steel rings, 66 mm (2 5/8 inch) minimum outside diameter, with 2 holes opposite each other for 6 mm (1/4 inch) stainless steel fastening bolts. Provide a set screw within the curvature of each flange for securing the rod.
C. Intermediate support for rods over 1800 mm (six feet) long. Provide adjustable ceiling flanges with set screws, tubular hangers and stirrups.

2.8 CLOTHES HOOKS-ROBE OR COAT

A. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.9 WOOD FRAMED MIRRORS

A. Mirror Glass:
   1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
   2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
C. Frames:
   1. Wood with transparent stain finish, 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
   2. Use 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel.
   3. Filler:
      a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.
      b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as the mirror frame, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.
D. Back Plate:
   1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
   2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.
E. Mounting Bracket:
   1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.

2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.10 SOAP DISHES

A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type VI, Holder.

B. Class 2, Recessed:

1. One piece seamless shell and flange with provisions for concealed fasteners.
2. Fabricate from either chromium plated brass, or 0.8 mm (0.0329 inch) thick stainless steel.
3. Form surface of soap tray with raised ridges or patterned dimples to provide gripping surface for soap bar, or provide flush soap tray with a retaining lip. Plastic soap trays or tray inserts are not acceptable.

2.11 MOP RACKS

A. Minimum 1.0M (40 inches) long with five holders.

B. Clamps:

1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.050-inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with a hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2-inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.

C. Support:

1. Minimum of 1 mm (0.0375 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as shown.
2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.

D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.

E. Finish on stainless Steel: AMP 503-No. 4.

2.12 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES

A. Class 2, Recessed:

1. One piece seamless shell and flange with provisions for concealed fasteners.
2. Fabricate from either chromium plated brass, or 0.8 mm (0.0329 inch) thick stainless steel.

B. Shelves:

1. Fabricate shelves of 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick sheet to size and design shown.
2. Fabricate shelves of hollow metal type construction, forming a depression as shown, with closed fronts, backs, ends and bottoms. Reinforce shelves with 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick sheet steel hat channel stiffeners, full depth, welded to underside of top at bracket locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before starting work notify COR in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.

B. Verify with the COR the exact location of accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry.

C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.

D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.

E. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.

F. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.

G. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

3.3 CLEANING

After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 30 90
MANUFACTURED ELECTRIC FIREPLACES AND MANTELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured electric fireplaces.

B. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 22 16 METAL FRAMING.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc. Standards of Safety for Electrical Equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

C. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Manufacturers warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide the manufacturers standard 2 year limited warranty on electrical components..

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC FIREPLACES

A. General:
1. Provide all components and accessories required for a complete, functional unit.
2. UL or WHI listed.

B. Fireplace: Electric Fireplace; Nominal opening 37 inches (949 mm) wide by 31-1/4 inches (876 mm) high; operable pull screen; clean face. Standard 4,800 btu /

120V/15A circuit.

1. Venting: Non Venting.
2. Heating: Louverless Circulating.
3. Liner: Traditional Smoked Brick color and pattern.
4. Standard Features:
    a. Charred split oak log set.
    b. Fire on/off.
    c. Ember bed on/off.
    d. Four flame effects presentation options.
    e. Flame brightness, color and contrast.
    f. On-demand forced-air heater with two levels of heating.
    g. Internal thermostat that adjusts performance to ambient room temperature.
    h. Hand held multi-function remote control.
    i. Timer that allows run time of .5 hour to 9 hour in one hour increments.
    j. Internal light with 14 backlighting color options.
    k. On/off Switch mounted on unit.
5. Fire screens.
6. Split Oak log set and log grate.
7. Optional Features:
    a. Full front panel enclosure kits.
8. Glass Panels: Tinted glass enclosure panels.
    a. Brushed stainless trimmed.
9. Perimeter Trim: Brushed stainless steel trim.

2.2 MANTEL:

A. Installation: Flush wall type.

B. Style: See Schedule of Finishes.

C. Material: Primed MDR for field applied finish.

D. Stone Surround: Field applied as indicated on drawings.

E. Hearth: Field applied as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify proper power supply is available.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Use manufacturer's guidelines for minimum clearances to combustibles, walls, and finishes.

C. Anchor all components firmly in position for long life under hard use.

D. Upon completion of installation, visually inspect all exposed surfaces. Replace scratched or damaged components.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

--END--

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

A. Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

B. Provided rated cabinet when located in rated wall assembly.

C. Size: As required to hold a 10 lb. type ABC extinguisher provided by Government.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish
2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 975 mm (39 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 73 00
CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems for the transfer of physically challenged patients are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General Electrical Requirements and items, which are common to sections of Division 26.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Certification for compliance is required for Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems. Certifications shall be provided by an independent third party who will conduct testing to ensure that the ceiling lift and charging system are safe and in compliance with ISO 10535 & UL 60601-1

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Certificates of Compliance

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Lifting Capacity
2. Lifting Speed
3. Horizontal Displacement Speeds
4. Horizontal Axis Motor
5. Vertical Axis Motor
6. Emergency Brake
7. Emergency Lowering Device
8. Emergency Stopping Device
9. Electronic Soft-Start and Soft-Stop Motor Control
10. Current Limiter for Circuit Protection
11. Low Battery Disconnect System
12. Strap Length
13. All equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.

D. Individual Room layouts showing location of lift system installation shall be approved before proceeding with installation of lifts.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are listed in the text by the basic designation only.

B. International Organization for Standardization (IOS):

10535-06 ..... Hoist for the Transfer of Disabled Persons-Requirements and Test Methods

C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

60601-1(2003)..... Medical Electrical Equipment: General Requirements for Safety

94-2013 ..... UL Standards for Safety Test for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances-Fifth Edition

D. International Electromagnetic Commission (IEC):

801-2(1991)..... Electromagnetic Compatibility for Industrial-Process Measurement and Control Equipment-Part 2: Electromagnetic Discharge Requirements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Ceiling lift unit and track systems shall be as Manufactured by Guldmann.

2.2 CEILING TRACK SYSTEM

A. The Ceiling Track shall be made from high strength extruded aluminum T66081-T5 at a thickness of 3/16” (4.8mm).

1. Ceiling track fixed rails shall be end supported GH# series rails of depth as required for indicated span and lift rating.
2. Fixed rails shall be end supported unless otherwise noted.
3. Fixed rails shall be recessed into ceiling system and include trim pieces to receive ceiling panels.
4. Fixed rails shall be support by wall brackets as appropriate to mount to structure provided. Wall brackets shall be concealed. Upright supports are not permitted
5. Fixed transfer rail at bariatric rooms shall be supported as indicated on drawings.
6. The ceiling track shall be finished with baked enamel paint.

B. GH Combi-lock

1. Combi-lock shall be used to at bariatric rooms to connect bedroom and bathroom XY lift systems as indicated on drawings.

2.3 LIFT UNIT

A. The Lift Unit shall be constructed of a steel frame system (2205lbs / 1000kg tested) driven by a gear reduced high torque motor

B. The Lift system shall have the following features.

1. Lifting capacity: 550 (GH3 Module) and 770 (GH3+ Module) lbs as indicated on drawings.
2. Electronic soft-start and soft-stop motor control
3. Emergency lowering device
4. Emergency stopping device
5. Current limiter for circuit protection in case of overload.
6. Safety device that stops the motor to lift when batteries are low.
7. Lifting speed: 2.3in/s (6 cm/s), 1.6in/s (3.5cm) in full capacity
8. Horizontal displacement speed: 5.9in/s (150mm/s)
9. Horizontal axis motor: 24VDC at 62 watts and vertical axis motor at 110 watts
10. Emergency brake (in case of mechanical failure)
11. Strap length up to 90in (2.3m) tested for 2998lbs (1360kg)
12. Cab: VO plastic–fire retardant, UL 94
13. Wireless remote control (optional)

2.3 MOTORS

A. Vertical Movement-DC Motor
   1. Type: Class A, fully enclosed, permanent magnet.
   2. Rating: 24Vdc, 1.1A, 110W, 4000RPM, 0.3N-m.
   3. Mounting: Secured to chassis.

B. Horizontal Movement-DC Motor
   1. Type: Fully enclosed, permanent magnet, integral reducer.
   2. Rating: 24Vdc, 1.8A, 62W, 260RPM, 1.0N-m.
   3. Mounting: Secured to chassis.

2.4 BATTERIES

A. The life cycle (number of charging cycles) for batteries shall be in compliance with IEC 801-2.

B. Provide rechargeable batteries with up to 120 transfers with a load of 200lbs (74kg) and up to 70 transfers with its maximum load of 440lbs (200kg).

2.5 CHARGER

A. Charger Input: 100-240 Vac, 50/60 Hz.

B. Charger Output: 27 Vdc, 1 A max.

C. Supplemental to the charger provide a clip on charging station with indicator lights.

2.6 STRAPS AND SLING

A. The straps shall be made of threaded nylon. The straps shall ensure the patient's safety by preventing the patient from falling out of the sling.

B. The sling shall be made from a polyester/nylon net material that is pliable, breathable and easy to use. The sling shall cradle the body of the patient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install ceiling mounted patient lift system as per manufacturer's instruction and under the supervision of manufacturer's qualified representative and as shown on drawings.

B. If the distance in between the suspended ceiling and anchors is more than 18” consult with manufacturer to determine if lateral braces will be required.

3.2 INSTRUCTION AND PERSONNEL TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided for the required personnel to educate them on proper operation and maintenance for the lift system equipment.

3.3 TEST

A. Conduct performance test, in the presence of the COR Engineer and a manufacturer's field representative, to show that the patient lift system equipment and control devices operate properly and in accordance with design and specification requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies wood casework and plastic laminate casework as detailed on the drawings, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the drawings, but not specified below shall be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification shall apply to these items. Each like item of casework shall be of the same design and by one manufacturer.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Countertops: Section 12 36 00 COUNTERTOPS.

B. Color and Finish of Plastic Laminate: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Lavatories and Plumbing in Casework: Section 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES.

D. Painting of wood casework: Section 09 91 00 PAINTING.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

The fabrication of casework shall be by a manufacturer who produces casework similar to the casework specified and shown.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section `01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Sinks, trim and fittings.
Locks for doors and drawers
Adhesive cements

C. Samples:
Plastic laminate, 150 mm (six inch) square

D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):
1. All casework, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
2. Cabinets and counters showing faucets in connection with sink bowls, and electrical fixtures and receptacles which are mounted on cabinets and counters.
3. Fastenings and method of installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy

C1036-06.....Flat Glass

C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09.....Particleboard

D. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):

PS1-95 .....Construction and Industrial Plywood

E. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):

HP-1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

F. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):

Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specifications Quality Certification Program - 1999

G. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.18.1-05.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

LD3.1-95.....Performance, Application Fabrication and Installations of High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLYWOOD, HARDWOOD FACE VENEER

HPVA HP-1, Premium Grade plain sliced Poplar.

2.2 PLASTIC LAMINATE:

A. NEMA LD-3.

B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.

C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, LD3.1 as a minimum.

1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.

D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD

CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade 1-M-3.

2.4 HARDWARE

A. Hinged Doors:

1. Doors 900 mm (36 inches) and more in height shall have three hinges and doors less than 900 mm (36 inches) in height shall have two hinges. Each door shall close against two rubber bumpers.
2. Hinges: Fabricate hinges with minimum 2 mm (0.072 inch) thick chromium plated steel leaves, and with minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pin. Hinges shall be five knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.
3. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.

B. Door Catches:
1. Friction or Magnetic type, fabricated with metal housing.
2. Provide one catch for cabinet doors 1200 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two for doors over 1200 mm (48 inches) high.

C. Drawer and Door Pulls:
1. Doors and drawers shall have wire pulls, fabricated of anodized aluminum.

D. Drawer Slides:
1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
2. Slides shall have positive stop.
3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.

E. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):
1. Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

F. Wall Recessed Countertop Support Bracket:
1. 6063-T6 extruded aluminum, powdercoated
2. 45 degree mitered sides and across the back.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Casework shall be of the flush overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of premium grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.

B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood or particleboard and factory finished wood veneer as indicated in drawings.
1. Where shown, doors, drawers, shelves, and all semi-concealed surfaces shall be plastic laminated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set casework in place; level, plumb and accurately scribe and secure to walls, and/or floors.

B. The installation shall be complete including all trim and hardware. Leave the casework clean and free from defects.

3.2 FASTENINGS

A. Fastenings for securing casework to adjoining construction shall be as detailed on the drawings or approved shop drawings.

B. See Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS for reinforcement of walls and partitions for casework anchorage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.

B. Integral accessories include:

1. Sinks with traps and drains.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color and patterns of plastic laminate: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

C. Casework: SECTION 12 32 00 WOOD CASEWORK.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
2. Show details of construction at 1/2 scale.

C. Samples:

1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09.....Particleboard

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Supply Fittings

A112.1.2-12.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System

A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength, Low Alloy

D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic

D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics

D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics

D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

D790-10.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

D4690-99(2005) .....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

E. Federal Specifications (FS):

A-A-1936 .....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber

F. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):

PS 1-95 .....Construction and Industrial Plywood

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
   1. Concealed backing sheet Type BKL.
   2. Decorative surfaces:
      a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
      b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.

B. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.

C. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.

D. Adhesive
   1. For plastic laminate FS A-A-1936.
   2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
   3. For Field Joints:
      a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
      b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.

E. Fasteners:
   1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
   2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.

F. Solid Polymer Material:
   1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
   2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60^0 Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1

Property	Result	Test
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

3. Cast into sheet form and bowl form.
4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
5. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
6. Bio-based products will be preferred.

G. Quartz Surfacing Material

1. Quartz aggregate, polyester resin, and color pigments formed into flat slabs.
2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Compressive Strength	29,100 psi	ASTM C170
Bond Strength	235 psi	ASTM C482
Gloss (60^0 Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Modulus of Rupture	6310 psi	ASTM C99
Flexural Strength	5840 psi	ASTM C880
Water absorption	0.03%	ASTM C97
Breaking Strength	480 lbf	ASTM C256
Impact Strength	Minus 352 feet	ASTM C256
Thermal Shock Resistance	Pass 5 Cycles	ASTM C484

3. Cast into sheet form.

4. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining quartz surfacing sheet.
5. Bio-based products will be preferred.

2.2 SINKS

A. Sinks of Methyl Methacrylic Polymer:
   1. Minimum 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick, cast into bowl shape with overflow to drain.
   2. Provide for underhung installation to countertop.
   3. Provide openings for drain.

2.3 TRAPS AND FITTINGS

A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
B. Air Gap Fittings: ASME A112.1.2.
C. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Sink Traps:
   1. Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, off-set tail piece, adjustable 38 x 32 mm (1-1/2 x 1 1/4-inch) P trap.
   2. Chromium plated finish.

2.4 COUNTERTOPS

A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement.
F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
   1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
   2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
   1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
I. Plastic Laminate Countertops:
   1. Fabricate plastic laminate on five-ply plywood or particleboard core 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick with plastic laminate backing sheet.
   2. Front edge 3mm PVC edge banding.
J. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Tops:
   1. Fabricate countertop of methyl methacrylic polymer cast sheet, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
   2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
   3. Fabricate skirt to depth shown.

4. Fabricate with marine edge where sinks occur.
5. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
6. Join pieces with adhesive sealant.
7. Cut out countertop for lavatories, plumbing trim.
8. Provide concealed fasteners and epoxy cement for anchorage of sinks to countertop.

K. Quartz Tops:

1. Fabricate countertop of quartz sheet, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
3. Fabricate skirt to depth shown.
4. Fabricate with marine edge where sinks occur.
5. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
6. Join pieces with adhesive sealant.
7. Cut out countertop for lavatories, plumbing trim.
8. Provide concealed fasteners and epoxy cement for anchorage of sinks to countertop.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.

B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.

1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
2. Use round head bolts or screws.
3. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.

C. Sinks

1. Install methyl methacrylic polymer sinks in manufacturers recommended adhesive sealer or epoxy compound to underside of methyl methacrylic polymer countertop.
   a. Bolt or screw to countertop to prevent separation of bowl and fracture of adhesive sealant joint.
   b. Install drain and traps to sink.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.

B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 40 00
MISCELLANEOUS FURNISHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies miscellaneous furnishings items.

B. Items specified.

1. Patio Umbrellas
2. Tree Trunks
3. Menu Boards

1.2 RELATED WORK

Color and finishes of furnishings: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

D. Samples:

1. Finish material colors, each type.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Fasteners and Anchors

3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.

C. Fabrication
   1. Fabricate items to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, detail and sizes as indicated on drawings.

2.2 PATIO UMBRELLAS

A. Round tilt umbrella, 72 inch diameter by 90 inch high with 1.5 inch diameter aluminum pole with smooth powdercoat finish.

2.3 TREE TRUNKS

A. Custom multi-stem, natural trunk, winter birch ceiling tree. 118 inch high by 72 inch wide at crown.
B. Steel rod mounting base. See drawings.

2.4 MENU BOARDS

A. Letter Board Menu Display
   1. 51 inch wide by 20 inch high plastic sign composed of three 16-3/8 inch wide by 17 inch high plastic letterboard panels and a 14 inch wide by 14 inch high graphic sign insert.
   2. Include complete 1 inch high lettering and number kit.
B. Black Board Menu Display
   1. 24 inch wide by 36 inch high black board designed for liquid chalk markers in aluminum frame.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
B. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.2 PATIO UMBRELLAS

A. Umbrellas to be reconfigured to hang from ceiling. Pole and fineal to be removed and securely reattached to steel conduit as indicated in drawings. Shape of umbrella canvas and canopy is to be maintained.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 02 82 11, ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

D. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill.

E. Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.

F. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

G. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

H. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

I. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

J. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.

4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.

C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Contracting Officers Representative prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer’s installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer’s literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Equipment and materials identification.
2. Fire stopping materials.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping until layout

drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
2. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
3. Pipe sleeves.
4. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.
3. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
SEC IX-2007 ..... Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-2008 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A575-96 (R 2007)..... Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)
E84-2005..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-2008a..... Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
SP-58-02 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
SP 69-2003 (R 2004) ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2007..... Motors and Generators

F. International Code Council, (ICC):
IBC-06, (R 2007) ..... International Building Code
IPC-06, (R 2007) ..... International Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. STANDARDIZATION OF COMPONENTS SHALL BE MAXIMIZED TO REDUCE SPARE PART requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
   1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
   2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
   3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
   4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 SAFETY GUARDS

A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.5 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.

B. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
   a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degree C (160 degree F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
   b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.

c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.

4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.

C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as “high efficiency or Premium Efficiency” by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as “NEMA premium efficient” and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT). Motors not specified as “high efficiency or premium efficient” shall comply with EPACT.

D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).

E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.

F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40 degree C (104 degree F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.

G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

2.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, filters, etc. shall be identified.

C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component’s function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

D. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).

2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.

3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 216 mm (8 1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling.

2.7 FIRE STOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

2.8 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.9 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the Contracting Officers Representative in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.

B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.

C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
   1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
   2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Contracting Officers Representative for each job condition.
   3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Contracting Officers Representative for each job condition.

D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
   1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
   2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

E. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

F. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1 5/8 inches by 1 5/8 inches)**,** 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

G. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
   a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
   b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
   c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
   d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
   e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
   f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
   g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
   h. Copper Tube:
      1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
      3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
      4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
   i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):

1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.

j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.

2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
   a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
   b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
   c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
   d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

H. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
   a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of one inch past the sheet metal.
   b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.10 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.
C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.

2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1 1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1 1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Contracting Officers Representative.

E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.

G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel Sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.

H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.

I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.11 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the Contracting Officers Representative, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Contracting Officers Representative.

D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.12 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.13 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.

C. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
2. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the

Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.

3. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.

F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Contracting Officers Representative. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Contracting Officers Representative, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

J. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

K. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC.

L. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).

2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

M. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.

N. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.

O. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 shall apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the Contracting Officers Representative.

B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.

E. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. The following Material And Equipment shall NOT be painted::
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
   f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
   g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
   h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
   i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
   j. Glass.
   k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers,

relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance shall be placed on factory built equipment.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Start up of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Contracting Officers Representative.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.

B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.

C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.

D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

E. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.

F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.

G. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.

H. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting guide shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

I. The combustion control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

J. Emergency procedures.

3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 19

METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirements for pressure gages.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Pressure Gages.
2. Product certificates for each type gauge

C. Operations and Maintenance manual shall include:

1. System Description
2. Major assembly block diagrams
3. Troubleshooting and preventive maintenance guidelines
4. Spare parts information.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)

B40.1-05.....Gauges-Pressure Indicating Dial Type-Elastic

C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C700-07 (R 2003) .....Standard for Cold Water Meters, Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case

C701-07 .....Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type, for Customer Service AWWA/ ANSI

C702-01 .....Cold water meters – Compound Type

D. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-06 .....(2007 Supplement) International Plumbing Code

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. Four sets of manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

B. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAGES FOR WATER AND SEWAGE USAGE

A. ANSI B40.1 all metal case 114 mm (4 1/2 inches) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 1375 kPa (0 to 200 psi) gauge.

B. The pressure element assembly shall be bourdon tube. The mechanical movement shall be lined to pressure element and connected to pointer.

C. The dial shall be non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in kPa and psi.

D. The pointer shall be dark colored metal.

E. The window shall be glass.

F. The ring shall be brass or stainless steel.

G. The accuracy shall be grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Direct mounted pressure gages shall be installed in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

B. Valves and snubbers shall be installed in piping for each pressure gage.

C. Test plugs shall be installed on the inlet and outlet pipes all heat exchangers or water heaters serving more than one plumbing fixture.

D. Pressure gages shall be installed where indicated on the drawings and at the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building
2. Suction and discharge of each re-circulating hot water return pump.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Valves.
2. Backflow Preventers.
3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):A536-84 (R 2004) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)

ASSE 1003-01 (R 2003) .....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves
ASSE 1012-02 .....Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013-05 .....Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers

D. International Code Council (ICC)

IPC-06 (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code

E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-25-98 .....Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and UnionsSP-67-02a (R 2004) Butterfly Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)
SP-70-06 .....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
SP-72-99 .....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose
SP-80-03 .....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
SP-110-96 .....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.

B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.

C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 meters (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

E. Ball valves, pressure regulating valves, gate valves, globe valves, and plug valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

F. Shut-off:
1. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:
   a. 80 mm or DN50 (3 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece design. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4140 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be solder.

G. Balancing:
1. Hot Water Re-circulating, 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (¼" NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve

to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.

H. Check:

1. Check valves less than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches and smaller) shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE 1013 listed and certified.

B. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.

1. Ice / water dispensers.
2. Deionizers.
3. Sterilizers.
4. Stills.
5. Dialysis, Deionized or Reverse Osmosis Water Systems.
6. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
7. Water service entrance from loop system.
8. Dental Equipment
9. Power washer
10. Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001
    a. Bath tubs
    b. Hose bibs and sinks w/threaded outlets.
    c. Disposers.
    d. Showers (telephone type).
    e. Hydrotherapy units.
    f. Autopsy, on each hot and cold water outlet at each table or sink.
    g. All kitchen equipment, if not protected by air gap.
    h. Ventilating hoods with wash down system.
    i. Film processor.
    j. Detergent system
    k. Dental equipment
    l. Fume hoods
    m. Glassware washers

C. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated duct iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc elastomer shall be EPDM. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet.

D. The atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be either cast bronze. All internal polymers shall be NSF listed. The seat disc elastomer shall be silicone. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.

C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.

D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.

C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe

D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
   1. Plumbing piping and equipment.

B. Definitions
   1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
   5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
   6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
   7. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
   8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
   9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
      b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
   10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
   11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
   12. R: Pump recirculation.
   13. CW: Cold water.
   14. SW: Soft water.
   15. HW: Hot water.
   16. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.

B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.

C. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING and Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.

D. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

   4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.12 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

   4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

   4.3.3.3 Pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

   4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

   4.3.10.2.6.7 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)-91 ..... Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90 ..... Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87 ..... Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88 ..... Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87 ..... Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-04 ..... Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-07..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05 ..... Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-07 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-09 ..... Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08 ..... Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-07 ..... Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-08 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-09 ..... Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-10 ..... Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-10 ..... Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D1668-97a (2006) ..... Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-10 ..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

E119-09C ..... Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E136-09 b ..... Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

101-09 ..... Life Safety Code

251-06 ..... Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-06 ..... Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723 ..... UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 08/03

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):
SP58-2002 .....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m^3 (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).

2.2 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.3 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance $\underline{=}$ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

E. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.

F. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

G. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the

same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.4 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 pcf).

2.5 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.6 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel
C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.

C. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

D. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

E. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.9 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officers Representative for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Where removal of insulation of piping and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.

D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.

F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

I. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
   1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
   2. Chromium plated brass piping.
   3. Water piping in contact with earth.
   4. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).
   5. Distilled water piping.

J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights.

   Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

L. Firestop Pipe insulation:
   1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
   2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
      a. Pipe risers through floors
      b. Pipe chase walls and floors
      c. Smoke partitions
      d. Fire partitions

M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (0.75) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up where indicated on the drawings as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

N. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas.

O. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

1. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
2. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
   c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
   d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

B. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B.
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.

6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges**.**
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
   a. Plumbing piping as follows:
      1) Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
      2) Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.
      3) Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from equipment (including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.
      4) Cold water piping.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 22 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 22 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)	38 – 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (Cold water piping storm & condensate drainage)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	15 (0.5)	15 (0.5)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
4-16 degrees C	Rigid Cellular	15 (0.5)	15 (0.5)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)

(40-60 degrees F) (Cold water piping storm & condensate drainage)	Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only)				

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.

1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” prerequisite of “Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning”.
2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” requirements for the “Enhanced Building System Commissioning” credit.
3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Measurement and Verification” requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Plumbing systems will be commissioned:

1. Domestic Hot Water Systems (steam-to-hot water converters, hot water circulating pumps and motors, controls).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to

changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officers Representative. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Contracting Officers Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Contracting Officers Representative after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

D. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

E. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)

A13.1 ..... Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.3-2011 ..... Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300

B16.9-2007 ..... Factory-Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings

B16.11-2011 ..... Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.12-2009 ..... Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-2006 ..... Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250

B16.18-2001 (R2005) ..... Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-2012 ..... Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.51-2011 ..... Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings

NSF/ANSI 61-2012 ..... Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99(2009) ..... Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-12 ..... Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless

A183-03(2009) ..... Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A269–10 ..... Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A312/A312M-12 ..... Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

A403/A403M-12 ..... Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings

A536-84(2009) ..... Ductile Iron Castings

A733-03(2009)e1 ..... Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

B32-08..... Solder Metal

B61-08..... Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-09..... Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B75/B75M-11 ..... Seamless Copper Tube

B88-09..... Seamless Copper Water Tube

B584-12a..... Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B687-99(2011) ..... Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

D1785-12 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

D2000-12 ..... Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D4101-11 ..... Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials

D2564-04(2009) e1 ..... Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

E1120-08..... Liquid Chlorine

E1229-08..... Calcium Hypochlorite

D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C110/A21.10-12 ..... Ductile Iron and Gray Iron

C151/A21.51-09 ..... Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast

C153/A21.53-11 ..... Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings

C203-08 ..... Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot Applied

C213-07 ..... Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior & Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines

C651-05 ..... Disinfecting Water Mains

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8/A5.8M-2011 ..... Filler Metals for Brazing

F. International Plumbing Code

International Plumbing Code – 2009

G. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
ANSI/ASSE 1001-2008 ..... Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ANSI/ASSE 1010-2004 ..... Water Hammer Arresters
ANSI/ASSE 1018-2001 ..... Trap Seal Primer Valves – Potable Water Supplied
ANSI/ASSE 1020-2004 ..... Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

H. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
PDI WH-201 2010 ..... Water Hammer Arrestor

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. A certificate of Welder's certification shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old.

B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.

C. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn all sizes.

B. Fittings for Copper Tube:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
2. Grooved fittings, 2 to 6 inch (50 to 150 mm) wrought copper ASTM B75 C12200, 5 to 6 inch (125 to 150 mm) bronze casting ASTM B584, CDA 844. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
3. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51, NSF/ANSI 61 approved, 2 inch (50 mm)size and smaller mechanical press-connect fittings, double pressed type, with EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) non-toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements and un-pressed fitting identification feature.

C. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.

D. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

E. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.2 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
   1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
   2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish.
   3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
   4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING:

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn in areas with exposed or above ceiling piping, soft copper for piping located in grade.

B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 Solder joints.

C. Solder: ASTM B32 composition Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

2.4 STRAINERS

A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.

B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.

C. Body: Smaller than 3 inches (80 mm), brass or bronze; 3 inches (80 mm) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.6 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1120-08

B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1229-08

2.7 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 60 psig (410 KpA) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N 0-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI-WH 201). Provide water hammer arrestors at:
   1. All solenoid valves.
   2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
   3. All quick opening or closing valves.

4. All medical washing equipment.

2.8 POINT-OF-USE THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

A. Point-of-use mixing valves shall be designed to thermostatically blend hot and cold water for sink and lavatory supply. Valve construction shall be solid brass or bronze, with corrosion-resistant internal actuation components, union ends, and integral check valve and removable strainer on each inlet. Temperature control knob (field adjustable from 80 to 120° F) shall have an adjustable stop and vandal-resistant locking mechanism. Unit shall be ASSE 1070 listed.

B. Valves serving individual faucets shall control to a minimum flow of 0.5 GPM and have a maximum 5 PSI pressure drop at 2.0 GPM. Valves shall have 0.375” compression, or 0.5” union-threaded or union-sweat connections.

C. Valves serving multiple faucets shall control to a minimum flow of 0.5 GPM and have maximum 10 PSI pressure drop at 4.0 GPM. Valves shall have 0.5” union-threaded or union-sweat connections.

D. On valves serving multiple fixtures, provide a temperature test plug (P and T plug) on the outlet to assist in setting the discharge temperature. See Section 22 05 19.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
   a. All piping shall be supported per the International Plumbing Code.
   b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
   c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
      1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
      2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
      3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
      4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
      5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.

6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
8) Rollers: Cast iron.
9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints.

6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
7. Penetrations:
   a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
   b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00.
8. Mechanical press-connect fitting connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Depth of insertion must be marked on the tube prior to inserting the tube into the fitting. Ensure the tube is completely inserted to the fitting stop (appropriate depth) and squared with the fitting prior to applying the pressing jaws onto the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer’s requirements. When the pressing cycle is complete, visually inspect the joint to ensure the tube has remained fully inserted, as evidenced by the visible insertion mark.

B. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Domestic Water:
   a. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
   b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 14 days prior to test date.

B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi (1040 kPa) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.

C. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

3.3 STERILIZATION

A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.

B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

C. Upon completion of sterilization and immediately prior to occupancy, heat domestic hot water to above 170 deg. F, circulate through the system and flush each fixture for a minimum of 30 minutes. Coordinate all aspects of procedure closely with C.O.R.
   1. 170 deg. F needs to be maintained at the fixture outlets during flushing.
   2. Point-of-use mixing valves will have to be eliminated from system during flushing by one of the following methods:
      a. Install bypass around mixing valve.
      b. Remove internal components of valve to allow 170 degree water to flow through valve.
      c. Temporarily remove valve.
   3. Mixing valves and/or piping system shall be returned to normal working condition after flush.
   4. Refer to drawings for the final system temperature set point (after flushing).
   5. Flushing sequence shall be conducted so that flows do not exceed the capacity of the water heater to maintain the 170 degree setpoint.
   6. System shall be closely monitored during flushing sequence.
   7. Any fixture or device not rated for 170+ deg. F. shall be isolated from the system. A list of such devices shall be maintained and submitted to the C.O.R.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 11 23
DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Hot water recirculation pump.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. SECTION 22 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

C. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Pump:
   a. Manufacturer and model.
   b. Operating speed.
   c. Capacity.
   d. Characteristic performance curves.
2. Motor:
   a. Manufacturer, frame and type.
   b. Speed.
   c. Current Characteristics.
   d. Efficiency.

C. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

D. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS6-93 (R2006).....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
250-08 .....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: 2010
Section VIII.....Pressure Vessels, Division I and II

D. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
508-99 (R2008)**.....** Standards for Industrial Control Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INLINE HOT WATER RECIRCULATING PUMP

A. Centrifugal in-line horizontal oil lubricated pump designed for quiet operation and 862 kPa (125 psi).

B. Bronze body construction.

C. Pump shall be non-overloading at any point on the pump curve.

D. Pump shall be constant running. In addition, the pump shall be provided with "on-off" switch for shut down. In the inlet and outlet piping of the pump shutoff valves shall be installed to permit service to the pump without draining the system. A check valve shall be installed in the pump discharge piping immediately downstream of the pump.

E. Refer to drawings for additional requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. System Test: After installation is completed provide an operational test of the completed system including flow rates, pressure compliance, alarms and all control functions.

C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test.

D. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officers Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior to notice.

3.2 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide Commissioning Documentation accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this Section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.

B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.

C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.

D. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.

E. Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Piping.
2. Floor Drains.
3. Cleanouts.
4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)

A112.6.3-01 (R 2007).....Standard for Floor and Trench Drains

A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300.

B16.4-06.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250

B16.12-98 (R 2006).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-06.....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (R 2004) .....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum Coated, by the Hot Dip Process

A53/A53M-07 ..... Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and Seamless

A74-06..... Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

A183-03..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A536-84(R 2004)..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B32-08..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B75-02..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B306-02..... *Standard Specification for* Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

B584-06a..... Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

C564-03a ..... Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D2000-08 ..... Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D2564-04E1 ..... Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

D2665-08 ..... *Standard Specification for* Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings

D. International Code Council:

IPC-06 ..... International Plumbing Code

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-05 ..... Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-04 ..... Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1018-01 ..... Trap Seal Primer Valves – Potable, Water Supplied

G. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201 ..... Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings

1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
   a. pipe buried in or in contact with earth
   b. interior waste and vent piping above grade.
2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).

3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with lead and oakum.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):
1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

A. Full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
1. The Pipe shall meet Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. The Fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.15, cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F 477 or ASTM D5926.

3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.

B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.

C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.

D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

2.5 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Type C (FD-1) floor drain shall comply with ANSI A112.6.3. The type C floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, clamping device, light duty round nickel bronze adjustable strainer and grate with vandal proof screws. The grate shall be round, 150 mm (6 inches diameter) minimum.

B. Type C (FD-2) floor drain shall comply with ANSI A112.6.3. The type C floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, clamping device, light duty round nickel bronze adjustable strainer and grate with vandal proof screws. The grate shall be round, 150 mm (6 inches diameter) minimum.

2.6 TRAPS

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as pipe connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.7 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES AND TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap Primer (TP-2): The trap seal primer valve shall be hydraulic, supply type with a pressure rating of 5.98 kPa (125 psig) and conforming to standard ASSE 1018**.**

1. The inlet and outlet connections shall be 15 mm or DN15 (NPS ½ inch)
2. The trap seal primer valve shall be fully automatic with an all brass or bronze body.
3. The trap seal primer valve shall be activated by a drop in building water pressure, no adjustment required.
4. The trap seal primer valve shall include a manifold when serving two, three, or four traps.
5. The manifold shall be omitted when serving only one trap.

2.8 WATERPROOFING

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.

D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.

E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.

F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.

G. Unless specifically indicated on the drawings, the minimum slope shall be 2% slope.

H. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.

I. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.

J. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

L. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"

M. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.

D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:

A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.

B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.

D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:

1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
2. 80 mm or DN 80 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (½ inch) rod.
3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 to NPS 5): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (¾ inch) rod.

E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).

F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
   1. Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
   2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
   3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
   4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
   5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
   6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
   7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
   8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.

G. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

I. Penetrations:
   1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
   2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

J. Piping shall conform to the following:
   1. Waste and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
50 mm or DN 50 (2 inches) and smaller	2%
80 mm or DN 80 (3 inches) and larger	1%

   2. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

3.5 TESTS

A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.

B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
   a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
   b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 14 00
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.

B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.

C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.

D. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Piping.
2. Cleanouts.
3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)

A112.21.2m-83.....Roof Drains

A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300.

B16.9-07.....Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt welding Fittings

B16.11-05.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.12-98 (R 2006).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

B16.15-06) .....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Class 125 and 250

B16.18-01 (R 2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-01 (R 2005).....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99 (R 2004).....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process

A53-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless

A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

A183-03) .....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A312-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe

A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A733-03.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

B32-04.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B61-08.....Standard Specification for Steam or Bronze Castings

B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B306-02.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

B584-08.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

B687-99.....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

C564-06a .....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D2000-08 .....Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D4101-07 .....Standard Specification for Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials

D2447-03 .....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter

D2564-04e1 .....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

D2665-07 .....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8-04.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

F. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-06 ..... International Plumbing Code

G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-05 ..... Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-04 ..... Couplings for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-72-99 ..... Standard for Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose

SP-110-96 ..... Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING

A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:

1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
   a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
   b. Interior storm piping above grade.
2. The cast iron storm Pipe shall be bell and spigot, or hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.
3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with leak and oakum.

B. Roof drain piping in locations where the outdoor conditions are subject to freezing shall be insulated.

2.2 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear erring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:

1. For cast iron piping, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.

2. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.

B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

D. The dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple comply with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.

B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts where shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and at each building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty.

C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inch by 6 inch) shall be provided at each wall cleanout.

D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.4 WATERPROOFING

A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International code and these specifications.

B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.

C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.

D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.

E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.

F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every1.22 m (4 feet) of pipe length.

G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.

H. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep ¼ bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

I. Buried storm drainage piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

J. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"

K. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.

D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.

B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:

A. All piping shall be supported according to the International plumbing code, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.

B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.

D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
3. NPS 4 to NPS 5 (DN 100 to DN 125): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
4. NPS 6 to NPS 8 (DN 150 to DN 200): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (3/4 inch) rod.

E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).

F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates shall have the following characteristics:

1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.

4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
7. Roller shall be cast iron.
8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gage steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.

G. Miscellaneous Materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

H. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

I. Penetrations:
   1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
   2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

J. Piping shall conform to the following:
   1. Storm Water Drain and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm (4 inches) (4 inches) and larger	1%

3.5 TESTS

A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.

B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
   1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at

least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.

2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
   a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
   b. Peppermint Test: Introduce .06 liters (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 35 00
DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section describes the requirements for domestic hot water heat exchangers including thermometers and all necessary accessories, connections and equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting.

B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

C. Section 22 11 23, DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS: Circulating Pump.

D. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

E. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, and 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Piping, Fittings, Valves and Gages.

F. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for Commissioning Systems Readiness Checklist and Training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data pertaining to the water heater in properly bound package, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Include the following as a minimum:

1. Heat Exchangers.
2. Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves.
3. Steam Control Valves.
4. Thermometers.
5. Pressure Gages.
6. Vacuum Breakers.

B. Equipment components in contact with potable water shall meet NSF compliance requirements in document NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects.

C. A form U-1 or other documentation stating compliance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel code.

1.4.APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
Z21.22-00/4.4A-00 .....Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply systems

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B1.20.1-01.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose

B16.5-03.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, NPS ½ through NPS 24

B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Class 150, 300,600, 900, 1500, 2500

PTC 25.3-02.....Pressure Relief Devices

Section IV-07.....Heating Boilers

Section VIII-07.....Pressure Vessels Division 1

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."

B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.

C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the government will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHELL AND TUBE, DOMESTIC WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS:

A. The shell and tube heat exchangers shall be semi-instantaneous type, double wall design, vertical with water in the shell and steam in the tubes. The shell and tube heat exchanger shall be a packaged vented double-wall tube bundle with double tube sheets assembly of tank, heat exchanger coils, controls, and specialties constructed of ASME code copper lined, carbon steel shell with 1035 kPa (150 psig) minimum working pressure.

B. The stand shall be factory fabricated for floor mounting.

C. The tappings shall be factory fabricated of materials compatible with heat exchanger shell. For sizes 50 millimeter or DN50 (NPS 2) and smaller, the tappings shall be threaded ends fabricated in accordance to ASME B1.20.1. For sizes 65 millimeters or DN65 (NPS 2-1/2) and larger, the tappings shall be flanged according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges and ASME 16.24 for copper and copper alloy flanges.

D. Shell insulation shall comply with ASHRAE 890.1 and suitable for operating temperature. The entire shell and nozzles shall be completely surrounded except connections and controls.

E. The heat exchanger coils shall be constructed from copper and fabricated in a helix wound for steam heating medium. The pressure rating shall be equal to or greater than the steam supply pressure plus 50%.

F. The temperature controls shall be based upon an adjustable temperature transmitter that operates a control valve and is capable of maintaining outlet water temperature within 2 degrees C (4 degrees F) of setting.

G. Safety control shall be automatic, high temperature limit shutoff device.

H. The relief valves shall be ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. One or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input shall be included. The pressure setting shall be less than the working pressure rating of the heat exchanger minus 10 percent.

I. Controls:

1. Steam control valve shall regulate the control of steam flow to the heating coil to control water temperature and shall be electronic operated. The outlet water temperature shall not vary more than ± 1 degrees C (± 2.5 degrees F).
2. A drip trap, steam condensate trap (if required), Y strainer, vacuum breaker, and pressure gage shall be factory sized and piped with steam control valve.
3. A normally closed solenoid Valve shall be rated at 5 amps, 120-volt solenoid valve shall close the steam supply to the heating coil, should the water temperature in the tank reach the high set point.

2.2 THERMOMETERS:

A. Thermometers shall be rigid stem or remote sensing, dial type with an aluminum, black metal, stainless steel, or chromium plated brass case. The thermometer shall be back connected, mercury, vapor, BI-metal or gas actuated, with circular dial 90 mm (3 1/2 inches) in diameter graduated from 4 to 100°C (40 to 210°F), with two-degree graduations guaranteed accurate within one scale division. The socket shall be separable, double-seat, micrometer-fittings, with extension neck not less than 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) to clear tank or pipe covering. The thermometer shall be suitable for 20 mm (3/4 inch) pipe threads. Thermometers may be consoles mounted with sensor installed in separate thermometer well.

2.3 SAFETY VALVES FOR SHELL AND STEAM HEATERS:

A. Separate temperature relief valve and pressure relief valve or combination pressure/temperature relief valves shall be provided on each water heater. The safety valve discharge shall be routed to nearest floor drain.

B. Temperature Relief Valves shall be constructed from all brass or bronze material. The temperature relief valves shall be automatic, self-closing reseating type valve, equipped with a noncorrosive metal thermostat with bulb extending into tank that can be manually displaced from its seat for test purposes. The temperature relief valve shall be tested and approved as to its BTU capacity by ASME or an independent laboratory satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. In no case shall total rated BTU relieving capacity of temperature relief valve, or valves, be less than BTU input into water heater. Temperature relief valve shall be completely open before temperature reaches 98°C (210°F) and shall close when temperature goes below 93°C (200°F).

C. Pressure relief valves shall conform to requirements of ASME, Section IV. BTU relieving capacity of pressure relief valve, or valves, shall be not less than BTU input of the water heater. The pressure relief shall be set at 690 kPa (100 psig) pressure.

D. A double solenoid safety system shall be provided for each shell and steam coil heater to function as a safety over temperature prevention system. System shall consist of aquastat, pilot light, solenoid steam safety valve and solenoid water safety valve located in the control circuit. The aquastat shall be set at 60°C (140°F).

2.4 DOMESTIC HOT WATER COMPRESSION TANKS

A. A steel pressure rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory installed butyl rubber diaphragm shall be installed as scheduled. The air pre-charge shall be set to minimum system operating pressure at tank.

B. The tappings shall be factory fabricated steel, welded to the tank and include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

C. The interior finish shall comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water tank linings and the liner shall extend into and through the tank fittings and outlets.

D. The air charging valve shall be factory installed.

2.5 HEAT TRAPS

A. Heat traps shall be installed in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1, latest edition.

2.6 COMBINATION TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

A. The combination temperature and pressure relief valves shall be ASME rated and stamped and include a relieving capacity at least as great as the heat input and include a pressure setting less than the water heater’s working pressure rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. The water heaters shall be installed on concrete bases. Refer to Specification Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

B. The water heaters shall be installed level and plumb.

C. Water heaters shall be installed and connected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. All pressure and temperature relief valves discharge shall be pipe to nearby floor drains.

E. Thermometers shall be installed on water heater inlet and outlet piping.

F. The control thermostats shall be set for a maximum setting of 54°C (130°F).

3.2 LEAKAGE TEST:

A. Before piping connections are made, the water heaters shall be tested at a hydrostatic pressure of 1375 kPa (200 psi) for water heaters rated at less than 1103 kPa (160 psig) and 1654 kPa (240 psig) for units with an maximum working pressure of 1103 kPa (160 psig) or over. Any failed test shall be corrected and the water heater shall be retested at no additional cost to the VA.

3.3 PERFORMANCE TEST:

A. Ensure that all of the remote water outlets will have a minimum of 49°C (120°F) and a maximum of 54°C (130°F) water flow at all times. If necessary, make all correction to balance the return water system or reset the thermostat to make the system comply with design requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Flush panel access doors: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.

C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

D. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.6.1M-02 (R2008) ..... Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
A112.19.1M-08 ..... Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.2M-03..... Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.3-2001 (R2008) ..... Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A276-2010 ..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes
WW-P-541-E/GEN ..... Plumbing Fixtures with Amendment 1

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM AMP 500-505 Metal Finishes Manual (1988)

E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1016-05 ..... Performance Requirements for Individual Thermostatic, Pressure Balancing and Combination Pressure Balancing and Thermostatic Control Valves for Individual Fixture Fittings

F. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)/American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
61-2009 ..... Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects

G. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces

H. Environmental Protection Agency EPA PL 93-523 1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act.

I. International Building Code, ICC IPBC 2009.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STAINLESS STEEL

A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
   1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
   2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.

B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.2 STOPS

A. Provide 1/4 turn “ball type” loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.

B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to Contracting Officers Representative.

C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.

D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.4 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing. Do not use aerators.

B. Flow Control Restrictor:
   1. Capable of restricting flow from 31.5 ml/s (0.5 gpm) for lavatories; 63.1ml/s to 94.6 ml/s (1.0 gpm to 1.5 gpm) for sinks as indicated on the drawings.

2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psi and 80 psi).
3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.5 CARRIERS

A. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, with non-adjustable close/compact chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down to fit in existing chase dimensions.

B. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction. All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.

C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

A. (P-102) Water Closet (Floor Mounted, Back Outlet With Bedpan Washer ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 6) wall outlet, with bed pan lugs - bedpan washer, flush valve operated, 4.85 L (1.28 gallons) per flush. Top of rim shall be 457 mm (18 inches) above finished floor. Provide standoff bracket support between studs for fold down arm bedpan washer at height as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
2. Fittings and Accessories: Wall Flange fittings - cast iron with gaskets; bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers.
3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant duel filtered fixed bypass diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, electric sensor operated, active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for flush with maximum 10 percent variance, offset top spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, one-inch IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange, and high back pressure vacuum breaker. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM Alloy classification for semi-red brass. Bedpan washer diverter assembly shall be one-piece body construction, solid brass spray arm, counter balanced pivot assembly and diverter valve wall support. Set centerline of inlet 673 mm (26.5 inches) above rim. 120V-1PH power will be located in a wiring box above the ceiling by Division 26. A 0.75 inch conduit (for low voltage wiring) stubbed above the ceiling

and extending down to an electrical wall box located behind each water closet will be provided by Division 26. All transformers and all low voltage wiring shall be by Division 22. Note that one (1) transformer may operate several water closet/urinal flush valves as recommended by the flush valve manufacturer. Division 22 shall coordinate all work with Division 26 and the General Contractor. Seat bumpers shall be set in wall behind fixture at proper contact height. Refer to detail on the drawings.

B. (P-103) Water Closet (Wall Hung, ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 9) office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet 4.8 L (1.28 gallons) per flush, wall outlet. Top of rim shall have rim set 457 mm (18 inches) above finished floor.

1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets - neoprene; bolts with chromium plated caps nuts and washers.
3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant duel filtered fixed bypass diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, electric sensor operated, active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation water saver design 4.85 L (1.28 gallons) per flush with maximum 10 percent variance 25 mm (1 inch) screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, adjustable tailpiece, a high back pressure vacuum breaker, spud coupling for 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) top spud, wall and spud flanges, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and set screw wall flange. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11 1/2 inches) above rim. 120V-1PH power will be located in a wiring box above the ceiling by Division 26. A 0.75 inch conduit (for low voltage wiring) stubbed above the ceiling and extending down to an electrical wall box located behind each water closet will be provided by Division 26. All transformers and all low voltage wiring shall be Division 22. Note that one (1) transformer may operate several water closet/urinal flush valves as recommended by the flush valve manufacturer. Division 22 shall coordinate all work with Division 26 and the General Contractor. Refer to detail on the drawings.

C. (P-113) Water Closet (Wall Hung with Bedpan Washer, ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 8) electronic sensor operated, elongated bowl, siphon jet, wall outlet, with bedpan lugs-bedpan washer, 4.85 L (1.28 gallons) per flush with maximum 10 percent variance. Top of rim shall be 457 mm (18 inches) above finished floor. Provide standoff bracket support between studs for bedpan washer at height recommended by the manufacturer.

1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.

2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene, bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers.
3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant duel filtered fixed bypass diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, electric sensor operated, active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for flush with maximum 10 percent variance, offset top spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, one-inch IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange, and high back pressure vacuum breaker. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM Alloy classification for semi-red brass. Bedpan washer diverter assembly shall be one-piece body construction, solid brass spray arm, counter balanced pivot assembly and diverter valve wall support. Set centerline of inlet 673 mm (26.5 inches) above rim 120V-1PH power will be located in a wiring box above the ceiling by Division 26. A 0.75 inch conduit (for low voltage wiring) stubbed above the ceiling and extending down to an electrical wall box located behind each water closet will be provided by Division 26. All transformers and all low voltage wiring shall be by Division 22. All transformers and all low voltage wiring shall be closet/urinal flush valves as recommended by the flush valve manufacturer. Division 22 shall coordinate all work with Division 26 and the General Contractor. Seat bumpers shall be set in wall behind fixture at proper contact height. Refer to detail on the drawings.

2.7 BATHTUBS

A. (P-301) Bathtub, free standing type, 52”x30”x37” walk-in combo massage system meeting or exceeding ANSI Z124.3, ANSI Z124.1.2 for plastic tubs, ASME A112.19.7 for Whirlpool appliances, and ASME A112.19.15 for walk in bathtubs with the following:
   - Outward opening door
   - Premium acrylic with fiberglass reinforcement
   - Water tight door system
   - Quick draining water removal system
   - Built-in chair height seat for easy wheelchair transfer
   - Textured tub floor
   - Free standing metal support frame
   - 26 air jets full surrounding the bathing well
   - Automatic purge with timer
   - 12 hydromassage jets including 6 lumbar jets
   - Ozone sanitation
   - Grab bar
   - In-Line Heater

- Neck rest
- Color to be specified by COR.
- Provide all required panels for finished appearance
- Deck mount tub filler
- Deck mount hand shower.
- In-Line vacuum breaker for continuous pressure applications
- ADA compliant slide bar with handshower holder

1. Deck-Mount Tub Filler with Hand Shower: Solid cast brass construction, chrome plated, 200 mm (7.87 inch) gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. 76 mm (3 inch) lever handles 165 mm to 305 mm (6.5” to 12”) apart. ¼ turn washerless ceramic disc valve cartridges. Hand Shower spray with 2 m (6.5 feet (1.5’ heavy duty and 5’ decorative) hose. 1.5 gpm maximum flow rate.
2. Valve: Provide a solid brass below deck ASSE 1070 thermostatic tempering valve on hot water supply. Set valve for a maximum temperature of 40 degrees C (105 degrees F). Valve located behind tub and accessible thru 24” x 24” access panel.
3. Drain: drain / overflow assembly to be provided with tub.

2.8 LAVATORIES

A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.

B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 3 percent lead content by dry weight.

C. (P-418) Lavatory (Wall Hung, Sensor Control, Gooseneck Spout, ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 16) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china with punching for 102 mm (4 inches) center set mounting. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.

1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Electronic sensor operated, 102 mm (4 inches) center set mounting, wiring box, 120/24 volt solenoid, remote mounted transformer, back check valves, below deck ASSE 1070 thermostatic mixing valve and inline filter. Provide 0.5 gpm non-aerated laminar flow control device. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam. All connecting wiring between transformer, solenoid valve and sensor shall be cut to length with no excess hanging or wrapped up wiring allowed. Note: Contractor shall set thermostatic mixing valve to maintain 105 degrees F. and remove integral faucet check valves and furnish and install separate check valves on the inlets. One transformer may serve up to two lavatories. 120V – 1PH power will be located in a wiring box above the ceiling by Division 26. A 0.75” conduit (for low voltage wiring) stubbed above the ceiling and extending down to an electrical wall

box located below each lavatory will be provided by Division 26. All transformers and all low voltage wiring shall be by Division 22. Division 22 shall coordinate all work with Division 26 and the General Contractor.

2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer with offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated tailpiece treated with inorganic antimicrobial compound.
3. Stops: Angle ¼ turn “ball” type. See paragraph 2.2.Stops
4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1-1/2 inches by 1-1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 17 gage tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with an inorganic antimicrobial compound with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.
5. Provide a one-piece, high-impact, UV-protected, pre-cut vinyl shield to cover all piping located below the vitreous china lavatory. Unit shall conform to ADA Article 4.19.4 and be provided with vandal resistant mounting hardware. Installation shall conform to all manufacturer recommendations.

D. (P-420) Lavatory (Integral with Counter, Sensor Control).

1. Faucet: Brass, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 152 mm (6 inches) above rim. Electronic sensor operated, 204 mm (8 inches) center set mounting, wiring box120/24 volt solenoid, remote mounted transformer, back check valves, solid brass below deck ASSE 1070 thermostatic mixing valve with hot/cold water temperature user adjusted from top deck with barrier free design control handle and inline filter. Provide 1.0 gpm non-aerated laminar flow control device. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam. All connecting wiring between transformer, solenoid valve and sensor shall be cut to length with no excess hanging or wrapped up wiring allowed. Note: Contractor shall set thermostatic mixing valve to maintain 105 degrees F. and also remove integral faucet check valves and furnish and install separate check valves on inlets. One transformer may serve up to two lavatories. 120V-1PH power will be located in a wiring box above the ceiling by Division 26. A 0.75” conduit (for low voltage wiring) stubbed above the ceiling and extending down to an electrical wall box located below each lavatory will be provided by Division 26. All transformers and all low voltage wiring shall be by Division 22. Division 22 shall coordinate all work with Division 26 and the General Contractor.
2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chrome plated tailpiece treated with inorganic antimicrobial compound with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.
3. Stops: Angle ¼ turn “ball” type. See paragraph 2.2.Stops
4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches)P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Set trap parallel

to the wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with an inorganic antimicrobial compound with a smooth bright finish.

5. Provide insulated cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.

E. (P-421) Lavatory (Integral with Counter, Wrist Control, ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 16). Unit will be furnished and installed by the General Contractor. All trim shall be by Division 22.

1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction with washerless ceramic mixing cartridge type and centrally exposed rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Provide a 1.0 gpm non-aerated laminar flow control device and solid brass below deck ASSE 107 degree thermostatic mixing valve on hot water set to maintain 105 degrees F. One hundred two millimeter (4-inch) wrist blade type, handles on faucets shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Faucet, wall and floor escutcheons shall be either copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.
2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chrome plated tailpiece treated with inorganic antimicrobial compound with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.
3. Stops: Angle ¼ turn “ball” type. See paragraph 2.2.Stops
4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Set trap parallel to the wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with an inorganic antimicrobial compound with a smooth bright finish.
5. Provide insulated cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.

2.8 SINKS AND LAUNDRY TUBS

A. Dimensions for sinks and laundry tubs are specified, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.

B. (P-502) Service Sink (Corner, Floor Mounted) stain resistant terrazzo, 711 mm by 711 mm by 305 mm (28 inches by 28 inches by 12 inches) with 152 mm (6 inches) drop front. Terrazzo, composed of marble chips and white Portland cement, shall develop compressive strength of 20684 kPa (3000 psi) seven days after casting. Provide extruded aluminum cap on front side.

1. Faucet: Solid brass construction mounted on wall above sink, combination faucet with replaceable monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, integral check valves and stops mounted on faucet. Spout shall have a pail hook, 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling threads, vacuum breaker, and top or bottom brace to wall. Four-arm handles on faucets shall be cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish. Provide 914 mm (36 inches) hose with wall hook. Centerline of rough in is 1219 mm (48 inches) above finished floor.

2. Drain: Seventy six millimeter (3 inches) cast brass drain with nickel bronze strainer.
3. Trap: P-trap, cast iron drain through floor.

C. (P-505) Clinic Service Sink (Flushing Rim, Wall Hung) approximately 508 mm by 635 mm (20 inches by 25 inches) by 203 mm (8 inches) deep. Support with ASME/ANSI A112. 6.1M chair carrier and secure with 10 mm (3/8 inch) bracket studs and nuts. Set sink with rim 762 mm (30 inches) above finished floor.

1. Faucet: Elbow control, wall hung, integral check valves and check stops, single spout with 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose threaded outlet and pail hook, vacuum breaker and brace to wall. Outlet 356 mm to 381 mm (14 inches to 15 inches) from wall. Exposed metal parts shall be chromium plated with a smooth bright finish. Provide laminar flow control device.
2. Flush valve: Large diaphragm, semi-red brass body, Foot pedal operated, exposed chromium plated flush valve with screwdriver back check straight stop with cap, union outlet, street ells, elevated high pressure vacuum breaker, casing cover, 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) elbow flush connection from finished wall to 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) top spud. Spud coupling, wall and spud flanges.
3. Bed Pan Washer: Mechanical pedal mixing valve, wall hung, with double self-closing pedal valve with loose key stops, renewable seats and supply from valve to nozzle with wall hook hose connection; 1219 mm (48 inches) of heavy duty rubber hose, with extended spray outlet elevated vacuum breaker, indexed lift up pedals having clearance of not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) above the floor and not less than 356 mm (14 inches) from wall when in operation. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid, threaded, IPS copper alloy pipe. Exposed metal parts shall be chromium plated with a smooth bright finish. Provide valve plate for foot control. Provide inline laminar flow control device.

D. (P-521) Laundry Tub (Plastic, Single Compartment with Legs) fiber reinforced plastic, single bowl with raised back, approximately 635 mm by 559 mm (25 inches by 22 inches) by 356 mm (14 inches) deep, with base and legs.

1. Faucets: Solid brass construction, combination faucet with replacement monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, vacuum breaker, integral stops, mounted on splash back. Lever handles on faucet shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish. Provide a solid brass below sink ASSE 1070 thermostatic tempering valve on hot water set to maintain 105 degrees F.
2. Drain: Stopper.
3. Stops: Angle ¼ turn “ball” type, see paragraph 2.2 Stops.
4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall and escutcheon. Exposed metal trap

surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with an inorganic antimicrobial compound with a smooth bright finish.

E. (P-522) Shampoo Bowl Sink (Porcelain Enameled Cast Iron, Single Compartment) bowl with pivoting backwash, Neckrest, ASSE 1014 approved backflow preventer, approximately 476 by 495 by 222 mm (18.75” by 19.5” by 8.75” inches deep). Provide wall-mounting bracket and carrier support. Color as selected by COR.
   1. Deck mount, single handle control diverter fixture with spout, Chrome, ASSE 1001 approved vacuum breaker, ASSE 1016 approved thermostatic tempering valve factory set at 105 degree F., and spray with 42-inch hose with screw-on connector.
   2. Drain: C.P. stamped brass drain outlet fitting. 89 mm (3-1/2 inch) top with stainless steel basket strainer and 40mm (1-1/2 inch) chrome plated brass tailpiece treated with inorganic antimicrobial compound.
   3. Stops: Angle ¼ turn “ball” type, see paragraph 2.2 Stops.
   4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) P-Trap with cleanout plug, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall and escutcheon with inorganic antimicrobial compound with a smooth bright finish.

F. (P-528) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Counter Top ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M) self-rimming, back faucet ledge, approximately 483 by 457 mm (19 by 18 inches) with single compartment inside dimensions approximately 406 by 292 by 191 mm (16 by 11 1/2 by 7 1/2 inches) deep. Shall be minimum of 1.3 mm thick (18 gauge) CRS. Corners and edges shall be well rounded.
   1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, deck mounted combination faucet with monel or ceramic seats, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to ware, swivel 1.0 gpm non-aerated laminar flow gooseneck spout with approximately 200 mm (8-inches) reach with spout outlet 150 mm (6-inches above deck and 102 mm (4 inch) wrist blades). Faucet shall be polished chrome plated. Provide a solid brass below deck ASSE 1070 thermostatic tempering valve on hot water supply set to maintain 105 degrees F.
   2. Drain: C.P. stamped brass drain outlet fitting. 114mm (4-1/2 inch) top with stainless steel basket strainer and 40mm (1-1/2 inch) chrome plated brass tailpiece treated with inorganic antimicrobial compound.
   3. Stops: Angle ¼ turn “ball” type, see paragraph 2.2 Stops.
   4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) P-Trap with cleanout plug, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall and escutcheon with inorganic antimicrobial compound with a smooth bright finish.

G. (P-529) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Counter Top ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Kitchen Sinks, Figure 5) self-rimming, back faucet ledge, approximately 787 mm by 559 mm (31 inches by 22 inches) with single compartment inside dimensions approximately 711 mm by 406 mm by 191

mm (28 inches by 16 inches by 7 1/2 inches) deep. Shall be minimum of 1.3 mm thick (18 gauge) CRS. Corners and edges shall be well rounded:

1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, deck mounted combination faucet with monel or ceramic seats, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to ware, swivel gooseneck spout with approximately 203 mm (8 inches) reach with spout outlet 152 mm (6 inches) above deck and 102 mm (4 inches) wrist blades. Faucet shall be polished chrome plated. Provide a solid brass below deck ASSE 1070 thermostatic tempering valve on hot water supply set to maintain 105 degrees F.
2. Stops: Angle ¼ turn “ball” type. See paragraph 2.2 Stops.
3. Drain: C.P. stamped brass drain outlet fitting. 114mm (4-1/2 inch) top with stainless steel basket strainer and 40mm (1-1/2 inch) chrome plated brass tailpiece treated with inorganic antimicrobial compound.
4. Trap: Cast copper alloy 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap adjustable with connected elbow and 17 gage tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with an inorganic antimicrobial compound with a smooth bright finish.

2.9 DISPENSER, DRINKING WATER

A. Standard rating conditions: 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) water with 27 degrees C (80 degrees F) inlet water temperature and 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) ambient air temperature.

B. (P-609) Electric Water Cooler (Mechanically Cooled, Wall Hung, Dual Height Wheelchair), bubbler style, air cooled compressor, 8.41 mL/s (8 gph) minimum capacity, lead free. Tops shall be one piece type 304 CRS anti-splash design. Cabinet, CRS satin finish, each cabinet approximately 450 by 450 by 635 mm (18 by 18 inches by 25 inches) high with mounting plate. Units shall be push bar operated with front and side bars, automatic stream regulator. All trim polished chrome plated. Set low bubble 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.
   1. Stops: Angle .25 turn “ball” type, see paragraph 2.2. Stops.
   2. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1-1/2 inches by 1-1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 17 gage tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal tray surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with an inorganic antimicrobial compound with a smooth bright finish.

2.10 SHOWER BATH FIXTURE

A. (P-701) Shower Bath Fixture (Wall Mounted, Concealed Supplies, Type T/P Combination Valve) with Build-Up Shower Compartment by the General Contractor
   1. Shower Installation: Wall mounted fixed showerhead secured to wall, diverter valve and supply elbow with quick connect for hose assembly and wall hook for hose assembly.
   2. Shower Head: Chrome plated metal fixed head, adjustable spray direction, self-cleaning head with automatic flow control device to limit discharge to not more than 94.6 ml/s (1.5 gpm). Provide mounting and vandal-proof screws. Body, internal parts of showerhead, and

flow control fittings shall be copper alloy or CRS. Install fixed showerhead 1981 mm (78 inches) above finished floor.

3. Shower Head Assembly: Plastic shower head with quick disconnect, in-line vacuum breaker and flow control to limit discharge to 94.6 ml/s (1.5 gpm), 1524 mm (60 inches) length of rubber lined CRS, chrome plated metal flexible, or white vinyl reinforced hose and supply wall elbow. Design showerhead to fit in palm of hand. Provide CRS or chrome plated metal wall hooks for showerhead. Install connection to 13 mm (0.5 inch) hose supply elbow at 1981 mm (78 inches) above floor.
4. Diverter Valve: 3-port in-line concealed diverter valve to provide smooth transfer concealed of water from fixed shower head to flexible shower head assembly. Valve shall have cast bronze body, metal lever ADA compliant handle with CRS faceplate and 13 mm (0.5 inch) inlets & outlets. Install diverter valve 203 mm (8 inches) above shower control valve.
5. Valves: Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing. Valve body shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 13 mm (1/2 inch) IPS. Provide external combination screwdriver check stops, and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 40 degrees C (105 degrees F). One piece chrome plated brass or CRS faceplate, with ADA compliant chrome plated metal lever handle with adjustment for rough-in variation. Exposed fasteners shall be vandal resistant. Valve shall provide minimum of 160 ml/s at 310 kPa (3 gpm at 45 psi) pressure drop. Mount valve at 1016 mm (40 inches) above floor.

2.11 HYDRANT, HOSE BIBB AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

A. (P-801) Wall Hydrant: Cast bronze non-freeze hydrant with detachable T-handle. Brass operating rod within casing of bronze pipe of sufficient length to extend through wall and place valve inside building. Brass valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat. Valve rod and seat washer removable through face of hydrant; 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose thread on spout; 19 mm (3/4 inch) pipe thread on inlet. Hydrant shall fit in existing wall box or entire box shall be replaced and new unit shall include hinged locking cover. Provide integral vacuum breaker which automatically drains when shut off.

B. (P-804) Hose Bibb (Single Faucet, Wall Mounted to Concealed Supply Pipe): Cast or wrought copper alloy, single faucet with replaceable monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 914 mm (36 inches) above floor to concealed supply pipe. Provide faucet with 19 mm (3/4 inch) hose coupling thread on spout and vacuum breaker. Four-arm handle on faucet shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a bright finish.

C. (P-808) Washing Machine Supply and Drain Unit: Fabricate of 16-gage steel with highly corrosion resistant epoxy finish. Unit to have 51 mm (2 inches) drain connection, 13 mm (1/2 inch)

combination MPT brass sweat connection, ball type shut-off valve, 51 mm (2 inches) cast brass P-trap. Size 229 mm by 375 mm (9 inches by 14 3/4 inches) rough wall opening 203 mm by 330 mm by 92 mm (8 inches by 13 inches by 3 5/8 inches). Centerline of box shall be 1118 mm (44 inches) above finished floor.

D. (P-811) Ice Maker Supply Box: Recessed wall mounted stainless steel combination refrigerator ice maker/ice machine supply box with quarter turn ball valve and ½" sweat inlet with ¼" compressed outlet. Box shall be 203.2 mm (8 inches) x 152.4 mm 6 (inches) with 279.4 mm (11 inches) x 215.9 mm (8-1/2 inches) cover Mount unit in wall above countertop at 48" above finished floor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.

C. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.

D. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.

D. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.

G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.

H. Do not use aerators on lavatories and sinks.

I. Install Walk-In Combo Massage tub per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 CLEANING

A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
3. COR: Contracting Officer’s Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

C. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout

D. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS

E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING

F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

H. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

I. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

J. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

K. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

L. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

M. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING

N. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

O. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING

P. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT

Q. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

R. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS

S. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

T. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

U. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

V. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

W. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

X. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS

Y. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

Z. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

AA. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC.

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR).
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:
1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer’s installation instructions to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. <u>All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices.</u> Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the COR for resolution.
3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.

B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approval will be made only by groups.

F. Samples: Samples will not be required, except where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Government, at the Government's expense, will perform evaluation and testing if necessary. The Contractor may submit samples of additional material at the Contractor's option; however, if additional samples of materials are submitted later, pursuant to Government request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made as provided in the GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

G. Mock-ups: Mock-ups are required for critical items and typical component installations replicated numerous times throughout the project as directed by the COR. The COR and Medical Center Representatives shall review and approve the mock-up prior to installation of additional applicable components.

H. Layout Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:

a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
d. Pipe sleeves.
e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment.
2. Submit electric motor data with the driven equipment.
a. Variable speed drive data for motors shall be submitted under the appropriate Division 26 specification section. Coordinate requirements with E.C.
3. Equipment and materials identification.
4. Fire-stopping materials.
5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

K. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2009 ..... Central Station Air-Handling Units

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2007..... Power Piping

D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007 ..... Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves
IP-21-2009 ..... Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts
IP-22-2007 ..... Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and Sheaves

E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96 ..... Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices

F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

Section I-2007 ..... Power Boilers

Section IX-2007 ..... Welding and Brazing Qualifications

Code for Pressure Piping:

B31.1-2007 ..... Power Piping

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96(2007) ..... Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-10 ..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-09c ..... Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP 69-2003 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application

SP 127-2001 ..... Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic – Wind – Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009 ..... Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06 ..... Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

54-09 ..... National Fuel Gas Code

70-08 ..... National Electrical Code

85-07 ..... Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

90A-09 ..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09 ..... Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.

2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS – WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.

B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.

C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the COR.

D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.

E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.

F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

G. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.

B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.

C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.

D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).

E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.

F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.

G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.

H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.

2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.

I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.

B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.

D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.

E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical

wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.

B. The motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans. Variable speed motor controllers are specified in Section 26 29 11 MOTOR CONTROLLERS, and shall be provided by the Division 26 Contractor. The combination of controller and motor shall be compatible, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. HVAC Contractor shall coordinate motor and controller requirements with the Division 26 Contractor. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.

C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.

D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping and ductwork is specified in Paragraph 3.7 below.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. HVAC: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.

3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
   1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
   2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.

D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
   1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
   2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
   3. Power-driven fasteners: Not permitted.

E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
   1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
   2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.

F. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

G. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

H. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

I. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches)**,** 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.

   1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
   2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

J. Supports for Piping Systems:

   1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
   2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
      a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
      b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
      c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
      d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
      e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
      f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
      g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
      h. Copper Tube:
         1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
         2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
         3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
         4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
   a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
   b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
   c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
      1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
      2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required shall cover the hangers.

K. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
   a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
   b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.

D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.13 DUCT AND PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.

B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.

D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.

E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.16 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the

Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.

3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

L. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual

hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

M. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall not be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment or to structural ceiling, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

N. Inaccessible Equipment:
   1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
   2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on

structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.

B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.

E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rest supports securely on the building structure.
2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural

systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.

2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government.

B. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

C. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

D. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:

a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
b. Control and interlock devices.
c. Regulators.
d. Pressure reducing valves.
e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
j. Glass.
k. Name plates.

3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
   a. Condensate -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
   b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

C. Pipe Identification: Pipe marking shall be applied to all pipes after insulation and painting has been completed, and shall be as follows:
   1. Plastic semi-rigid snap-on type, manufacturer's standard pre-printed color coded pipe markers extending fully around the pipe and insulation or pressure-sensitive vinyl markers.

2. On piping and insulation 6" and greater diameter, full band as specified above or strip-type markers fastened to the pipe or insulation with laminated or bonded application or by color-coded plastic tape not less than 1.50" wide, full circle at both ends of the marker.
3. Arrows for direction of flow provided integral with the pipe marker or separate at each marker.

D. Duct Identification: Duct marking shall be applied to all ducts, after insulation and painting has been completed, and shall be as follows:
1. Laminated plastic color-coded pressure sensitive vinyl tape, 2.50” width, 3 mils minimum thickness. Identification shall include service (supply, return, exhaust, outside air) and direction of flow.
2. Duct access panel markings shall be similar to duct markings to identify the device (fire damper, smoke damper, control damper, smoke detector, etc.
3. Arrows for direction of flow provided integral with the pipe marker or separate at each marker.

E. For pipe & duct labeling, coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in mechanical identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled on drawings. Pipe and duct markings shall be placed:
1. At each piece of equipment.
2. At 25 ft. centers in mechanical rooms and concealed spaces, but at least once per room.
3. At 50 ft. centers in other exposed locations.
4. On mains at each branch take-off.
5. On duct access panels.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.

D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one Section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS.

E. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.

F. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

G. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT.

H. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.

I. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.

J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the COR:

1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 .....Motors and Generators
MG 2–2001 Rev. 1 2007.....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2008 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
112-04 .....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
90.1-2007 .....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.

B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be Electrically Commutated motor (EC Type): Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for applications with heavy duty ball bearings and electronic commutation. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.

D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
   1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time-delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
   1. Single phase:
      a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
      b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
      c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.

2. Three phase:
   a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
   b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.

F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
   1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
   2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
   3. Exceptions:
      a. Hermetically sealed motors.
      b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.

H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.

I. Motor Enclosures:
   1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
   2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
      a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
      b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
      c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
   3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

J. Special Requirements:
   1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
   2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.

3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
   a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
   b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
   c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated “inverter-duty” per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.

L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more with open~~,~~ drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as “premium efficiency” shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				**Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled**			
Rating kW (HP)	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**	**Rating kW (HP)**	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%

11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.

C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Noise criteria, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete inertia bases.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

C. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Requirements for flexible pipe connectors to reciprocating and rotating mechanical equipment.

D. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Requirements for optional Air Handling Unit internal vibration isolation.

E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.

F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.

G. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS: noise requirements for grilles.

H. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: sound and vibration isolation requirements for fans.

I. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Noise Criteria:

1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors (Nurse Stations)	40
Corridors(Public)	40
Dining Rooms, Food Services/ Serving	40
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Locker Rooms	45
Offices, Large Open	40

Offices, Small Private	35
Patient Rooms	35

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the fore-going noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with 2009 ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

C. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Vibration isolators:
      a. Floor mountings
      b. Hangers
   2. Bases.

C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

D. The supplier of isolation equipment shall study the application, the equipment to be isolated and the structure. The supplier shall assume responsibility to determine optimum deflection characteristic accounting for dynamic and static forces.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

2009 .....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 8, Sound and Vibration

2011 .....HVAC Applications, Chapter 48, Noise and Vibration Control

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-09 .....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

D2240-05(2010) .....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):

SP-58-2009 .....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture

E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure

F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-10 .....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

G. International Code Council (ICC):

2009 IBC .....International Building Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and indicated on the drawings.

B. Elastomeric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.

C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.

D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.

E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.

2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
3. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be natural rubber or neoprene waffle, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).

B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.

C. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

2.3 BASES

A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base

dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.

B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (four inches).

C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating prelocated equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest dimension of base but not less than 150 mm (six inches). Form shall include 13-mm (1/2-inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 203 mm (eight inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 2 mm (1/16 inch).

D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

2.4 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.

D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

E. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Select and size vibration isolators in accordance with Table 47, Chapter 48 of 2011 ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook on Noise and Vibration Control.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
   1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
   2. Design Review Report.
   3. Systems Inspection report.
   4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
   5. Systems Readiness Report.
   6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
   7. Vibration and sound measurements.
   8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:
   1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 38, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
   2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
   3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
   4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
   5. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water and heating hot water systems.
   6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
   7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise and Vibration Requirements.
C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.
E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Controls and Instrumentation Settings.
F. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS
G. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS
H. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

I. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS

J. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

K. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

L. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING

M. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

N. Section 23 05 12 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor. No individual entity shall be permitted to serve as both the HVAC Contractor and the TAB agency. In addition, the TAB agency shall not have any affiliation with the HVAC Contractor or any of its sub-contractors.

2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.

3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the COR. The responsibilities shall specifically include:
   a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
   b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
   c. Shall follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
   d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
   e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB

C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

D. TAB Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 38, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 38, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
   a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
   b. Minimum outside air: Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
   c. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance shall be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
   d. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
   e. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.

4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the COR for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the COR) and one hydronic system (pumps and coils) as follows:
   a. When field TAB work begins.
   b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.

C. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
   1. Design Review Report after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
   2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
   3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
   4. Systems Readiness Report.
   5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
   6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.

D. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
   2011 ..... HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 38, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 48, Noise and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
   2002 ..... AABC National Standards for Total System Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
   7th Edition 2005 ..... Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

2nd Edition 2006 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration

3rd Edition 2009 .....Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

3rd Edition 2002 .....HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.

B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the COR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.

B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.

C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

A. TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS for TAB agency’s role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to COR.

B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to COR in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.

C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, dampers, flow controllers, balance valves, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COR.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

A. Submit an intermediate report for systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.

B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the Government.

D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COR.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

A. TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.

B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.

C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for pre construction air and water flow rate and for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project. Return existing areas outside the work area to pre constructed conditions.

D. Allow sufficient time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.

E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, and room diffusers/outlets/inlets.

   1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer’s recommended change over pressure drop.

2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
4. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, and coils:
1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
2. Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function as designed.
3. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including pumps, fans and motors.

B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the COR. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the COR.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
1. Take readings in rooms, approximately ten (10) percent of all rooms. The COR may designate the specific rooms to be tested.

B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.

C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 48, Noise and Vibration Control.

D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:
   1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT:
      a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
      b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
      c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
      d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

      Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.
      e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
   2. When sound power levels are specified:
      a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
      b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
      c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 10 meters (30 feet) for sound level location.
   3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A), measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.
E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the COR and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.
F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the COR based on the recorded sound data.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

A. Following approval of TAB final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that

adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COR.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

A. The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
   1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
   2. Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment after asbestos abatement.

B. Definitions
   1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases and pipe spaces.
   5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
   6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
   7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
   8. Density: kg/m^3 - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
   9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
   10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
      b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
   11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
   12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
   13. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig].
   14. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.

15. PC: Pumped condensate.
16. HWS: Heating hot water supply.
17. HWR: Heating hot water return.
18. CHS: Chilled water supply.
19. CHR: Chilled water return.
20. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 02 82 11, ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.

B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

E. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

F. Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

G. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant piping and fittings.

H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Heating hot water and chilled water piping.

I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.

J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

> 4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.
>
> 4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2)
>
> 4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.
>
> 4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been

tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation

manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 99 ..... Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90 ..... Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87 ..... Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88 ..... Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87 ..... Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2004) ..... Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-07..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05 ..... Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-07 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-09 ..... Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08 ..... Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-07 ..... Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-08 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-09 ..... Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-04 ..... Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-10 ..... Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D1668-97a (2006)..... Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-10..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

E119-09c..... Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E136-09b..... Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09 ..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-08 ..... Standard~~s~~ for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

101-09 ..... Life Safety Code

251-06 ..... Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-06 ..... Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723 ..... UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):

SP58-2009 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m^3 (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m^3 (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.4 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

E. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.

F. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

G. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.5 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS

A. Removable insulation jackets shall be provided for all valves, control valves, condensate tanks, expansion tanks, flash tanks, pressure reducing valves, traps, and other steam, condensate, or chilled water equipment that is not insulated due to maintenance accessibility concerns.

B. Insulation and Jacket:

1. Jacket Material: Silicon impregnated fiberglass composite.
2. Core blanket shall meet ASTM C 1086-88.

3. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.
4. For large equipment, no piece shall weigh over 40 lbs. All large tanks shall come in at least two interlocking pieces. The blanket shall be custom designed for the piece of equipment being used.

2.6 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation.

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation.

2.7 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.8 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.
C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.9 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.

C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.

F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.10 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.11 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "QUALITY ASSURANCE".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR prior to application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Where removal of insulation of piping, ductwork and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.

D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.

F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

I. Insulate PRVs, flow meters, and steam traps with removable jackets as specified in this section.

J. HVAC work not to be insulated:
   1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
   2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
   3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums.
   4. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.

K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
   1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
   2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
      a. Pipe risers through floors
      b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
      c. Smoke partitions
      d. Fire partitions

N. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:

1. All interior piping and ducts exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) that are conveying fluids below ambient air temperature.

O. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
2. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:
1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
   a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
   b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
   c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics:
   a. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct.
   b. 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct.
   c. Outside air intake ducts, and exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
   a. Convertors, air separators, steam condensate pump receivers.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch)

centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.

2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
   a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
   b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
4. Concealed return air duct:
   a. In attics and where exposed to outdoor weather: 50mmm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
   b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
   c. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.
5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
   c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges**.**
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms.
9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
   a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet.

E. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
   a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
   b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
   c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

5. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms.

F. Removable insulation jackets:

1. To minimize heat loss from fittings, the blanket shall extend beyond mating flanges into existing insulation for a minimum of 2". Where the blanket cannot fit over existing oversized insulation, the blanket shall butt up to existing insulation with a friction fit closing seam. All sections of pipes shall be insulated and open gaps are not acceptable. Blanket diameters that are 2" or larger than existing insulation shall be end capped to eliminate open air void.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)	38 – 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200	Mineral Fiber (Above ground	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

degrees F) (LPR, HWS, HWR)	piping only)				
38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, HWS, HWR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, HWS, HWR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CHS, CHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F) (CHS, CHR, and RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.

1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” prerequisite of “Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning”.
2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Energy and Atmosphere” requirements for the “Enhanced Building System Commissioning” credit.
3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on “Measurement and Verification” requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following HVAC systems will be commissioned:

1. Air Handling Systems
2. Fan Coil Units.
3. Humidifiers and Condensate Receivers
4. Radiant Panels and Finn Tube Units
5. Exhaust Fans (Fan, motor, Variable Speed Drives, controls and safeties).
6. Direct Digital Control System (BACnet or similar Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, building controller hardware and software, terminal unit controller hardware and software, all sequences of operation, system accuracy and response time).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES for further details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. A complete new stand-alone direct digital control system shall be provided under this project to serve the new equipment and renovated areas of this project. The system shall be a Direct Digital Control System utilizing electric actuation and utilize a Tridium Affiliate AX Niagra platform, as an extension of the existing Hospital DDC Control System.

B. The contractor administered by this section of the technical specifications must be in the business of installing direct digital controls for over three (3) years and must have installed and completed at least ten (10) direct digital temperature control jobs of similar design using the same model of equipment as specified. The contractor administered by this section of the technical specifications must be a Licensed Factory Representative and Installer of the manufacturer's specified for the local area, and shall have a local engineering and service office within 50 miles of the job site.

C. The basic control system shall include all sensors, controllers, instruments, valves, actuators, devices, installation and service for a complete and functional control system. All control devices (valves, dampers, actuators, etc.) are included under the controls work unless specifically specified elsewhere in the Specifications. Control system shall be designed to allow easy field adjustment of all setpoints and parameters.

D. Cooperate with the HVAC Contractor and other Subcontractors in identifying active or inactive pneumatic tubing, control wiring, equipment, etc., and assist in the actual removal. Remove all pneumatic tubing, control wiring and control devices not required to accommodate the renovated areas and new control system.

E. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.

   1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, utilizing the existing control system server and Engineering Control Center. The existing CPU/Monitor, printer, and other peripherals shall be used to form a single operator workstation. New system including interface to existing systems and equipment shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing, including: monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical

operations interface and custom reporting as specified. Modify the existing ECC, if necessary, to accommodate the additional control points.

2. The contractor administered by this section of the technical specifications shall supply as required, all necessary hardware equipment and software packages to interface between any existing and new system Network Area Controllers (NAC) as part of this contract. Number of area controllers required is dependent on the type and quantity of devices, hardware and software points provided. Network area controllers are same as remote controller units (RCU).
3. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
   a. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol.
   b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
4. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.
5. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.

F. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Control valves.

2. Flow switches.
3. Flow meters.
4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.

G. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

H. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Advanced utility metering systems. These systems may take information from the control system or its component meters and sensors. There is no command or control action from the advanced utility monitoring system on the control system however.
3. Chiller controls. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
4. Terminal units' velocity sensors
5. Unitary HVAC equipment (rooftop air conditioning units, split systems,) controls. These include:
   a. Discharge temperature control.
   b. Economizer control.
   c. Setpoint reset.
   d. Time of day indexing.
   e. Status alarm.
6. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
7. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below) from the ECC:
   a. Food service coolers, refrigerators and freezers: high temperature, trending and status alarms.
   b. Emergency generators: status alarms.
   c. Domestic water heating systems: low temperature, high temperature and status alarms.
   d. Elevators: status alarms.

e. Building lighting systems: on/off and scene control.

f. Sanitary sewage pumps: status alarm.

I. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	**Furnish**	**Install**	**Low Voltage Wiring**	**Line Power**
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits, jack and cabling	27	27	27	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Interface with chiller controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Chiller controls interface with control system	23	23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Chiller/starter interlock wiring	N/A	N/A	26	26
Chiller Flow Switches	23	23	23	N/A
Water treatment system	23	23	23	26
VFDs	26	26	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock	28	28	28	26

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
wiring				
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fire-fighter's smoke control station (FSCS	28	28	28	28
Fan Coil Unit controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Unit Heater controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Packaged RTU space-mounted controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Packaged RTU unit-mounted controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

J The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION.

B. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

C. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

E. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

F. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT.

G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

H. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

I. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

J. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

K. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS.

L. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

M. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

N. Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.

O. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.

B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.

C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.

D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.

E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.

F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.

G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.

J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.

K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.

L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).

M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.

O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.

P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls

Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).

R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.

U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.

V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.

X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.

Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.

Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.

AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.

CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.

DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.

EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.

FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.

GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.

HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.

JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to “sockets” without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.

LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.

MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.

NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.

OO. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.

PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.

RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.

UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.

VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.

WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.

XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.

YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.

ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.

BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.

CCC. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegates the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than ten similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two (2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	**Reported Accuracy**
Space temperature	±0.5°C (±1°F)
Ducted air temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Outdoor air temperature	±1.0°C [±2°F]
Dew Point	±1.5°C [±3°F]
Water temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Relative humidity	±2% RH
Water flow	±1% of reading
Air flow (terminal)	±10% of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO_2)	±50 ppm

Air pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1"w.c.]
Air pressure (space)	±0.3 Pa [±0.001"w.c.]
Water pressure	±2% of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	±0.5% of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±50 Pa (±0.2 in. w.g.)	0–1.5 kPa (0–6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	±3 Pa (±0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	±10% of full scale	
Space Temperature	±1.0ºC (±2.0ºF)	
Duct Temperature	±1.5ºC (±3ºF)	
Humidity	±5% RH	
Fluid Pressure	±10 kPa (±1.5 psi)	0–1 MPa (1–150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	±250 Pa (±1.0 in. w.g.)	0–12.5 kPa (0–50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the Government. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.

C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.

D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:

1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
4. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
5. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
6. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
7. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
8. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
9. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
10. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
11. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.

12. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
13. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.

C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the VA prior to completion.

E. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.

F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Include the following documentation:
   a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
   b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
   c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
   d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
   e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
   f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
   g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the COR for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training of VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The COR reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
   h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.

G. Submit Performance Report to COR prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below.

1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor shall provide 24 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor shall review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

A. The peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.

B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at –40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).

C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.

D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

Standard 135-10 .....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
D2737-03 .....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing

E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-11 .....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 .....National Electric Code
90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-10 .....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances
294-10 .....Access Control System Units
486A/486B-10 .....Wire Connectors
555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers
916-10 .....Energy Management Equipment
1076-10 .....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels – not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
   a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator’s terminal.

b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.

B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Network Architecture
1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations. They may also utilize digital wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if required by the VA.
3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.

D. Third Party Interfaces:
1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

E. Servers:
1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.

3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).
4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
   1. The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
C. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
   1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
   2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.
D. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
E. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)

A. The existing ECC and operator's workstation shall be used.

B. The ECC resides on a high-speed network with controllers. The ECC and each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.

C. ECC and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. ECC and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet Annex J.

2.5 PORTABLE OPERATOR'S TERMINAL (POT)

A. Provide a portable operator's terminal (POT) that shall be capable of accessing all system data. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or may be connected directly to any controller for programming, setup, and troubleshooting. POT shall communicate using BACnet protocol. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or it may be connected directly to controllers using the BACnet PTP (Point-To-Point) Data Link/ Physical layer protocol. The terminal shall use the Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) BACnet Services. POT shall be an IBM-compatible notebook-style PC including all software and hardware required.

B. Hardware: POT shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.

1. POT shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 500 GB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, minimum 2GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, minimum 16 inch (diagonal) screen, 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector, 56,600 bps modem, an ASCII RS-232 interface, and a 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.

C. Software: POT shall include software equal to the software on the ECC.

2.6 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER

A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

A. Network Numbers

1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or

building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.

2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN" where:
   a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
   b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances
1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows: "Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where
   a. FFF and N are as above and
   b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names
1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a “B” followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP. 1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1. STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.8 BACNET DEVICES

A. All BACnet Devices – controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the

BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.

1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.9 CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.

1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
   a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
   b. generate an alarm notification.

6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
7. Communication.
   a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
   b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.
   1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
   2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
   3. Communication.
      a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
      b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.

4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
   a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
   b. Proportional control.
   c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
   d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
   e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator’s name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system

functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.

7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
   a. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for Central Air Handling systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief, return, and outdoors dampers. If the outdoor air dry bulb temperature and humidity fall below changeover set point the energy control center will modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outdoor air. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any time.
   b. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation. The control system shall have the ability for Night Setback/Morning Warmup; however, the controls shall be set up for 24/7 occupied operation.
   c. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC. The control system shall have the ability for optium start/stop; however, the controls shall be set up for 24/7 occupied operation.
   d. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in

advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:

1) Time, day.
2) Commands such as on, off, auto.
3) Time delays between successive commands.
4) Manual overriding of each schedule.
5) Allow operator intervention.

e. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.

f. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.

g. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

h. Chilled water Plant Operation: This program shall have the ability to sequence the multiple chillers to minimize energy consumption. The program shall provide sequence of operation as described on the drawings and include the following as a minimum:

1) Automatic start/stop of chiller and auxiliaries in accordance with the sequence of operation shown on the drawings, while incorporating requirements and restraints, such as starting frequency of the equipment imposed by equipment manufacturers.
2) Secondary chilled water pump and controls.
3) Generate chilled water load profiles for different seasons for use in forecasting efficient operating schedule.
4) The chilled water plant program shall display the following as a minimum:
   a) Secondary chilled flow rate.

b) Secondary chilled water supply and return temperature.
c) Outdoor air dry bulb temperature.
d) Outdoor air wet bulb temperature.
e) Ton-hours of chilled water per day/month/year.
f) On-off status for chiller.
g) Chilled water flow rate.
h) Chilled water supply and return temperature.
i) Operating set points-temperature and pressure.
j) Kilowatts and power factor.
k) Current limit set point.
l) Date and time.
m) Operating or alarm status.
n) Operating hours.

2.10 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
   1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
      a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
      b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
      c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch with LED indicator, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
         1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
      d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
      e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
      f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.

g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.

2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
   a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
   b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
   c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.

C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
   1. 4-20 ma output signal.
   2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
   3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.

D. Flow switches:
   1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
      a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
      b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.

E. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.11 STEAM AND WATER METER DEVICES

A. Steam and water meter applications:
   1. Hydronic System Water Meters:
      a. Chilled Water Systems: Provide electromagnetic flowmeters with temperature sensors to determine energy flow.
      b. Heating Hot Water Systems: Provide electromagnetic flowmeters with temperature sensors to determine energy flow.
      c. Domestic Hot Water Systems: Provide electromagnetic flowmeters with temperature sensors to determine energy flow
   2. Steam Meters: Provide inline variable area type flowmeters, along with temperature sensors and pressure transducers to develop the energy flow.

B. Hydronic System Water - Electromagnetic Flow Meters:
   1. Electromagnetic Flow Meter complete with integral or remote electronics module as scheduled.
      a. The flow tube shall be epoxy-coated steel with 316 stainless steel sensing electrodes, polypropylene or ebonite liner for low temperature service.

b. Connections to the piping shall be ANSI Class 150 flanges. The contractor is responsible for providing suitable mating flanges.
c. For installations in non-metallic pipe, install grounding rings between flanges.
d. Meter shall be suitable for 25% warmer than the fluid operating temperature and for 25% higher than either the fluid's operating pressure or 25% higher than the piping system's safety valve set pressure, whichever is higher.
e. Meter shall be suitable for installation in ambient conditions ranging from -29 to 60 degrees C (-20 to 140 degrees F).
f. The flow meter shall be sized by the manufacturer for each specific application and installed according to manufacturer's recommendations.

2. A measurement system built and calibrated by a single manufacturer, consisting of a flow meter, two temperature sensors, a BTU meter, temperature thermowells, and all required mechanical installation hardware. A certificate of NIST* traceable calibration shall be provided with each system. All equipment shall be covered by a manufacturer's two year warranty.
3. A BTU meter shall provide the following points both at the integral LCD and as outputs to the building control system: Energy Total, Energy Rate, Flow Rate, Supply Temperature, and Return Temperature. Output signals shall be BACnet MS/TP, BACnet/IP, LONWORKS, JCI-N2, MODBUS RTU, MODBUS TCP, or Siemens-P1, or via individual analog and pulse outputs. Each BTU meter shall be factory programmed for its specific application, and shall be re-programmable using the front panel keypad (no special interface device or computer required.
4. Temperature sensors shall be loop-powered current based (mA) sensors and shall be bath-calibrated and matched (NIST* traceable) for the specific temperature range for each application. The calibrated differential temperature used in the energy calculation shall be accurate to within +0.15 Deg. F (including the error from individual temperature sensors, sensor matching, input offsets, and calculations).
5. Refer to meter schedule for specific flow meter type. The flow meter shall be installed in either the supply or return pipe of the system to be measured (refer to drawings for locations), following the manufacturer's instructions with particular attention to upstream and downstream straight pipe runs.
6. Provide Meter Data Head.
   a. Meters shall have digital readout of flow rate and totalization located at transmitter and transmit flow rate and totalization digital signals to the Building Controller specified in this section.
   b. The electronics module shall include a backlit graphic display and keypad.
   c. Output signals shall be a 4-20mA and programmable pulse.

d. Each flow meter shall be factory programmed for its specific application and shall be re-programmable using the integral keypad on the converter (no special interface device or computer required).

e. Provide programmable microprocessor electronics with on-board programming. Output signals shall be immune to ambient temperature swings. Processor shall include continuous self-diagnostic routines that identify electronics problems and provide a warning. Electronics shall be replaceable in the field without affecting metering accuracy. Provide power supply as recommended by meter manufacturer. Mount electronics in a NEMA 4 aluminum enclosure.

1) Power supply to meter and transmitter shall be 120V/60hz. Provide a Class 2 control voltage transformer for 24VDC power to meter as needed.

2) Provide the ability to maintain 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.

7. Calibration:

a. A certificate of calibration shall be provided with each flow meter.

8. Performance:

a. The flow meter shall be programmed by the manufacturer for each specific application and shall be ready to use upon delivery.

b. Each flow meter shall be individually wet-calibrated and accurate within plus or minus 0.4 percent of reading from 3.3 to 30 feet per second velocity.

c. Minimum turndown ratio shall be 20:1.

d. The meter shall provide a loop-powered 4-20 mA output signal calibrated in direct mass flow rate units for connection to the Central Direct-Digital Control System.

e. In addition, an integral pulse output for water mass flow totalization shall be provided. All outputs shall be linear with mass flow rate.

C. Steam Flow Sensor/Transmitter:

1. Meter shall be a spring-loaded, variable area type, with differential pressure output. The output shall be linear with respect to changes in flow rate and shall not exceed 200”wg at maximum flow. The flowmeter shall be of wafer design, manufactured from 316 stainless steel and suitable for installation between 150, 300 or 600 ANSI flanges. The meter shall be capable of measuring flows over a turndown of 100:1 and provide readings accurate to +/- 1% of reading. Piping requirements, from a 90-degree bend, shall not exceed 6 diameters upstream and 3 diameters downstream of meter size, straight pipe. The meter shall be mounted horizontally or vertically (with flow vertically downward). The flowmeter shall be of the In-Line-Variable-Area (ILVA) type.

a. Sensor on all steam lines shall be protected by pigtail siphons installed between the sensor and the line, and shall have an isolation valve installed between the sensor and pressure source.

2.12 CONTROL CABLES

A. General:

1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.

B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors.

C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.

1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.

D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be

suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have manufacturer's recommendation finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:
   1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
      a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
      b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
      c. Battery replacement without program loss.
B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.
C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.
D. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are not acceptable.

2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
   1. Leakage: Outside air and relief air dampers shall be insulated and thermally broken with an air leakage rating not to exceed 4.5 cfm/sq. ft. at 4” differential static pressure. Return air and

other control dampers leakage rate shall not exceed 10.5 cfm/sq. ft. at 4” differential static pressure.

2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
   a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 305 meter per minute (1000 fpm).
   b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
   c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).

D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.

E. Control Valves:
1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
5. Flow characteristics:
   a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
   b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
   c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
6. Maximum pressure drop:
   a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
   b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure for 15 psi or less; 50 percent of inlet gauge pressures for greater than 15 psi. (acoustic velocity limitation).
   c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
7. Two position water valves shall be line size.

F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
   1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
      a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
   2. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
      a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.
   3. See drawings for required control operation.

2.15 AIR FLOW CONTROL

A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

B. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:
   1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:
      a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area segment of the duct and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in

flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.

b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.

2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:
   a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.
   b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.
   c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015" W.G.) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).
3. Fan Inlet Air Flow Measuring Stations:
   a. Fan inlet airflow measuring stations for installation at supply and return fan inlets shall include flow transducers with minimum .50% full-scale accuracy signal processors. The minimum accuracy shall be 2% of reading or better thru a velocity range of 500-8000 fpm.
4. Electronics Panel:
   a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
   b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered 24 VAC and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.
   c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM and LPS and temperature in degrees F and degrees C. The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal may be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.

d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:
   1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
   2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
   3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.
   4) Temperature analog output scaling from -45°C to 70°C (-50°F to 160°F).
   5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.
e. All readings shall be in I.P. units.

5. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than ± 2.0% error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within ± 0.25%.

C. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure:

1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.

4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.

D. Airflow Synchronization:

1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of ±10%. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.
2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to COR for resolution before proceeding with installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.

2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
   a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
   b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
   c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
   d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer’s written requirements for proper and safe operation.

C. Install Sensors and Controls:
   1. Temperature Sensors:
      a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer’s written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
      b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.

c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 46” above the finished floor to comply with ADA requirements..
e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.

2. Pressure Sensors:
   a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
   b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
   c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
   a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
   b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
   c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
4. Flow Switches:
   a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer’s written instructions.
   b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
   c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
   d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.

D. Installation of network:
   1. Ethernet:

a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types.

2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.

E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the Contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.

B. Validation
1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the COR 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and

software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. Demonstration

1. System operation and calibration shall be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the COR or other VA representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the COR reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to the COR or other VA representative that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
   a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
   b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
   c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
   d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location.
   e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
   f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
   g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
   h. Prepare and deliver to the COR graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
   i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
   1. Chilled water, heating hot water and drain piping.
   2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
E. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Refrigerant piping and refrigerants.
F. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS: VAV and CV units, fan coil units, and radiant ceiling panels.
G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder’s certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
   1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Pipe and equipment supports.
   2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
   3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
   4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
   5. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
   6. Valves of all types.

7. Strainers.
8. Flexible connectors for water service.
9. All specified hydronic system components.
10. Gages.
11. Thermometers and test wells.

C. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.

D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.
   1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
   2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
   3. One complete set of drawings in electronic Autocad and pdf format.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):

B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.4-06.....Gray Iron Threaded FittingsB16.18-01 Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings

B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage fittings

B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American National Standards Institute, Inc./Fluid Controls Institute (ANSI/FCI):

70-2-2006.....Control Valve Seat Leakage

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and 300

B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and 250)

B16.5-2003.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

B16.9-07.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings

B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded

B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
B16.39-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
B16.42-06.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
B31.1-08.....Power Piping

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
A53/A53M-07 .....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
A106/A106M-08 .....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
A183-03.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
A216/A216M-08.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service
A234/A234M-07.....Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
A307-07.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
A536-84 (2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
A615/A615M-08.....Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A653/A 653M-08.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
C177-04 .....Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus
C478-09 .....Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C533-07 .....Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C552-07 .....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
D3350-08 .....Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

C591-08 ..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

D1784-08 ..... Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compound

D1785-06 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride0 (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120

D2241-05 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series)

F439-06..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

F441/F441M-02 ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

F477-08..... Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C110-08 ..... Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water

C203-02 ..... Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot Applied

G. American Welding Society (AWS):

B2.1-02..... Standard Welding Procedure Specification

H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):

CDA A4015-06 ..... Copper Tube Handbook

I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):

EMJA-2003 ..... Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association Standards, Ninth Edition

J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:

SP-67-02a ..... Butterfly Valves

SP-70-06 ..... Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-05 ..... Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-08 ..... Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-02 ..... Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-110-96 ..... Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

SP-125-00 ..... Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (NSF/ANSI):

14-06 ..... Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

50-2009a ..... Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs and other Recreational Water Facilities – Evaluation criteria for materials,

components, products, equipment and systems for use at recreational water facilities

61-2008 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Chilled Water, Heating Hot Water, and Vent Piping:
   1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
   2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.

B. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:
   1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M, or schedule 40 PVC plastic piping.
   2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.

C. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
   1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
   2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
   3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
   4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
   5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor’s option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.
   1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
   2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:

a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
   1) Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor's Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings may be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints must be rigid type.
   1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.
   2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
   3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Joints:
   1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
   2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.

C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).

E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Shut-Off Valves

1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2" and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2760 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.

2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2" and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.

   a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.

   b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be molded-in liner. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.

   c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.

      1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.

      2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.

3. Gate Valves (steam service only – refer to specification section 23 22 13 STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING):

E. Globe and Angle Valves

1. Globe Valves
   a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
   b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.
2. Angle Valves:
   a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
   b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle valves.

F. Check Valves
1. Swing Check Valves:
   a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), 45 degree swing disc.
   b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.
2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.
   a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
   b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.

G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.
1. Ball or Globe style valve.
2. A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.
3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:

1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.

I. Manual Radiator/Convector Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.8 STRAINERS

A. Basket or Y Type.
   1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.

B. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Flanged Spool Connector:
   1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.
   2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:
      a. Connector sizes 50 mm to 100 mm (2 inches to 4 inches), 1137 kPa (165psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
      b. Connector sizes 125 mm to 300 mm (5 inches to 12 inches), 965 kPa (140 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
   3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.

B. Mechanical Pipe Couplings:
   See other fittings specified under Part 2, PRODUCTS.

2.10 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Pressure Reducing Valve (Water): Diaphragm or bellows operated, spring loaded type, with minimum adjustable range of 28 kPa (4 psig) above and below set point. Bronze, brass or iron body and bronze, brass or stainless steel trim, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F).

B. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainless steel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME Code for Pressure Vessels, Section 8, and bear ASME stamp.

C. Automatic/manual Air Vent Valves (where shown on drawings and where required by Section 3.1): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

2.11 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.

C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.

2.12 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown.

B. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:

1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.
3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.13 THERMOMETERS

A. Organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.

B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.

C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two degree graduations.

D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.

E. Scale ranges:

1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 0-38 degrees C (32-100 degrees F).
2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: -1 – 116 degrees C (30-240 degrees F).

2.14 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.

C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install cooling coils and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide for installation of condensate drain trap as detailed on the drawings and to allow gravity flow of condensate drain piping.

D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where appropriate.

G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.

I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:

   1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.

K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder’s qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.

D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COR.

B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure for the new piping systems. Valve off existing piping systems as necessary. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.4 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of existing chemicals.

1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves,

drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the COR.

2. Cleaning: Using products recommended by existing chemical supplier, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.5 WATER TREATMENT

A. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
B. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the COR, for instructing VA operating personnel.

3.6 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Hydronic pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

F. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

G. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Design Criteria:

1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
3. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Curves shall be relatively flat for closed systems. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, so the design capacity falls to the left of the best efficiency point, to allow a cushion for the usual drift to the right in operation, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.
5. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.
7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.

8. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.

C. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Pumps and accessories.
2. Motors and drives.
3. Variable speed motor controllers shall be submitted under the appropriate Division 26 specification section. Coordinate requirements with E.C.

C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance and operating instructions, in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump and for combined pumps in parallel or series service. Identify pump and show fluid pumped, specific gravity, pump speed and curves plotted from zero flow to maximum for the impeller being furnished and at least the maximum diameter impeller that can be used with the casing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only:

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

AISI 1045 .....Cold Drawn Carbon Steel Bar, Type 1045
AISI 416 .....Type 416 Stainless Steel

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI B15.1-00(R2008)..... .....Safety Standard for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus
ANSI B16.1-05 .....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250 and 800

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A48-03 (2008) .....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (GPM) of the fluid pumped.

B. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.

C. Flat head-capacity curve: Where the shutoff head is less than 1.16 times the head at the best efficiency point.

1.7 SPARE MATERIALS

A. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the COR.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS, BRONZE FITTED

A. General:

1. Provide pumps that will operate continuously without overheating bearings or motors at every condition of operation on the pump curve, or produce noise audible outside the room or space in which installed.
2. Provide pumps of size, type and capacity as indicated, complete with electric motor and drive assembly, unless otherwise indicated. Design pump casings for the indicated working pressure and factory test at 1½ times the designed pressure.
3. Provide pumps of the same type, the product of a single manufacturer, with pump parts of the same size and type interchangeable.
4. General Construction Requirements
   a. Balance: Rotating parts, statically and dynamically.
   b. Construction: To permit servicing without breaking piping or motor connections.
   c. Pump Motors: Provide high efficiency motors, rated for inverter duty for variable speed service. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Motors shall be Open Drip Proof and operate at 1750 rpm unless noted otherwise.
   d. Heating pumps shall be suitable for handling water to 225ºF.
   e. Provide coupling guards that meet ANSI B15.1, Section 8 and OSHA requirements.
   f. Pump Connections: Flanged.
   g. Pump shall be factory tested.
   h. Performance: As scheduled on the Contract Drawings.
5. Variable Speed Pumps:
   a. The pumps shall be the type shown on the drawings and specified herein flex coupled to an open drip-proof motor.
   b. Variable Speed Motor Controllers: Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS and to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC paragraph, Variable Speed Motor Controllers. Division 23 Contractor shall closely coordinate pump and associated motor requirements with variable speed motor controller furnished by Division 26 Contractor.
   c. Pump operation and speed control shall be as shown on the drawings.

B. In-Line Type, Base Mounted End Suction or Double Suction Type:
   1. Casing and Bearing Housing: Close-grained cast iron, ASTM A48.
   2. Casing Wear Rings: Bronze.
   3. Suction and Discharge: Plain face flange, 850 kPa (125 psig), ANSI B16.1.
   4. Casing Vent: Manual brass cock at high point.
   5. Casing Drain and Gage Taps: 15 mm (1/2-inch) plugged connections minimum size.
   6. Impeller: Bronze, ASTM B62, enclosed type, keyed to shaft.
   7. Shaft: Steel, AISI Type 1045 or stainless steel.
   8. Shaft Seal: Manufacturer's standard mechanical type to suit pressure and temperature and fluid pumped.
   9. Shaft Sleeve: Bronze or stainless steel.
   10. Motor: Furnish with pump. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
   11. Base Mounted Pumps:
      a. Designed for disassembling for service or repair without disturbing the piping or removing the motor.
      b. Impeller Wear Rings: Bronze.
      c. Shaft Coupling: Non-lubricated steel flexible type or spacer type with coupling guard, ANSI B15.1, bolted to the baseplate.
      d. Bearings (Double-Suction pumps): Regreaseable ball or roller type.
      Provide lip seal and slinger outboard of each bearing.
      e. Base: Cast iron or fabricated steel for common mounting to a concrete base.
   12. Provide line sized shut-off valve and suction strainer (with blow down valve), and maintain manufacturer recommended straight pipe length on pump suction. Contractor option: Provide suction diffuser as follows:
      a. Body: Cast iron with steel inlet vanes and combination diffuser-strainer-orifice cylinder with 5 mm (3/16-inch) diameter openings for pump protection. Provide taps for strainer blowdown and gage connections.
      b. Provide adjustable foot support for suction piping.
      c. Strainer free area: Not less than five times the suction piping.
      d. Provide disposable start-up strainer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and start-up. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.

B. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casing. First 3 hangers for each pipe shall be spring and neoprene type.

C. Permanently support in-line pumps by the connecting piping only, not from the casing or the motor eye bolt.

D. Sequence of installation for base-mounted pumps:

1. Level and shim the unit base and grout to the concrete pad.
2. Shim the driver and realign the pump and driver. Correct axial, angular or parallel misalignment of the shafts.
3. Connect properly aligned and independently supported piping.
4. Recheck alignment.

E. Provide drains for bases and seals for base mounted pumps, piped to and discharging into floor drains.

F. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

3.2 START-UP

A. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.

B. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

C. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.

D. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.

E. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are not permitted. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance, send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.

F. Ensure the disposable strainer is free of debris prior to testing and balancing of the hydronic system.

G. After several days of operation, replace the disposable start-up strainer with a regular strainer in the suction diffuser.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 22 13
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Pumps: Section 23 22 23, STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS.

C. Piping insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

D. Water treatment for open and closed systems: Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

E. Heating Coils and Humidifiers: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS and Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASING.

F. Heating radiant panels: Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.

G. Heating coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

H. Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Pipe and equipment supports.
2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
5. Valves of all types.
6. Strainers.
7. All specified steam system components.
8. Gages.
9. Thermometers and test wells.

C. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:

1. Heat Exchangers (Steam-to-Hot Water).
2. Flash tanks.

D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other central plant equipment.

1. One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.
2. One set of reproducible drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASME/ANSI):

B1.20.1-83(R2006) ..... Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.4-2006..... Gray Iron Threaded Fittings

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-2005..... Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.3-2006..... Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

B16.9-2007..... Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2005..... Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.14-91..... Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with Pipe Threads

B16.22-2001..... Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.23-2002..... Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings

B16.24-2006..... Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500

B16.39-98..... Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes 150, 250, and 300

B31.1-2007..... Power Piping

B31.9-2008..... Building Services Piping

B40.100-2005..... Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: SEC VIII D1-2001, Pressure Vessels, Division 1

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99..... Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53-2007..... Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A106-2008..... Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A126-2004..... Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A181-2006..... Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping

A183-2003 ..... Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A216-2008 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service

A285-01..... Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and-Intermediate-Tensile Strength

A307-2007 ..... Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A516-2006 ..... Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate-and- Lower Temperature Service

A536-84(2004)e1..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B32-2008 ..... Solder Metal

B61-2008 ..... Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-2009 ..... Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88-2003 ..... Seamless Copper Water Tube

F439-06..... Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

F441-02(2008) ..... Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8-2004..... Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

B2.1-00..... Welding Procedure and Performance Qualifications

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:

SP-67-95 ..... Butterfly Valves

SP-70-98 ..... Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-97 ..... Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-72-99 ..... Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

SP-78-98 ..... Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-97 ..... Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-94 ..... Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-S-901D-1989 ..... Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

H. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB): Relieving Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves

I. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 18th Edition, 2000

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40.

B. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping:

1. Concealed above ceiling, in wall or chase: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn.
2. All steam condensate piping upstream of steam traps, and all steam condensate piping 3” and larger, downstream of traps: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B Seamless, Schedule 80.
3. All other locations: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn; or steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B Seamless, Schedule 80.

C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron, except for steam and steam condensate piping. Provide 300 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3 for steam and steam condensate piping. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
5. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.

B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:

a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 750 degrees F and 1500 psi.
b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Solder Joint:
1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.

C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

D. Temperature Rating, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) for steam condensate and as required for steam service.

E. Contractor’s option: On pipe sizes 2” and smaller, screwed end brass gate valves may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2100 mm (7 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.

D. Provide butterfly valves for all steam supply piping 2.5” and larger, and gate valves for all steam valves smaller than 2.5”.

E. Provide gate valves for all steam condensate piping, regardless of size.

F. Provide globe valves in all bypass lines used for warm-up or temporary emergency operation.

G. Shut-Off Valves
1. Gate Valves:

a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.
1) High pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 25 mm (1 inch) bypass with globe valve on all steam main shutoff valves.
2) All other services: MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

2. Butterfly Valves: Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 68, flange lug type or grooved end rated 1448 kPa (210 psig) working pressure at 177 degrees C (350 degrees F). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications. All butterfly valves for steam service shall be provided with a 25 mm (1 inch) bypass pipe with globe valve for warm-up.
a. Body: ASTM A216 Grade WCB Carbon Steel.
b. Trim: ASTM A351 Grade CF8M stainless steel disc, PTFE-coated 304 Stainless steel permanently lubricated bearings, stainless steel stem and 15% glass reinforced PTFE seat.
c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.

H. Globe and Angle Valves:
1. Globe Valves:
a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
1) Globe valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.
2. Angle Valves
a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:

1) Angle valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle valves.

I. Swing Check Valves
1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), 45 degree swing disc.
2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger:
a Check valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
b. All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

J. Manual Radiator/Convector Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

2.8 STRAINERS

A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.
B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Iron, ASTM A116 Grade B, or bronze, ASTM B-62 body with screwed connections (250 psig).
2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged cast steel or 1723 kPa (250 psig) cast iron.
C. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast iron or bronze.
2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, iron body.
D. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.
2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

2.9 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Safety Valves and Accessories: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, maximum accumulation 10 percent. Provide lifting lever. Provide drip pan elbow where shown.

B. Flash Tanks: Horizontal or vertical vortex type, constructed of copper bearing steel, ASTM A516 or ASTM A285, for a steam working pressure of 861 kPa (125 psig) to comply with ASME Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels and stamped with "U" symbol. Perforated pipe inside tank shall be ASTM A53 Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B Seamless, Schedule 80. Corrosion allowance of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) may be provided in lieu of the copper bearing requirement. Provide data Form No. U-1.

C. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 61 m (200 feet) intervals on the horizontal main lines.
   1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized to handle 2.0 times the specified heat transfer load with minimum pressure drop as follows:
      a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1.7 kPa (1/4 psig), based on a condensate leg of 300 mm (12 inches) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
      b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
   2. Trap bodies: Bronze, cast iron, or semi-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. For systems without relief valve traps shall be rated for the pressure upstream of the PRV supplying the system.
   3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or monel metal.
   4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
   5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy.
   6. Floats: Stainless steel.
   7. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.

D. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Brass or iron body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, 20 mm (3/4 inch) screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.

E. Steam Humidifiers:
   1. Steam separator type that discharges steam into the air stream through a steam jacketed distribution manifold or dispersion tube. Humidifiers shall be complete with Y-type steam supply strainer; modulating, normally closed steam control valve; normally closed condensate temperature switch; and manufacturer's standard steam trap.
   2. Steam separator: Stainless steel or cast iron.

3. Distribution manifold: Stainless steel, composed of dispersion pipe and surrounding steam jacket, manifold shall span the width of duct or air handler, and shall be multiple manifold type under any of the following conditions:
   a. Duct section height exceeds 900 mm (36 inches).
   b. Duct air velocity exceeds 5.1 m/s (1000 feet per minute).
   c. If within 900 mm (3 feet) upstream of fan, damper or pre-filter.
   d. If within 3000 mm (10 feet) upstream of after-filter.

F. Steam Flow Meter/Recorder: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.10 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

A. ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide brass, lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service. Provide brass pigtail syphon for steam gages.

C. Range of Gages: For services not listed provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range:

Low pressure steam and steam condensate to 103 kPa(15 psig)	0 to 207 kPa (30 psig).
Medium pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 413 kPa (60 psig)	0 to 689 kPa (100 psig).
High pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 620 kPa to 861 kPa (90 to 125 psig)	0 to 1378 kPa (200 psig).
Pumped condensate, steam condensate, gravity or vacuum (30” HG to 30 psig)	0 to 415 kPa (60 psig)

2.11 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:
   1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
   2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 762 mm (30 inches) Hg to 689 kPa (100 psig) range.
   3. 0 - 104 degrees C (32-220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.

C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install convertors, steam coils, humidifiers, and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.

D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where appropriate.

G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:

   1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

J. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

K. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of individual vent areas. Slope vent piping one inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent) in direction of flow. Provide a drip trap elbow on relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 0.3 M (12 inches) above the roof or through the wall minimum 2.5 M (8 feet) above grade with down turned elbow.

L. Provide a 25 mm (1 inch) bypass pipe with globe valve for warm-up on all butterfly valves for steam service.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only aand joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

3.3 STEAM TRAP PIPING

A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (25 pounds) independently of connecting piping.

3.4 STEAM HUMIDIFIERS

A. The humidifier assembly and distribution manifold(s) shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, including piping to/from dispersion tubes. Special consideration must be given to upstream and downstream clearances for the manifold(s) to ensure adequate space for absorption of vapor into the air stream. Pitching, traps, etc. shall be per the equipment manufacturer's instructions.

B. Steam, condensate return, water and drain piping shall be installed as shown on the drawings. Drain piping shall be trapped and extended to a floor drain. Control wiring in conduit shall be provided in the HVAC work in conformance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Field installed control wiring shall be installed in conduit as a part of the HVAC work in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and Division 26.

D. Coordinate with the Temperature Control Subcontractor regarding control valve requirements, control methods and humidistat locations.

3.5 LEAK TESTING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.

B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure for the new piping systems. Valve off existing piping systems as necessary. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: No flushing or chemical cleaning required. Accomplish cleaning by pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during start-up operation.

3.7 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 22 23
STEAM CONDENSATE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Steam condensate pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

E. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

F. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Design Criteria:

1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
3. Select pumps so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve including one pump operation in a parallel or series pumping installation.
5. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.
7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
8. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.
9. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the COR.

C. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Pumps and accessories.
2. Motors and drives.

C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance and operating instructions, in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only:

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

AISI 1045 .....Cold Drawn Carbon Steel Bar, Type 1045

AISI 416 .....Type 416 Stainless Steel

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI B15.1-00(R2008)....Safety Standard for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

ANSI B16.1-05 .....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250 and 800

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A48-03(2008) .....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

B62-09.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (GPM)) of the fluid pumped.

B. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDENSATE PUMP, PAD-MOUNTED

A. General: Factory assembled unit consisting of vented receiver tank, duplex motor-driven pumps, interconnecting piping and wiring, motor controls (including starters) and accessories, designed to receive, store, and pump steam condensate up to 210 degrees F at sea level.

B. Receiver Tank: Cast iron with threaded openings for connection of piping and accessories and facilities for mounting float switches.

C. Furnish seals for condensate pump with a minimum temperature rating of 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

D. Centrifugal Pumps: Bronze fitted with mechanical shaft seals.

1. Designed to allow removal of rotating elements without disturbing connecting piping or pump casing mounting.
2. Shafts: Stainless steel, AISI Type 416 or alloy steel with bronze shaft sleeves.
3. Bearings: Regreaseable ball or roller type.
4. Casing wearing rings: Bronze.

E. Motors: Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

F. Pump Operation:

1. Float Switches: NEMA 1, mounted on receiver tank, to start and stop pumps in response to changes in the water level in the receiver and adjustable to permit the controlled water levels to be changed. Floats and connecting rods shall be copper, bronze or stainless steel.
2. Alternator: Provide for duplex units to automatically start the second pump when the first pump fails in keeping the receiver water level from rising and to alternate the order of starting the pumps. For units 0.25 kW (1/3 horsepower) and smaller, the alternator may be the mechanical type for use in lieu of float switches.

G. Control Cabinet for 3 Phase (0.37 kW (1/2 hp) and larger) Units: NEMA 1, UL approved, factory wired, enclosing all controls, with indicating lights, manual switches and resets mounted on the outside of the panel. Attach cabinet to the pump set with rigid steel framework, unless remote mounting is noted on the pump schedule.

1. Motor starters: Magnetic contact types with circuit breakers or combination fusible disconnect switches. Provide low voltage control circuits (120 volt maximum) and "hand-off-automatic" (H-O-A) switches for each pump.
2. Indicating lights for each pump: Green to show that power is on, red to show that the pump is running.

H. Electric Wiring: Suitable for 93 degrees C (200 degrees F) service; enclosed in liquid-tight flexible metal conduit where located outside of control cabinet.

I. Receiver Accessories:

1. Thermometer: 34-216 degrees C (100 - 420 degrees F), mounted below minimum water level.
2. Water level gage glass: Brass with gage cocks which automatically stop the flow of water when the glass is broken. Provide drain on the lower gage cock and protection rods for the glass.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and start-up. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.

B. Pad-mounted Condensate Pump: Level, shim, bolt, and grout the unit base onto the concrete pad.

C. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

3.2 START-UP

A. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.

B. Lubricate pumps before start-up.

C. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.

D. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.

E. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are not permitted. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Factory or field refrigerant piping for direct expansion HVAC systems, including pipe insulation.

B. Refrigerant piping shall be sized, selected, and designed either by the equipment manufacturer or in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The refrigerant piping diagram shall show all accessories such as, stop valves, level indicators, liquid receivers, oil separator, gauges, thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, moisture separators and driers to make a complete installation.

C. Definitions:

1. Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
   a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
   b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
2. Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

C. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT.

D. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.

C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.

D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant–Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Complete information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
   a. Tubing and fittings
   b. Valves
   c. Strainers
   d. Moisture-liquid indicators
   e. Filter-driers
   f. Flexible metal hose
   g. Liquid-suction interchanges
   h. Oil separators (when specified)
   i. Gages
   j. Pipe and equipment supports
   k. Refrigerant and oil
   l. Soldering and brazing materials
2. Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.

C. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.

D. Design Manual: Furnish two copies of design manual of refrigerant valves and accessories.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI):

495-1999 (R2002).....Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers

730-2005.....Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers

750-2007.....Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves

760-2007.....Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants

C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2007.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)

ANSI/ASHRAE 17-2008.....Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)

63.1-95 (RA 01).....Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant Driers (ANSI)

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ASME (ANSI)A13.1-2007 .....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

Z535.1-2006.....Safety Color Code

E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

ANSI/ASME B16.22-2001 (R2005)

Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings (ANSI)

ANSI/ASME B16.24-2006 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500 (ANSI)

ANSI/ASME B31.5-2006 Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components (ANSI)

ANSI/ASME B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ANSI/ASME B40.200-2008.....Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe FittingsB32-08 Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B88M-05.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

G. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):

Brazing Handbook

A5.8/A5.8M-04 .....Standard Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

H. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)

Fed. Spec. GG

I. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.):

U.L.207-2009 .....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical

U.L.429-99 (Rev.2006) .....Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. Refrigerant Piping: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the manufacturer. For piping over 100 mm (4 inch) use A53 Black SML steel.

B. Water and Drain Piping: Copper water tube, ASTM B88M, Type B or C (ASTM B88, Type M or L).

C. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:

1. Copper fittings: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.
   a. Brazed Joints, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.
   b. Solder Joints, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32 (95TA).
2. Steel fittings: ASTM wrought steel fittings.
   a. Refrigerant piping – Welded Joints.
3. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.
4. Refrigeration Valves:
   a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with gas tight cap, frost proof, back seating.
   b. Pressure Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; UL listed. Forged brass with nonferrous, corrosion resistant internal working parts of high strength, cast iron bodies conforming to ASTM A126, Grade B. Set valves in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.
   c. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429, UL-listed, two-position, direct acting or pilot-operated, moisture and vapor-proof type of corrosion resisting materials, designed for intended service, and solder-end connections. Fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location and normally open or closed holding coil as appropriate.
   d. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive non ferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.
   e. Check Valves: Brass or bronze alloy with swing or lift type, with tight closing resilient seals for silent operation; designed for low pressure drop, and with solder-end connections. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body.
5. Strainers: Designed to permit removing screen without removing strainer from piping system, and provided with screens 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines DN 25 (NPS 1) and smaller, 60 mesh in liquid lines larger than DN 25 (NPS 1), and 40 mesh in suction lines. Provide strainers in liquid line serving each thermostatic expansion valve, and in suction line serving each refrigerant compressor not equipped with integral strainer.
6. Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication. Provide screwed brass seal caps.

7. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown on drawings. Conform to ARI Standard 730 and ASHRAE Standard 63.1. Heavy gage steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.
8. Flexible Metal Hose: Seamless bronze corrugated hose, covered with bronze wire braid, with standard copper tube ends. Provide in suction and discharge piping of each compressor.
9. Water Piping Valves and Accessories: Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
10. Receivers (where required by equipment manufacturer): Conform to AHRI 495, steel construction, equipped with tappings for liquid inlet and outlet valves, pressure relief valve and liquid level indicator.

2.2 GAGES

A. Temperature Gages: Comply with ASME B40.200. Industrial-duty type and in required temperature range for service in which installed. Gages shall have Celsius scale in 1-degree (Fahrenheit scale in 2-degree) graduations and with black number on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1525 mm (5 feet) of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 1525 to 2135 mm (5 to 7 feet) above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 2135 mm (7 feet) above the finished floor.

B. Vacuum and Pressure Gages: Comply with ASME B40.100 and provide with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gage shall be a minimum of 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gage range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.
   1. Suction: 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) vacuum to 1723 kPa (gage) (250 psig).
   2. Discharge: 0 to 3445 kPa (gage) (0 to 500 psig).

2.3 THERMOMETERS AND WELLS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.4 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.5 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

A. Provide EPA approved refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.6 PIPE/CONDUIT ROOF PENETRATION COVER

A. Prefabricated Roof Curb: Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum, minimum 450 mm (18 inches) height above roof deck/300mm (12 inches) above roof finished roof surface, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cu.m (3 lb/cu.ft.) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

B. Penetration Cover: Galvanized sheet metal with flanged removable top. Provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber board insulation.

C. Flashing Sleeves: Provide sheet metal sleeves for conduit and pipe penetrations of the penetration cover. Seal watertight penetrations.

2.7 PIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5

1. Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.
2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.
3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
4. Use copper tubing in protective conduit when installed below ground.
5. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Joint Construction:

1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
   a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
   b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.

d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.

C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.

D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing more than 45 kg (100 lbs) of refrigerant.

E. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Each refrigerating system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.

B. Systems containing more than 50 kg (110 lb) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:

1. Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation and the refrigerant compressor(s).
2. Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prior to initial operation, examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.

B. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of the COR. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.

1. Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.
2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group A1 refrigerants with copper tubing not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.

C. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen or shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

3.5 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:
1. Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.
   1. Cleaning compounds.
   2. Chemical treatment for closed loop heat transfer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Test requirements and instructions on use of equipment/system: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, cleaning, pre-treatment, training, debugging, and acceptance testing operations; direct and perform chemical limit control during construction period and monitor systems for a period of 12 months after acceptance, including not less than 6 service calls and written status reports. Emergency calls are not included.

C. Chemicals: Chemicals shall be non-toxic approved by local authorities and meeting applicable EPA requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including:
   1. Cleaning compounds and recommended procedures for their use.
   2. Chemical treatment for closed systems, including installation and operating instructions.

C. Water analysis verification.

D. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds, based on U.S. Department of Labor Form No. L5B-005-4.

E. Maintenance and operating instructions in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2008 ..... National Electric Code (NEC)

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
F441/F441M-02 (2008) ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

A. Alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.

B. All chemicals shall be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.

C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING, PART 3, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS

A. Inhibitor: Provide sodium nitrite/borate, molybdate-based inhibitor or other approved compound suitable for make-up quality and make-up rate and which will cause or enhance bacteria/corrosion problems or mechanical seal failure due to excessive total dissolved solids. Shot feed manually. Maintain inhibitor residual as determined by water treatment laboratory, taking into consideration residual and temperature effect on pump mechanical seals.

B. pH Control: Inhibitor formulation shall include adequate buffer to maintain pH range of 8.0 to 10.5.

C. Performance: Protect various wetted, coupled, materials of construction including ferrous, and red and yellow metals. Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling. Corrosion rate of following metals shall not exceed specified mills per year penetration; ferrous, 0-2; brass, 0-1; copper, 0-1. Inhibitor shall be stable at equipment skin surface temperatures and bulk water temperatures of not less than 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) and 52 degrees C (125 degrees Fahrenheit) respectively. Heat exchanger fouling and capacity reduction shall not exceed that allowed by fouling factor 0.0005.

2.3 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.

B. Install equipment furnished by the chemical treatment supplier and charge systems according to the manufacturer's instructions and as directed by the Technical Representative.

C. Refer to Section 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING for chemical treatment piping, installed as follows:

1. Provide installation supervision, start-up and operating instruction by manufacturer's technical representative.

D. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling coils and fan coil units should be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging the coils.

E. Do not valve in or operate system pumps until after system has been cleaned.

F. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the by-pass valves. Also, clean all strainers.

G. Perform tests and report results in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H. After cleaning is complete, and water PH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer-recommended amount of chemicals to systems.

I. Instruct VA personnel in system maintenance and operation in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
   1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.

B. Definitions:
   1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
   2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
   3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
   4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room, exposed to weather.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Outdoor Air and Exhaust Air Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.

C. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

E. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

F. Supply Air Fans: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

G. Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.

H. Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

I. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

J. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

K. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.

D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.

E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Rectangular ducts:
   a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access doors.
2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
   a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access sections.
   e. Installation instructions.
3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
4. Upper hanger attachments.
5. Fire dampers and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
8. Flexible connections.
9. Instrument test fittings.
10 Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-05 .....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2009) ..... Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A653-09..... Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process

A1011-09a..... Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

B209-07..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C1071-05e1 ..... Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

E84-09a..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-08 ..... Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

3rd Edition – 2005..... HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible

1st Edition - 1985 ..... HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

6th Edition – 2003 ..... Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08 ..... Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

555-06 ..... Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-06 ..... Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.

B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.

C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.

1. Sealant: Low odor elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Coordinate acceptable duct sealant VOC levels with LEED specification sections and LEED requirements. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

D. Approved factory made joints may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

B. Duct Pressure Classification: As scheduled on the drawings.

C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal

D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
   a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
   b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement.

E. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

F. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.

G. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT LINER (WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)

A. Duct sizes shown on drawings for lined duct are clear opening inside lining.

B. Duct liner is only permitted to be used for return, relief and general exhaust ducts. Duct liner is not permitted for outside air ducts, supply air ducts or any other positive pressure ductwork (provide exterior insulation only).

C. Rectangular Duct or Casing Liner: ASTM C1071, Type I (flexible), or Type II (board), 25 mm (one inch) minimum thickness, applied with mechanical fasteners and 100 percent coverage of adhesive in conformance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:

1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.

B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.

1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 70 degrees C (160 degrees F) fusible link, 100 percent free opening <u>with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream</u>.

B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.

C. Minimum requirements for fire dampers:

1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Maximum air velocity, through free area of open damper, and pressure loss: Low pressure and medium pressure duct (supply, return, exhaust, outside air): 450 m/min (1500 fpm). Maximum static pressure loss: 32 Pa (0.13 inch W.G.).

B. Maximum air leakage, closed damper: 8.0 CFM per square foot at 4.0 inch W.G. differential pressure.

C. Minimum requirements for dampers:

1. Shall comply with requirements of Table 6-1 of UL 555S, except for the Fire Endurance and Hose Stream Test.
2. Frame: Galvanized steel channel with side, top and bottom stops or seals.
3. Blades: Galvanized steel, parallel type preferably, 300 mm (12 inch) maximum width, edges sealed with neoprene, rubber or felt, if required to meet minimum leakage. Airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop are preferred for duct mounted dampers.
4. Shafts: Galvanized steel.
5. Bearings: Nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
6. Hardware: Zinc plated.
7. Operation: Automatic open/close. No smoke damper that requires manual reset or link replacement after actuation is acceptable. See drawings for required control operation.

D. Motor operator (actuator): Provide electric as required by the automatic control system, externally mounted on stand-offs to allow complete insulation coverage.

2.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

Combination fire and smoke dampers: Multi-blade type units meeting all requirements of both fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be used where shown and may be used at the Contractor's option where applicable.

2.8 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet).

Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.

B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.

C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).

D. Application Criteria:

1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.

E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

Where duct connections are made to fans and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.10 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum, minimum 450 mm (18 inches) above roof deck/ 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof surface, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.12 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)

A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.

B. Thermometer Supports:

1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.13 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)

Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.14 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.

B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and where otherwise indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:

1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.

C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.

D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated on the drawings. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the COR.

E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.

F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to flexible duct connection detail on drawings, as well as SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts per SMACNA Standards.

G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

H. Control Damper Installation:

1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
2. Assemble multiple section dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.

I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.

J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or

replacement, as determined by the COR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.

B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Ductwork leakage testing of low pressure ductwork downstream of air terminal units is not required.

C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.

D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.

E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and deliver report to the COR and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.

F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COR.

G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.

H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard l-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

H. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

I. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

J. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.

C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).

D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:

1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.

E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

F. Performance Criteria:

1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
   a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point
   b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency

G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.

H. Corrosion Protection:

1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.
2. Fans for general purpose fume hoods, or chemical hoods, and radioisotope hoods shall be constructed of materials compatible with the chemicals being transported in the air through the fan.

I. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
   a. Utility fans and vent sets.
3. Prefabricated roof curbs.
4. Power roof and wall ventilators.

C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.

D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.

E. Roof curbs.

F. Belt guards.

G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):

99-86 ..... Standards Handbook

210-06 ..... Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

261-09 ..... Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually

300-08 ..... Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-07a..... Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

D1735-08 ..... Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

D3359-08 ..... Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

G152-06 ..... Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

G153-04 ..... Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 96-08 ..... Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

37-07 ..... Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food Service Establishments

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2005 ..... Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)

Refer to specification Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

2.2 POWER ROOF VENTILATOR

A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

B. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades. Provide down-blast or up-blast type as indicated.

C. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for curb mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self-acting or electric motor operated back-draft damper where indicated on the drawings. Where not specifically noted on the drawings, provide self-acting back draft damper.

D. Motor operated back-draft dampers shall be provided for each PRV and shall be furnished with an electronic damper actuator with voltage compatible with the fan motor voltage and electric service to the fan. If not compatible, a transformer shall be furnished with the fan and damper actuator to afford the appropriate voltage.

E. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Bearings shall be pillow block ball type with a minimum L-50 life of 200,000 hours. Motor shall be located out of air stream.

F. Prefabricated Roof Curb: As specified in paragraph 2.3 of this section.

G. Up-blast Type: Top discharge exhauster, motor out of air stream.

2.3 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

A. Construction: Galvanized steel, with continuous welded corner seams, two inch wall thickness, treated wood nailer, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg per cubic meter (3 pound) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be built for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

B. Curb Height: Minimum 450mm (18 inches) above roof deck/300 mm (12 inches) above finished roof surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.

C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.

D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.

B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.

C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.

B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.

C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place, perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Outdoor Air and Exhaust Air Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.

B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

D. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:

1062 GRD-84 ..... Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th Edition

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-05 ..... Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (2004) ..... Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

B209-07..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum, as indicated on the drawings. Exhaust air registers located in combination toilets and shower stalls shall be constructed from aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide factory installed molded mineral fiber insulation blanket with foil backing on body of ceiling diffusers, minimum R value of 6. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
   a. Square plaque or multiple cone face, fixed pattern: Round neck, T-bar or surface mounting as indicated on the drawings.
   b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, with removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern.
   c. Slot diffuser/plenum:
      1) Diffuser: Frame and support bars shall be constructed of heavy gauge extruded aluminum. Form slots or use adjustable pattern controllers, to provide stable, horizontal air flow pattern over a wide range of operating conditions. Aerodynamically curved blades shall be able to be set for left, right, or vertical discharge air flow pattern before or after installation.

2) Galvanized steel boot lined with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick fiberglass conforming to NFPA 90A and complying with UL 181 for erosion. The internal lining shall be factory-fabricated, anti-microbial, and non-friable.
3) Provide inlet connection diameter equal to duct diameter shown on drawings or provide transition coupling if necessary. Inlet duct and plenum size shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
4) Maximum pressure drop at design flow rate: 37 Pa (0.15 inch W.G.)
5) Quantity and width of slots shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2. Supply Registers: Double deflection type as indicated on the drawings with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
   a. Margin: Flat, 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
   b. Bar spacing: 20 mm (3/4 inch).
   c. Finish: Off white baked enamel.
      1) Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.

D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper with removable key operator for registers.
   1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel.
   2. Standard Wall Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, 3/4 inch blade spacing, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
   3. Standard Ceiling Type: Grid Core, 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
   4. Door Grilles: Are furnished with the doors.
   5. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.
      a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.
      b. Grille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.

2.3 WIRE MESH GRILLE

A. Fabricate grille with 2 x 2 mesh 13 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel or aluminum hardware cloth in a spot welded galvanized steel frame with approximately 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) margin.
B. Use grilles where shown in unfinished areas such as mechanical rooms.

2.4 FILTER RETURN/EXHAUST GRILLE

A. Provide grille with in stream 1-inch deep MERV 4 filter and removable face.

1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish. Stainless Steel shall be No. 4 finish.
2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
3. Steel, Aluminum, or Stainless steel as scheduled.
4. Standard face connected to a mounting frame with space for a throwaway filter. Hold face closed by a locking screw. Provide retaining clips to hold filter in place. Provide fiberglass throwaway filter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 40 00

HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, initial resistance (pressure drop), MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value), PSE (Particle Size Efficiency), particle size ranges for each MERV number, dust holding capacity and explanation of electrostatic media based filtration products versus mechanical filtration products. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 Appendix J for definition of MERV-A.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

B. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Filter housing and racks.

C. Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Filter Warranty for Extended Surface Filters: Guarantee the filters against leakage, blow-outs, and other deficiencies during their normal useful life, up to the time that the filter reaches the final pressure drop. Defective filters shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

B. Comply with UL Standard 900 for flame test.

C. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size, rated efficiency, and UL classification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Extended surface filters.
2. Magnehelic gages.

C. Air Filter performance reports.

D. Suppliers warranty.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
52.2-2007.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size, including Appendix J

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
NQA-1-2008.....Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear Facilities Applications

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
900;Revision 15 July 2009.....Test Performance of Air Filter Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED

A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of spare filters to the COR.

B. The COR will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

2.2 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS

A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter in air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the contaminant load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.

B. Filter Classification: UL listed and approved conforming to UL Standard 900.

C. HVAC Filter Types

HVAC Filter Types
Table 2.2C

MERV Value ASHRAE 52.2	MERV-A Value ASHRAE 62.2 Appendix J	Application	Particle Size	Thickness /Type
8	8-A	Pre-Filter	3 to 10 Microns	50 mm (2-inch) Throwaway
11	11-A	After-Filter	1 to 3 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge
13	13-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge
14	14-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge

2.3 MEDIUM EFFICIENCY PLEATED PANEL PRE-FILTERS (2”; MERV 8; UL 900 CLASS 2):

A. Construction: Air filters shall be medium efficiency ASHRAE pleated panels consisting of cotton and synthetic or 100% virgin synthetic media, self-supporting media with required media stabilizers, and beverage board enclosing frame. Filter media shall be lofted to a uniform depth and formed into a uniform radial pleat. The media stabilizers shall be bonded to the downstream side of the media to maintain radial pleats and prevent media oscillation. An enclosing frame of

no less than 28-point high wet-strength beverage board shall provide a rigid and durable enclosure. The frame shall be bonded to the media on all sides to prevent air bypass. Integral diagonal support members on the air entering and air exiting side shall be bonded to the apex of each pleat to maintain uniform pleat spacing in varying airflows.

B. Performance: The filter shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 8 when evaluated under the guidelines of ASHRAE Standard 52.2. It shall also have a MERV-A of 8 when tested per Appendix J of the same standard. The media shall maintain or increase in efficiency over the life of the filter. Pertinent tolerances specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24” x 24” face dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting (MERV)	8
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	105
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x2
Rated Air Flow Capacity (Cubic Feet per Minute)	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (Feet per Minute)	500
Final Resistance (Inches w.g.) Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	1.0 0.66
Rated Initial Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.33

C. The filters shall be approved and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. as Class 2 when tested according to U. L. Standard 900 and CAN 4-5111.

2.4 HIGH EFFICIENCY EXTENDED SURFACE (FINAL) CARTRIDGE FILTERS (12”; MERV 14/13/11; UL 900 CLASS 2):

A. Construction: Air filters shall consist of 8 pleated media packs assembled into 4 V-banks within a totally plastic frame. The filters shall be capable of operating at temperatures up to 80 degrees C (176 degrees F). The molded end panels are to be made of high impact polystyrene plastic. The center support members shall be made of ABS plastic. No metal components are to be used.

B. Media: The media shall be made of micro glass fibers with a water repellent binder. The media shall be a dual density construction, with coarser fibers on the air entering side and finer fibers on the air leaving side. The media shall be pleated using separators made of continuous beads of low profile thermoplastic material. The media packs shall be bonded to the structural support members at all points of contact, this improves the rigidity as well as eliminates potential air bypass in the filter

C. Performance: Filters of the size, air flow capacity and nominal efficiency (MERV) shall meet the following rated performance specifications based on the ASHRAE 52.2-1999 test method. Where applicable, performance tolerance specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and

Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24"x24" header dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV)	14	13	11
Gross Media Area (Sq. Ft.) Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	197 486	197 430	197 465
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x12	24x24x12	24x24x12
Rated Air Flow Capacity (cubic feet per minute)	2,000	2,000	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (feet per minute)	500	500	500
Final Resistance (inches w.g.) Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	2.0 0.74	2.0 0.68	2.0 0.54
Rated Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	0.37	0.34	0.27

2.5 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Magnehelic Differential Pressure Filter Gages: Nominal 100 mm (four inch) diameter, zero to 500 Pa (zero to two inch water gage). Gauges shall be flush-mounted in aluminum panel board, complete with static tips, copper or aluminum tubing, and accessory items to provide zero adjustment.

B. DDC static (differential) air pressure measuring station. Refer to control diagrams and sequences on drawings, and Specification Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

C. Provide one DDC sensor across each extended surface filter. Provide Petcocks for each gauge or sensor.

D. Provide one common filter gauge for two-stage filter banks with isolation valves to allow manual differential pressure measurement.

2.6 HVAC EQUIPMENT FACTORY FILTERS

A. Manufacturer filters within fabricated packaged equipment shall conform to requirements of this Specification Section.

2.7 FILTER RETURN GRILLES

Refer to Section 23 37 00 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install supports, filters and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE

A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.

B. Replace Pre-filters and install clean filter units prior to final inspection as directed by the COR.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 73 00
INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air handling units including integral components specified herein.

B. Definitions: Air Handling Unit (AHU): A factory fabricated and tested assembly of modular sections consisting of housed-centrifugal fan with V-belt drive or single or multiple plenum fans with direct-drive, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, and mixing of air. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Sound and vibration requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

C. Piping and duct insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

D. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13 / 23 22 13, HYDRONIC PIPING / STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

E. Heating and cooling coils and pressure requirements: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

F. Supply and Return/Relief fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.

G. Requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining, and air leakage: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

H. Air filters and filters' efficiency: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.

I. HVAC controls: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

J. Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

K. Types of motors: Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

L. Types of motor starters: Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

M. General Commissioning: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

N. HVAC Commissioning: Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Air Handling Units Certification

1. Air Handling Units with Housed Centrifugal Fans: The air handling units shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.

2. Air Handling Units with Plenum Fans:
   a. Air Handling Units with a single Plenum Fan shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
   b. Air handling Units with Multiple Fans in an Array shall be tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI 260.

C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: AHRI 430, AHRI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.

D. Performance Criteria:
   1. The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans and V-belt drive losses for housed centrifugal fans.
   2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.
   3. Select the fan operating point as follows:
      a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
      b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular Fans Including Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.
   4. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and Manufacturer’s Recommendations.

E. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least three (3) years.

1.4. SUBMITTALS:

A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all air handling units covered in the project. The submission shall include all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Submittals for AHUs shall include fans, motors, coils, mixing box with outside/return air dampers, filter housings, blender sections and all other related accessories. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, diffusion plates, flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain pan, pressure drops through each component (filter, coil etc).
   2. Submittal drawings of section or component only will not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements. This data shall be

submitted in hard copies and in electronic version compatible to AutoCAD version used by the VA at the time of submission.

3. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for the inlet and discharge of the fan and at entrance and discharge of AHUs at scheduled conditions. In absence of sound power ratings refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
4. Provide fan curves showing cubic feet per minute, static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design cubic feet per minute.
5. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for AHU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule on drawings.

C. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.

D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing. Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.

E. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units will be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.

1. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.
3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g. bolts, gaskets etc.) will be included to assemble unit on site (see section 2.1.A4).
4. Lifting lugs shall be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):

410-01 ..... Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Heating and Air-Cooling Coils

430-09 ..... Central Station Air Handling Units

C. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):

210-07 ..... Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

15-2010 ..... Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems

170-2008 ..... Ventilation of Health Care Facilities

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM B117-07a..... Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D1654-08 ..... Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D1735-08 ..... Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus

ASTM D3359-08 ..... Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B-2003..... Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 90A ..... Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009

H. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (P.L.109-58)

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1995-2005 ..... Heating and Cooling Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. General:

1. AHUs shall be fabricated from insulated, solid double-wall galvanized steel without any perforations in draw-through configuration. Casing shall be fabricated as specified in section 2.1.C.2. Galvanizing shall be hot dipped conforming to ASTM A525 and shall provide a minimum of 0.275 kg of zinc per square meter (0.90 oz. of zinc per square foot) (G90). Aluminum constructed units, subject to VA approval, may be used in place of galvanized steel. The unit manufacturer shall provide published documentation confirming that the structural rigidity of aluminum air-handling units is equal or greater than the specified galvanized steel.
2. The contractor and the AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for ensuring that the unit will not exceed the allocated space shown on the drawings, including required clearances for

service and future overhaul or removal of unit components. All structural, piping, wiring, and ductwork alterations of units, which are dimensionally different than those specified, shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no additional cost to the government.

3. AHUs shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer in the factory in accordance with the arrangement shown on the drawings. The unit shall be assembled into the largest sections possible subject to shipping and rigging restrictions. The correct fit of all components and casing sections shall be verified in the factory for all units prior to shipment. All units shall be fully assembled, tested, and then split to accommodate shipment and job site rigging. On units not shipped fully assembled, the manufacturer shall tag each section and include air flow direction to facilitate assembly at the job site. Lifting lugs or shipping skids shall be provided for each section to allow for field rigging and final placement of unit.
4. The AHU manufacturer shall provide the necessary gasketing, caulking, and all screws, nuts, and bolts required for assembly. The manufacturer shall provide a factory-trained and qualified local representative at the job site to supervise the assembly and to assure that the units are assembled to meet manufacturer's recommendations and requirements noted on the drawings. Provide documentation to the COR that the local representative has provided services of similar magnitude and complexity on jobs of comparable size. If a local representative cannot be provided, the manufacturer shall provide a factory representative.
5. Gaskets: All door and casing and panel gaskets and gaskets between air handling unit components, if joined in the field, shall be high quality which seal air tight and retain their structural integrity and sealing capability after repeated assembly and disassembly of bolted panels and opening and closing of hinged components. Bolted sections may use a more permanent gasketing method provided they are not disassembled.
6. Structural Rigidity: Provide structural reinforcement when required by span or loading so that the deflection of the assembled structure shall not exceed 1/200 of the span based on a differential static pressure of 1991 PA (8 inch WG) or higher.

B. Base:

1. Provide a heavy duty steel base for supporting all major AHU components. Bases shall be constructed of wide-flange steel I-beams, channels, or minimum 125 mm (5 inch) high 3.5 mm (10 Gauge) steel base rails. Welded or bolted cross members shall be provided as required for lateral stability. Contractor shall provide supplemental steel supports as required to obtain proper operation heights for cooling coil condensate drain trap as shown on drawings.
2. AHUs shall be completely self supporting for installation on concrete housekeeping pad, steel support pedestals, or suspended as shown on drawings.
3. The AHU bases not constructed of galvanized steel shall be cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting exterior enamel.

C. Casing (including wall, floor and roof):
   1. General: AHU casing shall be constructed as solid double wall, G90 galvanized steel insulated panels without any perforations, integral of or attached to a structural frame. The thickness of insulation, mode of application and thermal breaks shall be such that there is no visible condensation on the exterior panels of the AHU located in the non-conditioned spaces.
   2. Casing Construction:
      a. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.
      b. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 6.25. Foam insulation shall have a minimum density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.
      c. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break. Double wall construction with a thermal break prevents moisture accumulation on the insulation, provides a cleanable interior, prevents heat transfer throu
      d. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sea
      e. Access to filters, cooling coil, reheat coil, heating coil, supply fans, and electrical and controls components shall be through hinged access doors.
      f. Access doors shall be flush mounted to cabinetry. Coil access door and supply fan access door shall include quarter-turn lockable handles. Supply fan access door shall include removable pin hinges.
   3. Electrical
      a. Unit shall be provided with phase and brown out monitors for use with the existing MCP within the motor control center.
      b. Unit shall be provided with an external control panel with separate low voltage control wiring with conduit and high voltage power wiring with conduit between the control panel and the unit. Control panel shall be field mounted.
      c. Unit shall include a factory installed 24V control circuit transformer.
   4. Supply Fans
      a. Unit shall include direct drive, unhoused, backward curved, plenum supply fans.
      b. Blower and motor assembly shall be dynamically balanced.
      c. Blower and motor assembly shall be mounted on rubber isolators.
      d. Motor shall be a high efficiency electronically commutated motor (ECM).

5. Cooling Coil - Evaporator Coil
   a. Coil shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
   b. Coil shall two circuits and interlaced circuitry.
   c. Coil shall be 4 row and 10 fins per inch.
   d. Coil shall be helium leak tested.
   e. Coil shall be furnished with factory installed thermostatic expansion valves. The sensing bulbs shall be field installed on the suction line immediately outside the cabinet.
   f. Coil shall have right hand external piping connections. Liquid and suction connections shall be sweat connection. Coil connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing, and be factory sealed on both the interior and exterior of the unit casing, to minimize air leakage.
   g. Coil shall have left hand external piping connections. Liquid and suction connections shall be sweat connection. Coil connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing, and be factory sealed on both the interior and exterior of the unit casing, to minimize air leakage.
6. Refrigeration System
   a. Air handling unit and matching condensing unit shall be capable of operation as an R-410A split system air conditioner.
   b. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with thermostatic expansion valve type refrigerant flow control.
   c. Modulating hot gas reheat shall be provided on the lead refrigeration circuit. Refrigeration circuit shall be provided with hot gas reheat coil, modulating valves, electronic controller, supply air temperature sensor and a dehumidification mode of operation, which includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space. Modulating reheat valves shall be factory installed in the matching condensing unit. Reheat line connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing and be located near the suction and liquid line connections for ease of field connection. Connections shall be factory sealed on both the interior and exterior of the unit casing to minimize air leakage.
   d. Lag refrigerant circuit shall be provided with external hot gas bypass to protect against evaporator frosting at low suction pressure and to prevent excessive compressor cycling. Hot gas bypass valves shall be factory installed in the matching condensing unit. Hot gas bypass line connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing and be located near the suction and liquid line connections for ease of field connection. Connections

shall be factory sealed on both the interior and exterior of the unit casing to minimize air leakage.

7. Steam Distributing Heating Coil
   a. Coil shall be leak tested.
   b. Tube-in-tube distributing coil shall be constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
   c. Coil shall be 1 row and 12 fins per inch.
   d. Coil shall have left or right hand external piping connections as required, refer to drawings. Supply and return connections shall be sweat connection. Coil connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing and be factory sealed on both the interior and exterior of the unit casing, to minimize air leakage.
   e. Control valves shall be field supplied and field installed.
   f. Coil shall be located in the preheat position upstream of the cooling coil.
8. Filters
   a. Unit shall include 4 inch thick, pleated panel filters with an ASHRAE efficiency of 85% and a MERV rating of 13, upstream of the cooling coil. Unit shall also include 2 inch thick, pleated panel pre filters with an ASHRAE efficiency of 30% and MERV rating
9. Controls
   a. Unit shall be provided with an external control panel with separate low voltage control wiring with conduit and high voltage power wiring with conduit between the control panel and the unit. Control panel shall be field mounted.
   b. Unit shall also be provided with a factory Installed and Factory Provided Controller
   c. Unit controller shall be capable of controlling all features and options of the unit. Controller shall be factory installed in the unit controls compartment and factory tested.
   d. Controller shall be capable of stand-alone operation with unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling available without dependence on a building management system.
   e. Controller shall have an onboard clock and calendar functions that allow for occupancy scheduling.
   f. Controller shall include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values without the use of a battery, in the event of a power failure.
   g. Make Up Air Controller
   h. Unit shall modulate cooling with constant airflow to meet ventilation outside air loads. Cooling capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.
   i. Hot gas bypass shall be required on the lead refrigeration circuits of systems without variable capacity compressors.

j. Unit shall modulate heating with constant airflow to meet ventilation outside air loads. Heating capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.

k. Unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling shall be accomplished with connection to interface module with LCD screen and input keypad, interface module with touch screen, or with connection

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install air handling unit in conformance with ARI 435.

B. Assemble air handling unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Military Spec. DOD-P-21035. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum the interior of air handling units clean prior to operation.

C. Leakage and test requirements for air handling units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class (C_L) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.

D. Perform field mechanical (vibration) balancing in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

E. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and AHU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

3.2 STARTUP SERVICES

A. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fan has been test run under observation.

B. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.

C. An authorized factory representative should start up, test and certify the final installation and application specific calibration of control components. Items to be verified include fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper alignment, overall inspection of the installation, training, etc.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 81 00
DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies unitary air conditioners.

B. Definitions:

1. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of net cooling capacity is Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts under designated operating conditions (Btu hour/Watt).
2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of the total cooling output of an air conditioner during its normal annual usage period for cooling in Btu/h divided by total electric energy input in watts during the same period (Btu hour/Watt).
3. Unitary: A Unitary Air Conditioner consists of one or more factory-made assemblies which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function as well.
4. Where such equipment is provided in more than one assembly the separated assemblies are to be designed to be used together and the requirements of rating are based upon use of matched assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

C. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HAVC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.

D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Requirements for different types of vibration isolators and noise ratings in the occupied areas.

E. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant pipes and fittings.

F. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Requirements for air handling units.

G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

H. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing and adjusting air balance.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Safety Standards: ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

C. Comply with ARI requirements for testing and certification of the condensing units.

D. Refer to paragraph, WARRANTY except as noted below:

1. Provide a 5-year motor and compressor warranty to include materials, parts and labor.

E. Refer to OSHA 29 CFR 1910.95(a) and (b) for Occupational Noise Exposure Standard

F. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Standard for Refrigeration System, for refrigerant vapor detectors and monitor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data.

1. Scroll, including motor starters, control panels, and vibration isolators, shall include the following:

a. Rated capacity.

b. Pressure drop.

c. Efficiency at full load and part load WITHOUT applying any tolerance indicated in the AHRI 550/590/Standard.

d. Refrigerant

e. Fan performance.

f. Accessories.

g. Installation instructions.

h. Start-up procedures.

i. Wiring diagrams, including factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

j. Sound/Noise data report. Manufacturer shall provide sound ratings. Noise warning labels shall be posted on equipment.

k. Refrigerant vapor detectors and monitors.

C. Maintenance and operating manuals for each piece of equipment in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Run test report for all chillers. Run test shall be conducted with the chiller at 100% load at ambient air conditions. The testing report and certificate shall be signed and certified by an officer of the chiller manufacturer.

E. Product Certificate: Signed by chiller manufacturer certifying that chillers furnished comply with AHRI requirements. The test report shall include calibrated curves, calibration records, and data sheets for the instrumentation used in factory tests.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):

370-01 ..... Sound Rating of Large Outdoor Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment

495-1999 (R2002) ..... Refrigerant Liquid Receivers

550/590-03 ..... Standard for Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle

560-00 ..... Absorption Water Chilling and Water Heating Packages

575-94 ..... Methods for Measuring Machinery Sound within Equipment Space

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

15-2010 ..... Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems

GDL 3-1996..... Guidelines for Reducing Emission of Halogenated Refrigerants in Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Equipment and Systems

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

2007 ..... ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels - Division 1"

E. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

C 534/ C 534M-2008..... Preformed, Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C 612-04 ..... Mineral-fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

F. National Electrical Manufacturing Association (NEMA):

250-2008 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2008 ..... National Electrical Code

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1995-2005 ..... Heating and Cooling Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS - GENERAL

A. Applicable ARI Standards:

1. Cooling Capacity 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/h) and More: AHRI 340/ 360.
2. Cooling Capacity Less Than 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/h): AHRI 210/240. Units shall be listed in the ARI Directory of Certified Unitary Air-Conditioners.

B. Performance Rating: Cooling capacity of units shall meet the sensible heat and total heat requirements shown in the contract documents. In selecting unit size, make true allowance for "sensible to total heat ratio" to satisfy required sensible cooling capacity.

C. Machinery Guards: Provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated casings.

2.2 AIR COILS FOR DX UNITS

A. Refer to section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

2.3 CONDENSING UNITS FOR MATCHING INDOOR AIR CONDITIONER

A. General Description
   1. Condensing unit shall include compressors, air-cooled condenser coils, condenser fans, suction and liquid connection valves, and unit controls.
   2. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested including leak testing of the coil and run testing of the completed unit. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit in the controls compartment's literature pocket.
   3. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.
   4. Unit components shall be labeled, including pipe stub outs, refrigeration system components and electrical and controls components.
   5. Installation, Operation and Maintenance manual shall be supplied within the unit.
   6. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment's access door.
   7. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment's access door.

B. Construction
   1. Unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped, and wired and shipped in one section.
   2. Unit shall be specifically designed for outdoor application.
   3. The condenser coil shall be mechanically protected from physical damage by painted galvanized steel louvers covering the full area of the coil.
   4. Access to condenser coils, condenser fans, compressors, and electrical and controls components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, zinc cast, lockable handles.
   5. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 1,000 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.
   6. Unit shall include a forkliftable base.

C. Electrical
   1. Unit shall be provided with standard power block for connecting power to the unit.
   2. Control circuit transformer and wiring shall provide 24 VAC control voltage from the line voltage provided to the unit.

D. Refrigeration System
   1. Unit shall include a variable capacity scroll compressor on the lead refrigeration circuit which

shall be capable of modulation from 10-100% of its capacity.

2. Each compressor shall be furnished with a crankcase heater.
3. Compressors shall be mounted in an isolated service compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation. Lockable hinged access doors shall provide access to the compressors.
4. Compressors shall be isolated from the base pan with the compressor manufacturer's recommended rubber vibration isolators, to reduce any transmission of noise from the compressors into the building area.
5. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with automatic reset low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant safety controls, Schrader type service fittings on both the high pressure and low pressure sides, and service valves for liquid and suction connections. Liquid line filter driers shall be factory provided. Finished field installed refrigerant circuits shall include the low side cooling components, refrigerant, thermal expansion valve, liquid line, insulated hot gas line and insulated suction line.
6. Unit shall include a factory holding charge of R-410A refrigerant and oil.
7. Lead refrigeration circuit shall be provided with hot gas reheat coil in the matching air handler, modulating valves, electronic controller, supply air temperature sensor and a dehumidification control signal terminal which allow the unit to have a dehumidification mode of operation, which includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.
8. All refrigeration circuits shall be provided with external hot gas bypass to protect against evaporator frosting and to prevent excessive compressor cycling.
9. Condensing unit shall be provided with on/off condenser fan cycling head pressure control and adjustable compressor lockout to allow cooling operation down to 35°F.
10. Units shall be provided with a suction pressure transducer on the lead refrigeration circuit.

E. Condenser fans

1. Shall be vertical discharge, axial flow, direct drive fans.
2. Fan motor shall be weather protected, single phase, direct drive, and open drip proof with inherent overload protection.

F. Condenser Coils

1. Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and aluminum end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
2. Coils shall be designed for a minimum of 10°F of refrigerant sub-cooling.
3. Coils shall be helium leak tested.

G. Controls

1. Unit shall be provided with a terminal block for field installation of controls.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine rough-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping and electrical, to verify actual locations and sizes before condensing unit installation and other conditions that might affect condensing unit performance, maintenance, and operation.

B. Equipment locations shown on drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install condensing units on concrete bases.

1. Concrete base is specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
2. Anchor condensing unit to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Condensing units shall be installed in a manner as to provide easy access for, and removal of, compressors, motors, etc.
4. Install units level and plumb maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances and tolerances.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install and connect refrigerant tubing per Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING and ASHRAE Standard 15.

B. Install wall sleeves in finished wall assembly and weatherproof.

C. Install piping adjacent to units to allow service and maintenance.

D. Ground equipment and install power wiring, switches, and controls for self-contained and split systems.

E. Connect refrigerant piping to coils with shutoff valves on the suction and liquid lines at the coil and a union or flange at each connection at the coil and condenser.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections: After installing units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

3.6 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

---END---

SECTION 23 82 00
CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Fan-coil units, finned tube radiation, and radiant ceiling panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.

C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Heating hot water and chilled water piping.

D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ducts and flexible connectors.

E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.

F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.

G. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Additional coil requirements.

H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

I. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Fan-Coil units.
2. Finned-tube radiation.
3. Radiant ceiling panels.

C. Certificates:

1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
2. Compliance with specified standards.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute / Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (ANSI/AHRI):

440-08 ..... Performance Rating of Room Fan Coils

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09…….Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

70-11 ..... National Electrical Code

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08 ..... Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1995-05 ..... Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.6 GUARANTY

In accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM FAN-COIL UNITS

A. Capacity Certification: AHRI 440.

B. Safety Compliance: NEC compliant and UL listed.

C. Noise Levels: Operating at full cooling capacity, sound power level shall not exceed by more than 5 dB the numerical value of sound pressure levels associated with noise criteria specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Select units at intermediate speed, for compliance with the noise criteria.

D. Chassis: Galvanized steel, acoustically and thermally insulated to attenuate noise and prevent condensation.

E. Cabinet: Minimum 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel reinforced and braced. Arrange components and provide adequate space for installation of piping package and control valves. Finish shall be factory-baked enamel in manufacturer's standard color as selected by the architect on all exposed surfaces.

1. Horizontal Unit: Provide Exposed or Concealed type as shown. Provide supports and vibration isolators for horizontal units as recommended by the manufacturer.
   a. Concealed Units: Provide fully enclosed cabinet with inlet and outlet duct collars.
   b. Exposed Units: Fully enclosed cabinet with hinged bottom access panel with cam-lock fasteners. Provide stamped integral inlet and discharged grilles in front of cabinet or inlet and outlet duct collars as shown.

F. Fans: Centrifugal, forward curved, double width type wheels, galvanized steel or polyester resin construction, statically and dynamically balanced, direct driven.

1. Motors: Premium efficiency, 3-speed permanent split capacitor type with integral thermal overload protection, for operation at not more than 1200 RPM.
2. Provide a fan speed selector switch, with off, low, medium, and high positions. Switch shall have a set of auxiliary contacts which are open when the switch is in the "off" position and closed when the switch in any of the other positions. Mount switch in a junction box in the cabinet of each unit. Where the "off" position of the speed switch does not afford disconnect of electric power to the fan motor and all electric devices and controls, a toggle type disconnect switch shall be furnished with each unit.

G. Cooling and Heating Coils:
1. Hydronic (two separate coils for cooling and heating): Copper tubes, 10 mm (three-eighths inch) minimum inside diameter, not less than 4.3 mm (0.017 inch) thick with copper or aluminum fins. Coils shall be pressure tested for bursting and strength in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for pressure tested coils, and shall be designed to provide adequate heat transfer capacity. Provide manual air vent at high point of each coil and drain at each low point.

H. Piping Package: Factory furnished with unit by the manufacturer or field-installed by the contractor to fit control valves provided by the controls supplier. Submit manufacturer's detailed drawings of the piping in the end compartments for approval prior to fabrication of the piping packages. Provide piping components as detailed on the drawings.

I. Drain pans: Furnish galvanized steel with solderless drain connections and molded polystyrene foam insulating liner:
1. Secondary Drain Pan: Where the unit is located such that drain pan overflow will damage the building, provide a secondary drain pan located underneath the unit, constructed to extend a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) beyond the edges of the unit and be a minimum of 38 mm (1-1/2 inches deep) provided with a separate drain line discharging to conspicuous point. An overflow switch in the primary drain pan inside of and integral to the unit to deactivate the cooling in the unit is an acceptable alternative to providing a secondary drain pan.

J. Air Filter: To be provided with return air devices.

K. Controls: As shown on the drawings.

2.2 FINNED-TUBE RADIATION

A. Ratings: Certified under the I=B=R program of the Gas Appliance Manufacturer’s Association.

B. Enclosures: 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel, flat top, designed for pedestal mounting. Provide baked enamel finish in standard manufacturer's colors as selected by the Architect. End plates and corner pieces shall be die-formed with round edges and fit flush with enclosure surface. Where continuous wall-to-wall installations are shown on the drawings provide all fillers, corner fittings, sleeves, end caps and other accessories, which shall have the same profile as the basic unit.

Provide access panels or extensions where required for access to valves, or traps shown on the drawings.

C. Hydronic/Steam Heating Elements: Steel pipe or nonferrous tubing with fins mechanically bonded by mechanical expansion of the tube. Elements shall be positively positioned front-to-back with provisions for silent horizontal expansion and contraction.

D. Controls: As shown on the drawings.

2.3 RADIANT CEILING PANELS:

A. Hydronic Radiant Panels: Lay-in type, 1.00 mm (0.040) inch aluminum faceplate with 13 mm (1/2-inch) I.D copper serpentine water coil mechanically bonded to faceplate, finished with two coats baked white polyester finish with a light reflection value of 70 to 80 percent. Panels shall weigh no more than 0.68 kg (l.5 pounds) per square foot when filled with water. Provide 75 mm (3-inch) un-faced fiberglass blanket insulation pre-cut for installation above panels. Panels shall be 600 mm x 600 mm (2’ x 2’), 600 mm x 1200 mm (2’ x 4’), or continuous linear as shown on the drawings.

B. Controls: As shown on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer’s diagrams and recommendations.

B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.

D. Install fiberglass blanket insulation with a minimum R value of 8 above hydronic radiant panels.

E. Where the "off" position of the speed switch does not afford disconnect of electric power to the fan motor and all electric controls and devices, the toggle disconnect switch specified in 2.1-F-2 above shall be turned over to the Electrical Contractor for installation within the unit wiring compartment.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing

required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 82 16
AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Heating and cooling coils for air handling units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

C. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

D. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

F. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.

C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.

D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.

E. Coils may be submitted with Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS, Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):

Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products

AHRI 4l0-01.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B75/75M-02.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 .....National Electric Code

E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

250-11 .....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum)

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1996-09 .....Electric Duct Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS

A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.

B. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.

C. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.

D. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron.

E. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.

F. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (16 gage) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1200 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.

G. Pressures kPa (PSIG):

Pressure	Water Coil	Steam Coil	Refrigerant Coil
Test	2070 (300)	1725 (250)	2070 (300)
Working	1380 (200)	520 (75)	1725 (250)

H. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.

I. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.

J. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Pan: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

K. Steam Distributing Coils: Conform to ASTM B75 and ARI 410. Minimum 9.5 mm (3/8-inch) steam distributing tubing installed concentrically in 25 mm (one-inch) OD condensing coil tubes.

L. Integral Face and Bypass Type Steam Coil:

1. Exempt from ARI Test and Certification.

2. Conform to ASTM B75 and ARI 410.
3. Minimum 16 mm (5/8-inch) steam tube installed in concentrically 25 mm (one-inch) OD diameter tube.
4. Casing: 1.9 mm (14 gage) galvanized steel with corrosion resistant paint.
5. Tubes and Bypasses: Vertical or horizontal. HVAC Contractor shall coordinate field connection points with coil configuration.

M. Dampers: Interlocking opposed blades to completely isolate coil from air flow when unit is in bypass position; 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel, coated with factory applied corrosion resistant baked enamel finish. Provide damper linkage and electric operators. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.2 WATER COILS

A. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.

B. Drainable Type (Self Draining, Self Venting); Manufacturer standard:

1. Cooling, all types.
2. Heating or preheat.

2.3 REFRIGERANT COILS

A. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.

B. Headers: Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.

B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.

B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, conductors and cable, panelboards, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.

C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.

B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled

materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.

3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
   a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
   b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
   c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:
   1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
   2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
   1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
   2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
   3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.

4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturer's performing the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports shall be furnished to the COR two weeks prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When materials and equipment fail factory tests, and re-testing and re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.

1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J – General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K – Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S – Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
   1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
   2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
   3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COR.
D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
C. Inaccessible Equipment:
   1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
   2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear,

panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm2), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

   1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
   2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
   3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion, etc.) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed. Include sufficient fabrication information so that appropriate mounting and securing provisions may be designed and attached to the equipment.
3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation instructions.
   e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
   h. Performance data.

i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.

j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:

1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.
5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.

B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer’s representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.

B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

1.17 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of the work and are to be followed insofar as possible. The word "provide", as used, shall mean "furnish and install". If significant deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the COR for approval before proceeding with the work.

B. Make all necessary field measurements to ensure correct fitting. Coordinate work with all other trades in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.

C. The drawings and specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding and construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies encountered shall be referred immediately to the COR for interpretation or correction, so that misunderstandings at a later date may be avoided. The contract drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Having bus duct, wireways and fittings fabricated and delivered in advance of making actual measurements shall not be sufficient cause to avoid making offsets and minor changes as may be necessary to install bus duct, wireways, fittings and equipment.

D. The COR shall reserve the right to make minor adjustment in locations of system runs and components where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of protecting and concealing work or presenting a better appearance where exposed. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties which can be anticipated.

E. Equipment, ductwork and piping shall not be installed in the dedicated electrical space above or in the working space required around electrical switchgear, motor control centers or panelboards as identified by NEC 110.26 Spaces About Electrical Equipment – 600 Volts Nominal or Less. For equipment rated over 600 volts nominal – 110.32 Work Space About Equipment – 110.33 Entrance and Access to Work Space – 110.34 Work Space and Guarding. The Electrical Contractor shall caution other trades to comply with this stipulation.

F. Where any system runs and components are so placed as to cause or contribute to a conflict, it shall be readjusted at the expense of the contractor causing such conflict. The COR's decision shall be final in regard to the arrangement of bus duct, conduit, etc., where conflict arises.

G. Provide offsets in system runs, additional fittings, necessary conduit, pull boxes, conductors, switches and devices required to complete the installation, or for the proper operation of the system. Each Contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the work are made quickly and easily accessible.

H. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the COR. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the COR.

1.18 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Electrical Contractor shall maintain a separate set of prints of the contract documents and shall show all changes or variations, in a manner to be clearly discernible, which are made during construction. Upon completion of the work, these drawings shall be turned over to the Architect. This shall apply particularly to underground and concealed work, and to other systems where the installation varies to a degree which would justify recording the change.

1.19 FINAL INSPECTION AND PUNCH LIST

A. As the time of work completion approaches, the Contractor shall survey and inspect his work and develop his own punch list to confirm that it is complete and finished. He shall then notify the COR and request that a final inspection be made. It shall not be considered the COR's obligation to perform a final inspection until the Contractor has inspected the work and so states at the time of the request for the final inspection.

B. Requests to the COR for final inspection may be accompanied by a limited list of known deficiencies in completion, with appropriate explanation and schedule for completing these; this is in the interest of expediting acceptance for beneficial occupancy.

C. The Architect and/or Engineer will inspect the work and prepare a punch list of items requiring correction, completion or verification. Corrective action shall be taken by the Contractor to the satisfaction of Architect and Engineer within 30 days of receipt of the Architect/Engineer's punch list.

1.20 REMOVALS

A. <u>Remove ALL existing work which will be superfluous when the new system is installed and made operational</u>. <u>Not all items that need to be removed are necessarily shown on the drawings.</u> Void unused conduit behind walls or below floors as necessary or as directed. No wire or conduit shall be removed which will impair the functioning of the remaining work unless first replaced with a rerouted section of wire or conduit to ensure continuity. Remove inactive wiring back to the last active junction box, panelboard or piece of equipment.

B. Upon completion, no unused conduit or stub shall extend thru floors, walls or ceilings in finished areas. Abandoned conduit where remaining in place shall have any unused wiring removed. All accessible unused conduit shall be removed.

C. When it is necessary to reroute a section of an active circuit, the rerouted section shall be installed before removing the existing in order to minimize system down time. Rerouted sections shall be installed as required for new work.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10 ..... Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

D2304-10 ..... Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-10 ..... Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09 ..... Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10 ..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03..... Wire Connectors

486C-04..... Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05..... Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-09..... Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables

514B-04..... Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.

B. All conductors shall be copper.

C. Single Conductor and Cable:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. All conductors shall be stranded.

D. Color Code:
   1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
   2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
      a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
      b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
      c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
   3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
   4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

   5. Lighting circuit “switch legs”, and 3-way and 4-way switch “traveling wires,” shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.

2.2 SPLICES

A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
   1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
   3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
   1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
   3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
   4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.
D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:

1. Long barrel “butt-splice” or “sleeve” type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.

B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.

C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes or pullboxes.

D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.

E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.

F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.

G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.

H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
   1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
   2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
   3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
   4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
   5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.

B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.4 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pullbox, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.5 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.

B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
2. Electrical tests:
   a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
   b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
   c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.

B. “Grounding electrode system” refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
2. Test Reports:
   a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.
3. Certifications:
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07 ..... Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-07 ..... Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-11 ..... Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-83 ..... IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-12 ..... National Electrical Safety Code

99-12 ..... Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10 ..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper.

C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 GROUND RODS

A. Steel or copper clad steel, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.

B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:

1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

2.5 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.6 GROUNDING BUS BAR

A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.

B. System Grounding:
   1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
   2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Panelboards and other electrical equipment:

1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

3.4 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).

E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding for all raised floor components as shown on the drawings.

I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

3.7 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

3.8 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

3.9 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.

B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.

C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.

D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.

B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.

B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Size and location of main feeders.
2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.

C. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COR:

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
C80.1-05 ..... Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
C80.3-05 ..... Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
C80.6-05 ..... Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1-05 ..... Flexible Metal Conduit
5-04 ..... Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-07 ..... Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
50-95 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
360-093 ..... Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
467-07 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment
514A-04 ..... Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-04 ..... Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
514C-96 ..... Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-05 ..... Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
651A-00 ..... Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-07 ..... Electrical Metallic Tubing
1242-06 ..... Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TC-2-03 ..... Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
TC-3-04 ..... PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
FB1-07 ..... Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.75 in unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 in [13 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:
   1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
   2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
   3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
   4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
   5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
   6. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
   7. Surface metal raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.
C. Conduit Fittings:
   1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
      a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
      b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
      c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
      d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
      e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
      f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
   2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
      a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
      b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
      c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
      d. Setscrew couplings and connectors: Use setscrews of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point, to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
      e. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.

f. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
5. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
6. Expansion and deflection couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:
   1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
   2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.

B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where shown on drawings.

C. Install conduit as follows:
   1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
   3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
   4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
   5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
   6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
   7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
   8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.

9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

F. Conduit shall be run concealed in all finished areas of new construction and elsewhere unless specifically indicated or upon specific permission by the COR. All conduit shall parallel building lines.

G. Conduit shall be run overhead and shall not be run below concrete slabs unless specifically indicated on the drawings and in the legend on the drawings.

H. Contractor shall record carefully on a set of "as built" prints the exact location of all feeder conduits.

I. Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, a maximum of 8 conductors shall be installed in a branch circuit conduit. This maximum is a count of all phase and neutral conductors only - ground conductors are not counted when determining maximum fill for this purpose.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
   a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
   b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in [75 mm] thick is prohibited.
   a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.

b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in [19 mm] of concrete around the conduits.

5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Conduit for conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft [1.8 M] of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
B. Conduit for Conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
H. Painting:
1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in [50 mm] high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft [6 M] intervals in between.

3.5 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.

B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.

C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 5 ft [1.5 M] of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

3.6 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.

B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 3 in [75 mm] and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in [375 mm] and larger are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 15 in [375 mm] of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed.

3.8 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
   a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
   b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
   c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.9 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
   1. Flush-mounted.
   2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.

C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."

G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Electrcial systems will be commissioned:

1. Lighting Control Systems (Occupancy/Vacant Sensors)

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES for further details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment

identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Interface of lighting controls with HVAC control systems.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Product Data: For each type of lighting control, submit the following information.

1. Manufacturer's catalog data.
2. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
3. Installation details.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the COR.

D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COR:

a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Green Seal (GS):
GC-12..... Occupancy Sensors

C. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
IESNA LM-48..... Guide for Calibration of Photoelectric Control Devices

D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
C136.10..... American National Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
ICS-1 ..... Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
ICS-2..... ..... Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
ICS-6 ..... Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
20 ..... Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
773 ..... Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
773A..... Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
98 ..... Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
917.....Clock Operated Switches

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
   1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
   2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
   3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.

4. Mounting:
   a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
   b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc [21.5 to 2152 lx]; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
   1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
   2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch [150mm] minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. [232 sq. cm], and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches [305 mm] in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s [305 mm/s].
   3. Detection Coverage: as scheduled on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
B. Aim outdoor photocell switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle photocell turn-on.
C. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer’s recommendations.
D. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 30 minutes.
E. Locate light level sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the scheduled light level at the typical work plane for that area.
F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.

D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

E. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
99-12 ..... Health Care Facilities

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
WD 1-10 ..... General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
WD 6-08 ..... Wiring Devices – Dimensional Specifications

D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
5-11 ..... Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
20-10 ..... General-Use Snap Switches
231-07 ..... Power Outlets
467-07 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment
498-07 ..... Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
943-11 ..... Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
1449-07 ..... Surge Protective Devices
1472-96 ..... Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
2. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit (indicated with an "EM"): bodies shall be red in color

3. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring.
   a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or – 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
   b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the hospital-grade listing.

C. Receptacles; 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.

D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
   1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
   2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
   3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 WALL PLATES

A. All wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. **Oversize plates are not acceptable.**
   1. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, with the word “EMERGENCY” engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) red letters.

B. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.

C. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.

E. Provide label <u>ON EACH COVER-PLATE</u> (both switches and receptacles) indicating panel name and circuit number.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.

B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.

C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.

E. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.

F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.

G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.

H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.

I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.

J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.

K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin up. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.

L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.

M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer’s required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
   b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
   c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable

receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

d. Test GFCI receptacles.

2. Healthcare Occupancy Tests:

a. Test hospital grade receptacles for retention force per NFPA 99.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low- and medium-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.

B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise (with the exception of elevator motor controllers specified in Division 14 and fire pump controllers specified in Division 21), shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
      1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.

2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

519-92 ..... Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

C37.90.1-02 ..... Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12 ..... International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-08 ..... Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

ICS 1.1-09 ..... Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control

ICS 2-05 ..... Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts

ICS 4-05 ..... Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks

ICS 6-06 ..... Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

ICS 7-06 ..... Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives

ICS 7.1-06 ..... Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

MG 1 Part 31 ..... Inverter Fed Polyphase Motor Standards

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

508A-07 ..... Industrial Control Panels

508C-07 ..... Power Conversion Equipment

UL 1449-06 ..... Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly. For installation in motor control centers, provide plug-in, draw-out type motor controllers up through NEMA size 4. NEMA size 5 and above require bolted connections.

C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with fused switch disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.

1. Fused Switches:

a. Quick-make, quick-break type.

b. Minimum duty rating shall be NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 Volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 Volts.

c. Horsepower rated, and shall have the following features:

1) Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.

2) An arc chute for each pole.

3) Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified or as shown on the drawings.

D. Enclosures:

1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.

2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.

3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:

1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.

2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.

3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.

4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays:
   1. Thermal. Devices shall be NEMA type.
   2. One for each pole.
   3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
   4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
   5. Thermal overload relays shall be tamperproof, not affected by vibration. Shall include manual reset and be sensitive to single-phasing. Shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.

G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.

H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.

I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.

J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.

K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.

L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.

B. Manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
   1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
   2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, on-off operator, red pilot light, normally open auxiliary contacts.

C. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
   1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
   2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.

B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 0.

C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.

D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to de-energize the controller upon loss of any phase.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

2.4 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)

A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.

B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.

C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads, and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.

D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.

E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.

F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.

G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.

H. VSMC shall have the following features:

1. Isolated power for control circuits.
2. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
5. Control input circuitry that will accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.

7. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
    a. Incorrect phase sequence.
    b. Single phasing.
    c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.
    d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.
    e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
    f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).
    g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)
8. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
9. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VSMC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to VSMC, motor, or load.

I. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.

J. VSMC shall include a 5% line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.

K. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.

L. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.
    1. Typical control functions shall include but not be limited to:
        a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.
        b. NORMAL-BYPASS.
        c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.
    2. Typical monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:
        a. Output frequency (Hz).
        b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).
        c. Output voltage and current.
    3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include but not be limited to:

a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.
b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.

M. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.

N. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

O. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

P. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.

Q. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.
1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
2. Motor overload relays.
3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.

R. Bypass operation: Transfers motor between inverter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. VSMC shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), and control by fire alarm and detection systems, with motor completely disconnected from the inverter output. Transfer between inverter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.

S. Inverter Isolating Switch: Provide non-load-break switch arranged to isolate inverter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the inverter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Include padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.

C. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.

D. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer’s instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.

E. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping

occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COR before increasing settings.

F. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers at 80 percent of line voltage.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
   a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
   b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
   c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
   d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
   e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
   f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
   g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
   h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
   i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 21
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.

D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
   b. Submit the following data for approval:
      1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
2. Manuals:
   a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
      1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
      2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):
   IBC-12 ..... International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   FU I-07..... Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
   KS I-06..... Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   98-07 ..... Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
   248-00 ..... Low Voltage Fuses
   489-09 ..... Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.

C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.

D. Shall have the following features:
   1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
   2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
   3. An arc chute for each pole.
   4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.

5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
9. Enclosures:
   a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
   b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
   c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.4 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class R-type.
C. Other Branch Circuits: Class R-type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
   1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
      a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
      b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
      c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
      d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms “lighting fixture,” “fixture,” and “luminaire” are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
   b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
   c. Physical dimensions and description.
   d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
   e. Installation details.
   f. Energy efficiency data.
   g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
   h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
   i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).

j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.

2. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   C78.1-91 ..... Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
   C78.376-01 ..... Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   C635-07 ..... Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
   40 CFR 261 ..... Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

E. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
   CFR Title 47, Part 15 ..... Radio Frequency Devices
   CFR Title 47, Part 18 ..... Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

F. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES):
   LM-79-08 ..... Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products
   LM-80-08 ..... Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
   LM-82-12 ..... Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties as a Function of Temperature

G. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
   C62.41-91 ..... Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

H. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12 ..... International Building Code

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-12 ..... Life Safety Code

J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

C82.1-04..... Lamp Ballasts – Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

C82.2-02..... Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

C82.4-02..... Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

C82.11-11 ..... Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

LL-9-09 ..... Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems

SSL-1-10 ..... Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems

K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-08 ..... Lampholders

542-0599 ..... Fluorescent Lamp Starters

844-12 ..... Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

924-12 ..... Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

935-01 ..... Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts

1029-94 ..... High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp Ballasts

1598-08 ..... Luminaires

1574-04.....Track Lighting Systems

2108-04.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems

8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.

B. Sheet Metal:

1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.

C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.

D. Lamp Sockets:
   1. Fluorescent: Single slot entry type, requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion. Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type.
   2. Compact Fluorescent: 4-pin.
   3. High Intensity Discharge (HID): Porcelain.

E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.

F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

G. Metal Finishes:
   1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
   2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
   3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
   1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
   2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
   3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.

J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Division areas as defined in NFPA 70.

K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures.

2.2 BALLASTS

A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V), electronic Rapid-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:
   1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
   2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
   3. Sound Rating: Class A.
   4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
   5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
   6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
   7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
   8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
   9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
   10. EMR/RFI Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
   11. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
   12. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.

B. Low-Frequency Linear T8 Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (allowed for Surgery Suites, Critical Care Units, and Animal Labs): Multi-voltage (120 – 277V), hybrid electronic-electromagnetic rapid-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output. Ballasts shall include the following features:
   1. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
   2. Sound Rating: Class A.
   3. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 20 percent or less.
   4. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
   5. Operating Frequency: 60 Hz.
   6. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
   7. Ballast Factor: 0.85 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
   8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.

9. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
10. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
11. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.

C. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V), electronic programmed rapid-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
3. Sound Rating: Class A.
4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
10. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
11. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 5% of rated lamp lumens. Dimming ballasts shall be fully compatible with the dimming controls.

2.3 LAMPS

A. Linear T8 Fluorescent Lamps:
1. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, **have a color temperature OF 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) equal or greater than 84**, average rated life equal to or greater than 24,000 hours when used with an instant start ballast and 30,000 hours when used with a programmed or rapid start ballast (based on 3 hour starts), and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Other areas as shown on the drawings.

2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.

B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps:

1. T4, CRI 84 (minimum), color temperature 4100°K, average rated life equal to or greater than 12,000 hours (based on 3 hour starts), and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.

2.4 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.

B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.

C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.

D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.

E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.

F. Fixtures:

1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V).

2.5 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

A. General:

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
   b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20˚ C. (-4˚ F.)
   c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
   d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
   e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.

f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
h. Shall have full dimmable control from 100% to 5% of rated lamp lumens. Dimming ballasts shall be fully compatible with the dimming controls.

4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
   a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
   b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000˚ K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
   c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
   d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

B. LED Downlights:
   1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

C. LED Troffers:
   1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
   2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.

B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.

C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.

D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
   1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
   2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
   3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
   4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
      a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.

b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.

5. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
   a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
   b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
   c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
      1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
      2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
      3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
   d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
6. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
   a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.
7. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.

E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.

F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.

G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.

I. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform the following:

1. Visual Inspection:

a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.

b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

2. Electrical tests:

a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.

b. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Burn-in dimmed fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps for at least 100 hours at full voltage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section, Requirements for Communications Installations, applies to all sections of Division 27.

B. Furnish and install communications cabling, systems, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of transformers, cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.

3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure communications service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Coordinate location of equipment and pathways with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.

B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:
   1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
   2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
   3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
   1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
   2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
   3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
   4. The manuals shall include:
      a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
      b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
      c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
      d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
      e. Safety precautions.
      f. Diagrams and illustrations.
      g. Testing methods.
      h. Performance data.
      i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.

j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:

1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
3. Raceway and pathway hangers, clamps and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of telecommunication installations for equipment operations.

B. “Grounding electrode system” refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, telecommunications system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 27.

B. Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING: Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:

1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-2001 ..... Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B8-2004 ..... Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-1983 ..... IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2005 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA)

J-STO-607-A-2002..... Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-2005 ..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-2003 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-2004 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-2003 ..... Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

C. Isolated Power System: Type XHHW-2 insulation with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.

D. Telecom System Grounding Riser Conductor: Telecommunications Grounding Riser shall be in accordance with J STO-607A. Use a minimum 50mm² (1/0 AWG) insulated stranded copper grounding conductor unless indicated otherwise.

2.2 GROUND RODS

A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.

B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEM GROUND BUSBARS

A. Provide solid copper busbar, pre-drilled from two-hole lug connections with a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch) for wall and backboard mounting using standard insulators sized as follows:

1. Room Signal Grounding: 300 mm x 100 mm (12 inches x 4 inch).
2. Master Signal Ground: 600 mm x 100 mm (24 inches x 4 inch).

2.5 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Above Grade:
   1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
   2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
   3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
B. Cable Shields: Make ground connections to multipair communications cables with metallic shields using shield bonding connectors with screw stud connection.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x ¾ inch).

2.7 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
B. System Grounding:
   1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
   2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
   3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.
C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
   1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.

2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Conduit Systems:
1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

D. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

E. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.

F. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

3.3 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping, at the outlets, directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

A. Bond telecommunications system grounding equipment to the electrical grounding electrode system.

B. Furnish and install all wire and hardware required to properly ground, bond and connect communications raceway, cable tray, metallic cable shields, and equipment to a ground source.

C. Ground bonding jumpers shall be continuous with no splices. Use the shortest length of bonding jumper possible.

D. Provide ground paths that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from raceway, cable tray, and equipment connections to the building grounding electrode. The resistance across individual bonding connections shall be 10 milli ohms or less.

E. Below-Grade Grounding Connections: When making exothermic welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use exothermic welding cartridges and molds in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag from the weld area and thoroughly cleaned the joint area. Notify the COR prior to backfilling any ground connections.

F. Above-Grade Grounding Connections: When making bolted or screwed connections to attach bonding jumpers, remove paint to expose the entire contact surface by grinding where necessary; thoroughly clean all connector, plate and other contact surfaces; and apply an appropriate corrosion inhibitor to all surfaces before joining.

G. Bonding Jumpers:
   1. Use insulated ground wire of the size and type shown on the Drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire.
   2. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire terminated with compression connectors.
   3. Use compression connectors of proper size for conductors specified. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.

H. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:
   1. Conduit: Fasten bonding jumpers using screw lugs on grounding bushings or conduit strut clamps, or the clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. When screw lug connection to a conduit strut clamp is not possible, fasten the plain end of a bonding jumper wire by slipping the plain end under the conduit strut clamp pad; tighten the clamp screw firmly. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers.
   2. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts on any bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
   3. Ground Plates and Busbars: Fasten bonding jumpers using two-hole compression lugs. Use tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts.
   4. Unistrut and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and external tooth lockwashers.

3.5 COMMUNICATION ROOM GROUNDING

A. Telecommunications Ground Busbars:
   1. Provide communications room telecommunications ground busbar hardware at 950 mm (18 inches) at locations indicated on the Drawings.

2. Connect the telecommunications room ground busbars to other room grounding busbars as indicated on the Grounding Riser diagram.

B. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems: aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as the primary ground conductor within the communications room. Make ground connections by installing the following bonding jumpers:
   1. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding between the telecommunications ground busbar and the nearest access to the aluminum pan installed on the cable rack.
   2. Use 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.

C. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:
   1. When ground bars are provided at the rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks, bond the copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates supplied by the ground bar manufacturer.
   2. Bond together nonadjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.
   3. Provide a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper between the rack and/or cabinet ground busbar and the aluminum pan of an overhead cable tray or the raised floor stringer as appropriate.

D. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near the top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to the aluminum pan in the telephone-type cable tray using an insulated 16 mm² (16 AWG) bonding jumper.

E. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground all metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to the cable tray pan or the telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.

3.6 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE GROUNDING

A. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multipair communications cables together at each splicing and/or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout the communications distribution system.
   1. At terminal points, install a cable shield bonding connector provide a screw stud connection for ground wire. Use a bonding jumper to connect the cable shield connector to an appropriate ground source like the rack or cabinet ground bar.
   2. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or the splice case grounding and bonding accessories provided by the splice case manufacturer. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an approved ground source and all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

3.7 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE TRAY SYSTEMS:

A. Bond the metallic structures of one cable tray in each tray run following the same path to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout this cable tray systems as follows:
   1. Splice plates provided by the cable tray manufacturer can be used for providing a ground bonding connection between cable tray sections when the resistance across a bolted connection is 10 milliohms or less. The Subcontractor shall verify this loss by testing across one slice plate connection in the presence of the Contractor.
   2. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
   3. When cable tray terminations to cable rack, install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper between cable tray and cable rank pan.

3.8 COMMUNCIATIONS RACEWAY GROUNDING

A. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground metallic conduit at each end and to bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures.

B. Wireway: use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.

C. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).

3.9 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.

B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.

D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Mounting board for communication closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations:

D. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

E. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

F. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

G. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
3. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-03 ..... Flexible Metal Conduit

5-01 ..... Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-03 ..... Rigid Metal Conduit

50-03 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-03 ..... Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-01 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-01 ..... Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-02 ..... Fittings for Cable and Conduit

514C-05 ..... Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

651-02 ..... Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-03 ..... Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-03 ..... Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-00 ..... Intermediate Metal Conduit

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-3-04 ..... PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-03..... Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (1/2 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:

a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
   a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
   b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
   c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
   d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
   e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.

b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

6. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
7. Expansion and deflection couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
   d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type

drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install conduit as follows:
   1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
   2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
   3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
   4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
   5. Mechanically continuous.
   6. Independently support conduit at 8’0” on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
   7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
   8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
   9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
   10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
   11. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
   12. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:
   1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
   2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
   3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:
   1. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
   1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
   2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
   3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
      a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
      b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
   4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
      a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
      b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
      c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
   5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
   1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
      a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
      b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
   2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
      a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
   3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
   4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
   5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.

B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
   1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
   2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.

C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:

1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.

D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.

G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.

H. Painting:

1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section09 91 00, PAINTING.
2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:

a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
   1. Flush mounted.
   2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
D. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

3.8 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM CONDUIT

A. Install the communication raceway system as shown on drawings.
B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.

F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.

G. Were drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.

H. All empty conduits located in communication closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.

I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.

K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 10 00
STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the structured cabling system to provide a comprehensive telecommunications infrastructure.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-04 ..... Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-00 ..... Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-02 ..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-03 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-01 ..... Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-01 ..... Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
486C-02 ..... Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-02 ..... Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
486E-00 ..... Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-01 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
514B-02 ..... Fittings for Cable and Conduit
1479-03 ..... Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.

B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.

B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.

C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.

B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.

C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.

D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.

E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install all wiring in raceway systems.

B. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.

C. Wire Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR.
4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

A. Install and support cables in manholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

3.3 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.

B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.

C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.

E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.4 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.5 EXISITNG WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 11 00
COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "*the System*"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in the VA Medical Center here-in-after referred to as "the Facility". The System shall include, but not be limited to: equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, and relay racks; necessary combiners, traps, and filters; and necessary passive devices such as: splitters, couplers, cable "patch", "punch down", and cross-connector blocks or devices, voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware. The System shall additionally include, but not be limited to: telecommunication closets (TC); telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, and/or "break out" devices.

B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.

D. The Voice and Digital Telecommunication Distribution Cable Equipment and System provides the media which voice and data information travels over and connects to the Telephone System which is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, since the System connects to or extends the telephone system, the System's installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, which ever are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum , the System shall be installed according to NFPA, Section 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 517 and Chapter 7; NFPA, Section 99, Health Care Facilities, Chapter 3-4; NFPA, Section 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13; Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHCO), Manual for Health Care Facilities, all necessary Life Safety and/or Support guidelines; this specification; and the original equipment manufacturer's (OEM) suggested installation design, recommendations, and instructions. The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

E. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, COR are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in

writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the COR before proceeding with the change.

F. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 5e Certified Telecommunication Service:
   a. Provide the following interchange (or interface) capabilities:
      1) Basic Rate (BRI).
      2) Primary Rate (PRI).
   b. ISDN:
      1) Narrow Band BRI:
         a) B Channel: 64 kilo-Bits per second (kBps), minimum.
         b) D Channel: 16 kBps, minimum.
         c) H Channel: 384 kBps, minimum.
      2) Narrow Band PRI:
         a) B Channel: 64 kBps, minimum.
         b) D Channel: 64 kBps, minimum.
         c) H Channel: 1,920 kBps, minimum.
      3) Wide (or Broad) Band: All channels: 140 mega(m)-Bps, minimum, capable to 565 mBps at “T” reference.
   c. ATM operation and interface: ATM 155 mBps.
   d. Frame Relay.
   e. Integrated Data Communications Utility (IDCU) operation and interface.
   f. Government Open Systems Interconnection Profile (GOSSIP) compliant.
   g. Fiberoptic Distributed Data Interface (FDDI): A minimum 100 mBps to a maximum of 1.8 giga(g)-Bps data bit stream speed (shall be Synchronous Optical Network [SONET] compliant).
   h. System Sensitivity: Satisfactory service shall be provided for at least 3,000 feet for all voice and data locations.
2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:
   a. EPBX connection:
      1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.
      2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.
      3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).
      4) Hum Modulation: -55 dB.
      5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum.
      6) Loss: Measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.

a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.

b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.

c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of ± 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.

d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm "C" or 3.0 dBm "O" above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.

e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:

(1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.

(2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.

b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):

1) Voice:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).

c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) ± 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.

c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV ± 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

3) Fiber optic:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 36 dB.

b) Signal Level: 0 dBmV ± 0.1 dBmV.

c) System speed: 540 mBps, minimum.

d) System data error: 10 to the -6 bps, minimum.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

D. Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.

E. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

F. Specification Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

G. Specification Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101	Life Safety Code
1221	Emergency Services Communication Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components
96A	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/ COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS
884	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
569B	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for

	Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

E. Lucent Technologies: Document 900-200-318 “Outside Plant Engineering Handbook”.
F. International Telecommunication Union – Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).
G. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.
H. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.
I. United States Air Force: Technical Order 33K-I-IOO Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide.
J. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals.
K. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The authorized representative of the OEM, shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.
B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identification of these installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal as identified in Paragraph 1.5.
C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certification must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor’s Technical Submittal.
D. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM’s direction, and support the System design, the OEM’s quality control and validity of the OEM’s warranty.
E. The Contractor’s Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The COR shall retain one copy for review and approval.
   1. If the submittal is approved the COR shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
   2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The COR shall retain one copy for Official Records.

B. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:
   1. Title page to include:
      a. VA Medical Center.
      b. Contractor's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
      c. Date of Submittal.
      d. VA Project No.
   2. List containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
      a. Installation Location and Name.
      b. Owner's or User's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
      c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner.
      d. System Project Number.
      e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system's function, operation, and installation.
   3. Narrative Description of the system.
   4. A List of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required. The following is the minimum equipment required by the system:

QUANTITY	UNIT
As required	Cabinet Assembly(s)
As required	Equipment (Radio Relay) Rack
As required	Telecommunications Outlets (TCO)
As Required	Distribution Cables
As required	TCO Connection Cables
As required	System Connectors
As required	Telecommunications Closets (TC)

5. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
6. List of test equipment as per paragraph below.
7. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of acceptance tests.

C. Test Equipment List:
1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
   a. Spectrum Analyzer.
   b. Signal Level Meter.
   c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
   d. Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
   e. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).

D. Certifications:
1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.
3. Preacceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure outlined in paragraph 3.2.B.

E. Equipment Manuals: Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the COR. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.

F. Record Wiring Diagrams:

1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the COR. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.
2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The COR shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:
   1. The System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein. The System shall provide continuous inter and/or intra-Facility voice and data, service. The System shall be capacity sized so that loss of connectivity to external telephone systems shall not affect the Facilities operation in specific designated locations. The System shall:
      a. Be capable of inter-connecting and functioning fully with the existing Local Telephone Exchange (LEC) Network(s), Federal Telephone System (FTS) Inter-city Network(s), Inter-exchange Carriers, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), Electronic Private Branch Exchange (EPBX) switches, asynchronous/synchronous data terminals and circuits including Automatic Transfer Mode (ATM), Frame Relay, and local area networks (LAN), at a minimum.
      b. Be a voice and data cable distribution system that is based on a physical "Star" Topology.
      c. Be compatible with and able to provide direct digital connection to trunk level equipment including, but, not limited to: directly accessing trunk level equipment including the telephone system, audio paging, Industry Standard "T" and/or "DS" carrier services and external protocol converters. Additionally, connections to "T" and/or "DS" access/equipment or Customer Service Units (CSU) that are used in FTS and other trunk applications shall be included in the System design. Provide T-1 access/equipment (or CSU), as required for use, in FTS and other trunk applications by system design if this equipment is not provided by the existing telephone system and/or will be deactivated by the installation of the System. The Contractor shall provide all T-1 equipment necessary to terminate and make operational the quantity of circuits designated. The CSU's shall be connected to the System's emergency battery power supply. The System shall be fully capable of operating in the Industry Standard "DS" protocol and provide that service when required.

2. Specific Subsystem Requirements: The System shall consist, as a minimum, of the following independent sub-systems to comprise a complete and functional voice and digital telecommunications cabling system: TCO's with a minimum of TWO (2) RJ-45 jacks for the appropriate telephone, Data connections, and additional jacks, connectors, drop and patch cords, terminators, and adapters provided.
   a. Telecommunication Closet (TC):
      1) There shall be a minimum of one TC for the MTC, each building IMTC, and each RTC per building floor location. However, in large building(s), where the horizontal distance to the farthest voice and digital work area may exceed 90 Meters (M) (or 295 feet [ft]), additional TC's shall be provided as described herein. The maximum DC resistance per cable pair shall be no more than 28.6 Ohms per 305 M (1,000 feet). Each TC shall be centrally located to cover the maximum amount of local floor space. The TC's house in cabinets or enclosures, on relay racks, and/or on backboards, various telecommunication data equipment, controllers, multiplexers, bridges, routers, LAN hub(s), telephone cross-connecting, active and passive equipment.
      2) Additionally, the TC's may house fire alarm, nurses call, code one (or blue), video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment. Regardless of the method of installation, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used, all vertical copper and fiber optic cables shall be terminated on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panel(s), punch blocks, and/or breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested as described herein. A cable and/or wire management system shall be a part of each CCS.
         a) A minimum of three 110-120 VAC active quad outlets shall be provided, each with "U" grounded receptacles at a minimum of one outlet for each front, side and back wall. These outlets shall be separately protected by an AC circuit breaker provided in the designated Government Emergency Critical Care AC power panel, that is connected to the Facilities Emergency AC Power Distribution System. For larger building TC applications, a minimum of one additional quad AC outlet shall be provided for every 800M² (or 8,000 ft²) of useable floor space. Additional outlets shall be equally spaced along the wall.
         b) Climate control shall be provided in each TC 24 hours a day, seven days per week and 52 week per year to prevent failure of electronic components and for mission critical functional applications. The COR are responsible for informing the Contractor regarding the minimum climate control requirements.

B. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 5e Certified Telecommunication Service:
   a. Provide the following interchange (or interface) capabilities:
      1) Basic Rate (BRI).
      2) Primary Rate (PRI).
   b. ISDN:
      1) Narrow Band BRI.
         a) B Channel: 64 kilo-Bits per second (kBps), minimum.
         b) D Channel: 16 kBps, minimum.
         c) H Channel: 384 kBps, minimum.
      2) Narrow Band PRI:
         a) B Channel: 64 kBps, minimum.
         b) D Channel: 64 kBps, minimum.
         c) H Channel: 1,920 kBps, minimum.
      3) Wide (or Broad) Band:
         a) All channels: 140 mega (m)-Bps, minimum, capable to 565 mBps at “T” reference.
   c. ATM operation and interface: ATM 155 mBps.
   d. Frame Relay.
   e. Integrated Data Communications Utility (IDCU) operation and interface.
   f. Government Open Systems Interconnection Profile (GOSSIP) compliant.
   g. Fiberoptic Distributed Data Interface (FDDI): A minimum 100 mBps to a maximum of 1.8 giga(g)-Bps data bit stream speed (shall be Synchronous Optical Network [Sonet] compliant).
2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:
   a. EPBX connection:
      1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.
      2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.
      3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).
      4) Hum Modulation: -55 Db.
      5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum loss measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.
         a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.
         b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.
         c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of $\pm$ 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.

d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm “C” or 3.0 dBm “O” above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.

e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:

(1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.

(2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.

b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):

1) Voice:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).

c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) $\pm$ 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.

c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV $\pm$ 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

3) Fiber optic:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 36 dB.

b) Signal Level: 0 dBmV $\pm$ 0.1 dBmV.

c) System speed: 540 mBps, minimum.

d) System data error: 10 to the -6 BPS, minimum.

C. General:

1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM or record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:

a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.

b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.

c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.

2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity, or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
3. The Contractor shall provide written verification, in writing to the COR at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.
4. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone equipment, systems, and service.
5. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
6. All interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic cables shall be terminated on equipment terminal boards, punch blocks, breakout boxes, splice blocks, and unused equipment ports/taps shall be terminated according to the OEM's instructions for telephone cable systems without adapters. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
7. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Telephone Industry standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, which ever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance. Reference Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
8. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility' Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with COR regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
9. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the System OEM. Base- band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are and acceptable alternate as long as the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, and connections and labeling are provided the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
10. All equipment faceplates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.

11. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.

D. Equipment Functional Characteristics:

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
Input Voltage	105 to 130 VAC
POWER LINE FREQUENCY	60 HZ ±2.0 HZ
Operating Temperature	O to 50 degrees (°) Centigrade (C)
Humidity	80 percent (%) minimum rating

E. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Care performing Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment. See paragraph minimum requirements Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
3. The provided active and passive equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the COR approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. Stand Alone Equipment (or sometimes called Radio Relay) Rack:

1. The rack shall be constructed of heavy 16 gauge cold rolled steel and have fully adjustable equipment front mounting rails that allows front panel equipment mounting and access. It shall have baked-on iron phosphate primer and baked enamel paint finish in a color to be

selected by the using Facility Service Chief or the COR. It shall be floor or wall mounted or mounted on casters as directed by the COR.

2. Technical Characteristics:

Overall Height	2180 mm (85 7/8in.), maximum
Overall Depth	650 mm (25 1/2in.), maximum
Overall Width	535 mm (21 1/16in.), maximum
Front Panel Opening	480 mm (19in.), EIA horizontal width
Hole Spacing	per EIA and Industry Standards

B. Wire Management System and Equipment:

1. Wire Management System: The system(s) shall be provided as the management center of the respective cable system, CCS, and TC it is incorporated. It shall perform as a platform to house peripheral equipment in a standard relay rack or equipment cabinet. It shall be arranged in a manner as to provide convenient access to all installed management and other equipment. All cables and connections shall be at the rear of each system interface to IDC and/or patch panels, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, and/or barrier strip.
2. Wire Management Equipment: The wire management equipment shall be the focal point of each wire management system. It shall provide an orderly interface between outside and inside wires and cables (where used), distribution and interface wires and cables, interconnection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide a uniform connection media for all system fire retardant wires and cables and other subsystems. It shall be fully compatible and interface to each cable tray, duct, wireway, or conduit used in the system. All interconnection or distribution wires and cables shall enter the system at the top (or from a wireway in the floor) via a overhead protection system and be uniformly routed down either side (or both at the same time) of the frames side protection system then laterally via a anchoring or routing shelf for termination on the rear of each respective terminating assembly. Each system shall be custom configured to meet the System design and user needs.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the COR all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

A. System Grounding:
   1. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   2. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Coaxial Cable Shields.
      b. Control Cable Shields.
      c. Data Cable Shields.
      d. Equipment Racks.
      e. Equipment Cabinets.
      f. Conduits.
      g. Duct.
      h. Cable Trays.
      i. Power Panels.
      j. Connector Panels.
      k. Grounding Blocks.
B. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
C. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
D. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
E. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
F. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
   1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The COR may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
   2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the COR.

B. System Installation:
   1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the COR and PM.
   2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
   3. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, TC's, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the System. Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass telephone and data signals in the frequency bands selected, in the direction specified, with low loss, and high isolation, and with minimal delay of specified frequencies and signals. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.1.C and the System performance standards.
   4. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.
   5. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
   6. All vertical copper and fiber optic cables shall be terminated so any future changes only requires modifications of the existing EPBX or signal closet equipment only.
   7. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating fiber optic or twisted pair, and lightwave cables carrying telephone and data signals in telephone and data, and lightwave systems.
   8. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

C. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:

a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weatherheads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed. The minimum conduit size shall be 19 mm (3/4 in.).

b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow telephone cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with data cables may be granted in writing by the COR if requested.) Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.

c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

d. When ”innerduct” flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it’s installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

e. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

f. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:

a. The Contractor shall use existing signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the COR.

b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.

c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The COR shall approve width and height dimensions.

D. Connectors: Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.

1. Wires:
   a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.
   b. Audio spade lugs shall be installed on each wire (including spare or unused) end and connect to screw terminals of appropriate size barrier strips. AC barrier strips shall be provided with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current. Punch blocks are approved for signal, not AC wires. Wire Nut or "Scotch Lock" connectors are not acceptable for signal wire installation.
2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, punch block, wirewrap, etc.
3. Line or Microphone Audio: Each connector shall be installed according to the cable or connector OEM's instructions and use the OEM's approved installation tool. Install the connector's to provide and maintain the following audio signal polarity:
   a. XLR type connectors Signal or positive conductor is pin 3; common or neutral conductor is pin 2; ground conductor is pin 1.
   b. Two and 3 conductor 1/4" Signal or positive conductor is tip; neutral or 1/8" phono plugs conductor is ring and ground or shield and jacks conductor is sleeve.
   c. RCA Phono Plugs the Signal or positive conductor is tip; and Jacks neutral or shield conductor is sleeve.
4. Speaker Line Audio:
   a. Each connector shall be installed according to the cable, transformer or speaker OEM instructions and using the OEM's approved installation tool. The Contractor shall ensure each speaker is properly phased and connected in the same manner throughout the System using two conductor type wires.
   b. One of the conductors shall be color coded to aid in establishing speaker signal polarity. Each speaker line shall be permanently soldered or audio spade lug connected to each appropriate speaker or line matching transformer connection terminal. Speaker line connection to each audio amplifier shall use audio spade lugs, as described herein.

E. AC Power: AC power wiring shall be run separately from signal cable.

F. Grounding:
   1. Cabinet Buss: A common ground buss of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire shall extend throughout each equipment cabinet and be connected to the system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground buss to the system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.
   2. Equipment: Equipment shall be bonded to the cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternates.

G. Equipment Assembly:
   1. Cabinets:
      a. Each enclosure shall be: floor or wall mounted with standard knockout holes for conduit connections or cable entrance; provide for ventilation of the equipment; have front and rear locking doors (except wall mounted cabinets that require only a front locking door); power outlet strip(s), and connector or patch panel(s).
      b. Rack (including freestanding radio relay) mounted equipment shall be installed in the enclosure's equipment adjustable mounting racks with equipment normally requiring adjustment or observation mounted so operational adjustment(s) can be conveniently made. Heavy equipment shall be mounted with rack slides or rails allowing servicing from the front of the enclosure. Heavy equipment shall not depend only upon front panel mounting screws for support. Equipment shall be provided with sufficient cable slack to permit servicing by removal of the installed equipment from the front of the enclosure. A color matched blank panel (spacer) of 44 mm (1.75 in.) high, shall be installed between each piece of equipment (active or passive) to insure adequate air circulation. The enclosure shall be designed for efficient equipment cooling and air ventilation. Each console or cabinet shall be equipped with a quiet fan and nondisposable air filter.
      c. Enclosures and racks shall be installed plumb and square. Each shall be permanently attached to the building structure and held firmly in place. Fifteen inches of front vertical space opening shall be provided for additional equipment.
      d. Signal connector, patch, and bulkhead panels (i.e.: audio, data, control, analog video, etc.) shall be connected so that outputs from each source, device or system component shall enter the panel at the top row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "inputs". Each connection to a load, device or system component shall exit the panel at the bottom row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "outputs".

1) Equipment located indoors shall be installed in metal racks or enclosures with hinged doors to allow access for maintenance without causing interference to other nearby equipment.
2) Cables shall enter the equipment racks or enclosures in such a manner that allows all doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing or damaging the cables.
3) All distribution hardware shall be securely mounted in a manner that allows access to the connections for testing and provides sufficient room for the doors or access panels to open and close without disturbing the cables.

H. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as “Cable”): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System “Record Wiring Diagrams”.
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the “Record Wiring Diagrams”.

3.2 TESTS

A. Interim Inspection:

1. This inspection shall verify that the equipment provided adheres to the installation requirements of this document. The interim inspection will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to insure appropriate UL certification markings. This inspection shall verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with ANSI/EIA/TIA standards. Visually confirm Category 5emarking of outlets, faceplates, outlet/connectors and patch cords.
2. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3. The Contractor shall notify the COR, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection date.
4. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the COR and PM. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue with the system installation.
5. The COR and/or the PM shall determine if an additional inspection is required, or if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiencies noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems' completion date. The Contracting Officer shall ensure all test documents will become a part of the Systems record documentation.

B. Acceptance Test:
1. After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

C. Verification Tests:
1. Test the UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test the operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.
2. Multimode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-14A using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source. Perform verification acceptance test.

D. Performance Testing:
1. Perform Category 5e tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.1 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.2. Test shall include the following: wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3.

E. Total System Acceptance Test: The Contractor shall perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling system(s) and the multimode fiber optic cabling system(s) after the complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

3.3 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
   1. The Contractor shall warranty that all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken procession of the building(s)), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, other vendor, contractor, owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the COR or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The COR or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render findings concerning any Contractor's responsibility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "*the System*"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in the VA Medical Center here-in-after referred to as "the Facility". The System shall include, but not be limited to: equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, and relay racks; necessary combiners, traps, and filters; and necessary passive devices such as: splitters, couplers, cable "patch", "punch down", and cross-connector blocks or devices, voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware. The System shall additionally include, but not be limited to: telecommunication closets (TC); telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, and/or "break out" devices.

B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.

D. The Voice and Digital Telecommunication Distribution Cable Equipment and System provides the media which voice and data information travels over and connects to the Telephone System which is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, since the System connects to or extends the telephone system, the System's installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, which ever are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum , the System shall be installed according to NFPA, Section 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 517 and Chapter 7; NFPA, Section 99, Health Care Facilities, Chapter 3-4; NFPA, Section 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13; Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHCO), Manual for Health Care Facilities, all necessary Life Safety and/or Support guidelines; this specification; and the original equipment manufacturer's (OEM) suggested installation design, recommendations, and instructions. The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

E. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, COR are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in

writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the COR before proceeding with the change.

F. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 5e Certified Telecommunication Service:
   a. Provide the following interchange (or interface) capabilities:
      1) Basic Rate (BRI).
      2) Primary Rate (PRI).
   b. ISDN:
      1) Narrow Band BRI:
         a) B Channel: 64 kilo-Bits per second (kBps), minimum.
         b) D Channel: 16 kBps, minimum.
         c) H Channel: 384 kBps, minimum.
      2) Narrow Band PRI:
         a) B Channel: 64 kBps, minimum.
         b) D Channel: 64 kBps, minimum.
         c) H Channel: 1,920 kBps, minimum.
      3) Wide (or Broad) Band: All channels: 140 mega(m)-Bps, minimum, capable to 565 mBps at “T” reference.
   c. ATM operation and interface: ATM 155 mBps.
   d. Frame Relay.
   e. Integrated Data Communications Utility (IDCU) operation and interface.
   f. Government Open Systems Interconnection Profile (GOSSIP) compliant.
   g. Fiberoptic Distributed Data Interface (FDDI): A minimum 100 mBps to a maximum of 1.8 giga(g)-Bps data bit stream speed (shall be Synchronous Optical Network SONET compliant).
2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:
   a. EPBX connection:
      1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.
      2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.
      3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).
      4) Hum Modulation: -55 dB.
      5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum.
      6) Loss: Measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.
         a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.
         b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.

c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of ± 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.

d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm "C" or 3.0 dBm "O" above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.

e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:

(1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.

(2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.

b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):

1) Voice:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).

c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) ± 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.

c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV ± 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

3) Fiber optic:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 36 dB.

b) Signal Level: 0 dBmV ± 0.1 dBmV.

c) System speed: 540 mBps, minimum.

d) System data error: 10 to the -6 bps, minimum.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

D. Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.

E. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

F. Specification Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

G. Specification Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101	Life Safety Code
1221	Emergency Services Communication Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components
96A	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/ COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS
884	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
569B	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

E. Lucent Technologies: Document 900-200-318 “Outside Plant Engineering Handbook”.
F. International Telecommunication Union – Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).
G. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.
H. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.
I. United States Air Force: Technical Order 33K-l-lOO Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide.
J. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals.
K. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The authorized representative of the OEM, shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.
B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identification of these installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal as identified in Paragraph 1.5.
C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certification must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor’s Technical Submittal.
D. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM’s direction, and support the System design, the OEM’s quality control and validity of the OEM’s warranty.
E. The Contractor’s Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The COR shall retain one copy for review and approval.

1. If the submittal is approved the COR shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The COR shall retain one copy for Official Records.

B. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:

1. Title page to include:
   a. VA Medical Center.
   b. Contractor's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
   c. Date of Submittal.
   d. VA Project No.
2. List containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
   a. Installation Location and Name.
   b. Owner's or User's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
   c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner.
   d. System Project Number.
   e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system's function, operation, and installation.
3. Narrative Description of the system.
4. A List of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required. The following is the minimum equipment required by the system:

QUANTITY	UNIT
As required	Cabinet Assembly(s)
As required	Equipment (Radio Relay) Rack
As required	Wire Management System/Equipment
As required	Telecommunications Outlets (TCO)
As Required	Distribution Cables
As required	TCO Connection Cables
As required	System Connectors
As required	Telecommunications Closets (TC)

5. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

C. Test Equipment List:

1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
   a. Spectrum Analyzer.
   b. Signal Level Meter.
   c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
   d. Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
   e. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).

D. Certifications:
1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.
3. Preacceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure outlined in paragraph 3.2.B.

E. Equipment Manuals: Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the COR. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.

F. Record Wiring Diagrams:
1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the COR. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.

2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The COR shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:

1. The System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein. The System shall provide continuous inter and/or intra-Facility voice and data, service. The System shall be capacity sized so that loss of connectivity to external telephone systems shall not affect the Facilities operation in specific designated locations. The System shall:
   a. Be capable of inter-connecting and functioning fully with the existing Local Telephone Exchange (LEC) Network(s), Federal Telephone System (FTS) Inter-city Network(s), Inter-exchange Carriers, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), Electronic Private Branch Exchange (EPBX) switches, asynchronous/synchronous data terminals and circuits including Automatic Transfer Mode (ATM), Frame Relay, and local area networks (LAN), at a minimum.
   b. Be a voice and data cable distribution system that is based on a physical "Star" Topology.
   c. Be compatible with and able to provide direct digital connection to trunk level equipment including, but, not limited to: directly accessing trunk level equipment including the telephone system, audio paging, Industry Standard "T" and/or "DS" carrier services and external protocol converters. Additionally, connections to "T" and/or "DS" access/equipment or Customer Service Units (CSU) that are used in FTS and other trunk applications shall be included in the System design. Provide T-1 access/equipment (or CSU), as required for use, in FTS and other trunk applications by system design if this equipment is not provided by the existing telephone system and/or will be deactivated by the installation of the System. The Contractor shall provide all T-1 equipment necessary to terminate and make operational the quantity of circuits designated. The CSU's shall be connected to the System's emergency battery power supply. The System shall be fully capable of operating in the Industry Standard "DS" protocol and provide that service when required.
2. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair and Fiber optic:
   a. General:
      1) The Contractor shall be responsible for providing a new system conforming to current and accepted telephone and digital industrial/commercial cable distribution

standards. The distribution cable installation shall be fully coordinated with the Facility, the PM, the COR and the Contractor prior to the start of installation.

2) The Contractor is responsible for complete knowledge of the space and cable pathways (i.e. equipment rooms, TCs, conduits, wireways, etc.) of the Facility. The Contractor shall at a minimum design and install the System using the Pathway Design Handbook H-088C3, TIA/EIA Telecommunications Building Wiring Standards, and Facility Chief of Information Resource Management's (IRM) instructions, as approved in writing by the PM and/or COR.
3) The System cables shall be fully protected by cable duct, trays, wireways, conduit (rigid, thin wall, or flex), and when specifically approved, flexible innerduct. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to confirm all contract drawings and the Facility's physical layout to determine the necessary cable protective devices to be provided. If flexible innerduct is used, it shall be installed in the same manner as conduit.
4) Cable provided in the system (i.e. backbone, outside plant, inside plant, and station cabling) shall conform to accepted industry and OEM standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation. The pair twists of any pair shall not be exactly the same as any other pair within any unit or sub-unit of cables that are bundled in twenty-five (25) pairs or less. The absence of specifications regarding details shall imply that best general industry practices shall prevail and that first quality material and workmanship shall be provided. Certification Standards, (i.e., EIA, CCITT, FIPPS, and NFPA) shall prevail.
5) Some areas of this Facility may be considered "plenum". All wire and cable used in support of the installation in those areas (if any) shall be in compliance with national and local codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to review the VA's cable and wire requirements with the COR and the IRM prior to installation to confirm the type of environment present at each location.
6) The Contractor shall provide outside and inside plant cables that furnishes the number of cable pairs required in accordance with the System requirements described herein. The Contractor shall fully coordinate and obtain approval of the design with the OEM, COR and the IRM prior to installation.
7) All metallic cable sheaths, etc. shall be grounded by the Contractor (i.e.: risers, underground, station wiring, etc.) as described herein.
8) If temporary cable and wire pairs are used, they shall be installed so as to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and the Contractor shall be responsible for all work associated with the temporary installation and for their removal when no longer necessary. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry

Standards; but, must be reviewed and approved by the COR and the IRM prior to installation.

9) Conductors shall be cabled to provide protection against induction in voice and data circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.

10) Measures shall be employed by the Contractor to minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.

11) The System's cables shall be labeled on each end and been fully tested and certified in writing by the Contractor to the COR before proof of performance testing can be conducted. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges specified. The tests required for data cable must be made to guarantee the operation of this cable at not less than 10 mega (m) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10-6 at the maximum rate of speed. All cable installation and test records shall be made available at acceptance testing by the COR or Contractor and thereafter maintained in the Facility's Telephone Switch Room. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.

12) The Contractor shall coordinate with the LEC to install the telephone entrance cable to the nearest point of entry into the Facility and as shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall coordinate with the COR and the LEC to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Facility point of entry to the Telephone Switch Room all telephone, FTS, DHCP, ATM, Frame Relay, data, pay stations, patient phones, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.

13) The Contractor shall coordinate with the COR to install the computer interface cable to the Facility Telephone Switch Room from the Facility's Computer Room for all data, DHCP, FTS, ATM, Frame Relay, and telephone circuits and as shown on the drawings.

14) The Contractor shall coordinate with the COR to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Facility Telephone Switch Room and establish circuits throughout the Facility for all voice, data, computer alarm (except fire alarm), private maintenance line, Radio Paging, PA, LAN, DHCP, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.

15) The Contractor shall provide proper test equipment to guarantee that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and guarantee the cable will carry data transmissions at the required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.

b. Telecommunications Closets (TC): In TC's that are served with both a UTP backbone cable and a fiber optic backbone cable, the UTP cable shall be terminated on separate RJ-45, 8-pin connectors with 110A or equivalent type punch down blocks located on the back or front of a 48-port modular patch panel dedicated to data applications. Only the UTP backbone cable pairs, identified as being connected to the fiber optic backbone, shall be extended to the fiber optic interface device. All connecting cables required to extend these cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair connectors, etc.), to the fiber optic interface device, in the TC's shall also be provided by the Contractor to insure a complete and operational fiber optic distribution system:

1) In TC's, which are only served by a UTP backbone cable, the cable shall be terminated on separate modular connecting devices (110A or equivalent) that are dedicated to data applications. In order to provide full service to all data cable pairs as identified in each TC/cabinet including spare capacity noted herein, the size of all vertical (riser) cables and/or outside cables serving these TC's shall be increased as required.

c. Riser Cable:

1) All communication riser cables shall be listed as being suitable for the purpose and marked accordingly per Articles 517, 700, and 800 of the NEC.
2) All voice and data communication (analog RF coaxial cable is not to be provided in riser systems) riser cables shall be Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, thermoplastic insulated conductors. They shall be enclosed with a thermoplastic outer jacket.
3) The Contractor shall provide and install inside riser cables to insure full service to all voice cable pairs identified in each TC terminating enclosure plus not less than 50% additional spare capacity.
4) The complete riser cabling system shall be labeled and tested as described herein.

d. Horizontal and Station Cable:

1) A Four (4) UTP 24 AWG (in thermoplastic jacket unless otherwise specified by COR) station wiring cable shall be installed from each TCO RJ-45 jacks (shall conform to EIA/TIA 568 Standard "T568A" and NFPA) to the TC and shall be of a type designed to support Category 5e communications.

e. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO), Jacks: All TCO's shall have RJ-45 type jacks. The jacks shall be eight pin RJ-45 type unkeyed (sometimes called center keyed) jacks, labeled, and designated for data.

f. Fiber Optics:

1) A complete fiber optic cable distribution system shall be provided as a part of the System. The Contractor shall provide a fiber optic cable that meets the minimum bandwidth requirements for FDDI, ATM, and Frame Relay services. This fiber optic cable shall be a 62.5/125 micron multi-mode, and shall not exceed a distance of 2,000 Meters (M), or 6,560 feet (ft.) in a single run. Tight buffered fiber cable shall be used for indoor runs. The multimode fibers shall be terminated and secured at both ends in "ST" type female stainless steel connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel with a cable management system. A 610 mm (2 ft.) cable loop (minimum) shall be provided at each end to allow for future movement.

2) The fiber optic backbone shall use a conventional hierarchical "star" design where each TC is wired to the primary hub (main cross-connect system) or a secondary hub (intermediate cross-connect system) and then to the primary hub. There shall be no more than two hierarchical levels of cross-connects in the backbone wiring. Each primary hub shall be connected and terminated to a CCS in the Telephone Switch Room. Additionally, a parallel separate fiber optic interconnection shall be provided between the Telephone Switch Room CCS and the MDF in the Main Computer Room.

3) In the TC's, Telephone Switch Room, and Main Computer Room, all fiber optic cables shall be installed in a CCS and/or MDF rack mounted fiber optic cable distribution component/splice case (Contractor provided and installed rack), patch, or breakout panel in accordance with industry standards. Female "ST" connectors shall be provided and installed on the appropriate panel for termination of each strand.

4) The Contractor shall test each fiber optic strand. Cable transmission performance specifications shall be in accordance with EIA/TIA standards. Attenuation shall be measured in accordance with EIA fiber optic test procedures EIA/TIA-455-46, -61, or -53 and NFPA. Information transmission capacity shall be measured in accordance with EIA/TIA-455-51 or -30 and NFPA. The written results shall be provided to the COR for review and approval.

3. Specific Subsystem Requirements: The System shall consist, as a minimum, of the following independent sub-systems to comprise a complete and functional voice and digital telecommunications cabling system: "vertical" (or "riser") trunk cabling system; "horizontal" (or "lateral") sub-trunk cabling system, vertical and horizontal cross-connection (VCC and HCC respectively) cabling systems, and TCO's with RJ-45 jacks for the appropriate telephone,

Data connections, and additional jacks, connectors, drop and patch cords, terminators, and adapters provided.

a. Telecommunication Closet (TC):
   1) There shall be a minimum of one TC for the MTC, each building IMTC, and each RTC per building floor location. However, in large building(s), where the horizontal distance to the farthest voice and digital work area may exceed 90 Meters (M) (or 295 feet ft), additional TC's shall be provided as described herein. The maximum DC resistance per cable pair shall be no more than 28.6 Ohms per 305 M (1,000 feet). Each TC shall be centrally located to cover the maximum amount of local floor space. The TC's house in cabinets or enclosures, on relay racks, and/or on backboards, various telecommunication data equipment, controllers, multiplexers, bridges, routers, LAN hub(s), telephone cross-connecting, active and passive equipment.
   2) Additionally, the TC's may house fire alarm, nurses call, code one (or blue), video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment. Regardless of the method of installation, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used, all backbone, vertical, and horizontal copper and fiber optic cables shall be terminated on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panel(s), punch blocks, and/or breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested as described herein. A cable and/or wire management system shall be a part of each CCS.
      a) A minimum of three 110-120 VAC active quad outlets shall be provided, each with "U" grounded receptacles at a minimum of one outlet for each front, side and back wall. These outlets shall be separately protected by an AC circuit breaker provided in the designated Government Emergency Critical Care AC power panel, that is connected to the Facilities Emergency AC Power Distribution System. For larger building TC applications, a minimum of one additional quad AC outlet shall be provided for every 800M^2 (or 8,000 ft^2) of useable floor space. Additional outlets shall be equally spaced along the wall.
      b) Climate control shall be provided in each TC 24 hours a day, seven days per week and 52 week per year to prevent failure of electronic components and for mission critical functional applications. The COR are responsible for informing the Contractor regarding the minimum climate control requirements.

b. Cross-connect Systems (CCS):
   1) The CCS shall be selected based on the following criteria: requires the use of a single tool, has the fewest amount of parts, and requires the least amount of assembly or projected trouble shooting time during the life of the system.

2) The CCS system used at the MTC, each IMTC, and each TC shall force cross-connect cable slack management through adherence to the OEM's installation methods, provided cable management systems, and as described herein, so that moves, adds, and changes can be administered easily and cost effectively.
3) Copper Cables: The MTC, each IMTC, and TC shall contain a copper CCS sized to support the System TCO's and connections served by each individual TC and as shown on the drawings. The System layout shall allow for a minimum of 50% anticipated growth. Additionally, each CCS must provide maximum flexibility, while maintaining performance, in order to meet system-changing requirements that are likely to occur throughout its useful life.
4) Fiber Optic Cables:
   a) The MTC and each TC shall contain a fiber CCS sized to support the System and connections served by each individual TC and as shown on the drawings. The System layout shall allow for a minimum of 50% anticipated growth.
   b) Each fiber CCS must provide maximum flexibility and cable management while maintaining performance in order to meet changing requirements that are likely to occur throughout the expected life of the system. All fiber optic cable slack shall be stored in protective enclosures.
5) The Contractor shall not "cross-connect" the copper or fiber optic cabling systems and subsystems even though appropriate "patch" cords are to be provided for each "patch", "punch", or "breakout" panel. In addition, the Contractor shall not provide active electronic distribution or interface equipment as a part of the System.
6) Grounding: Proper grounding and bonding shall be provided for each TC and all internal equipment. Reference shall be made to proper codes and standards, such that all grounding systems must comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes. The most stringent code of these governing bodies shall apply.
   a) If local grounding codes do not exist for the System location, then at a minimum, a #6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) stranded copper wire**,** or equivalent copper braid, shall be connected to a separate earth grounding system for each TC (the looping of TC's in a general location is allowed as long as the specifications contained herein are met). Under no circumstance shall the AC neutral be used for this ground. See PART 3 – EXECUTION for specific grounding instructions.
   b) Each copper UTP or STP cable that enters a TC from the outside of a building (regardless if the cable is installed underground or aerial) shall be provided with a surge protector and grounded an to earth ground at each cable's entry point in and out of the MTC and each IMTC.

c. Voice (or Telephone) Cable Cross-Connection Subsystem:
   1) Due to the usually high number of copper cable termination's required at the MCCS, Insulation Displacement Connection (IDC) hardware shall be used. Termination options shall include the following for a Category 6 Cabling System: IDC termination of cross-connection wire(s), IDC patch cord connector to IDC patch cord connector, and hybrid modular cord to IDC patch cord connector shall be the minimum provided.
   2) Additionally, due to the large or many MCCS (at initial installation and over the life of the System) copper termination points, the CCS that makes the best use of real estate while still following the OEM design and installation guidelines, and meeting the specifications described herein, shall be provided.
   3) For ease of maintenance purposes, all terminations shall be accessible without the need for disassembly of the IDC wafer. IDC wafers shall be removable from their mounts to facilitate testing on either side of the connector. Designation strips or labels shall be removable to allow for inspection of the terminations. The maximum number of terminations on a wall or on a rack frame or panel shall comply with the OEM recommendations and guidelines, and as described herein. A cable management system shall be provided as a part of the IDC.
   4) IDC connectors shall be capable of supporting cable re-terminations without damaging the connector and shall support a minimum of 200 (telephone equipment standard compliant) IDC insertions or withdrawals on either side of the connector panel.
   5) A non-impact termination method using a full-cycle terminating tool having both a tactile and an audible feedback to indicate proper termination is required. For personnel safety and ease of use in day to day administration, high impact installation tools shall not be used.
   6) All system "inputs" from the EPBX, FTS, Local Telephone System, or diverse routed voice distribution systems shall appear on the "left" side of the IDC (110A blocks with RJ45 connections are acceptable alternates to the IDC) of the MCCS.
   7) All system "outputs" from the MCCS to the voice backbone cable distribution system shall appear on the "right" side of the same IDC (or 110A blocks) of the MCCS.
   8) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks or connections shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and /or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
   9) UTP or STP cross connecting wires shall be provided for each "pair" of connection terminals plus an additional 50% spare.

d. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:

1) The MCCS shall be a Main Distribution Terminating (MDT) data unit and shall be provided in the MTC. The MDT shall consist of a “patch” panel(s) provided with modular RJ45 female connectors for cross-connection of all copper data cable terminations. The panels shall provide for system grounding (where no dielectric cables are used) and be provided with a cable management system.
2) Each panel shall conform to EIA dimensions and be suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, have the RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows (up to a maximum of 48 jacks per panel), and shall not exceed the OEM’s recommendations. Each RJ45 jack shall be of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging the jack. It is not necessary to provide a jack for unused positions that are not part of the 50% expansion requirement.
   a) All data system inputs from the server(s), data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems shall appear on the “top” row of jacks of the appropriate patch panel.
   b) All System outputs or backbone cable connections shall appear on the “bottom” row of jacks of the same patch panel.
   c) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and/or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
3) A patch cord shall be provided for each system “pair” of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match the panel’s modular RJ45 female jack’s being provided.

e. Fiber optic Cross-Connection Subsystems: The MTC shall be provided with a separate fiber MCCS. Each TC shall be provided with a rack mounted patch or distribution panel that is installed inside a lockable cabinet or “breakout enclosure” that accommodates multimode fiber. A cable management system shall be provided for each panel.
   1) The panel(s) shall contain a minimum of 12 female “ST” connectors, be able to accommodate splices and field mountable connectors and have capacity for additional connectors to be added up to the OEM’s maximum standard panel size for this type of use. All patch panel sides, including the front and back, shall be protected by a cabinet or enclosure.
   2) The panel(s) shall conform to EIA dimensions and be suitable for installation in standard racks, cabinets, and enclosures. The panels shall provide for system grounding (where no dielectric cables are used).
   3) The patch panel with the highest OEM approved density of fiber “ST” termination’s (maximum of 72 each), while maintaining a high level of manageability, shall be

selected. Patch cables, with proper “ST” connectors installed on each end shall be provided for each pair of fiber optic cable “ST” connectors.

a) All System “inputs” from interface equipment or distribution systems shall appear on the “top” row of connectors of the appropriate patch panel.

b) All System “outputs” or backbone cable connections shall appear on the “bottom” row of connectors of the same patch panel.

4) In order to achieve a high level of reliability that approximates that of an OEM connector, field installable connectors shall have an OEM specified physical contact polish. Every fiber cable shall be terminated with the appropriate connector, and tested to ensure compliance to OEM and specifications outlines herein**.** Where a local fiber optic system connector standard, Industry Standard fiber optic “ST” female connector terminated with a fiber optic cable, shall be used. But, if the fiber optic cable is not used (or “dark”), a “ST” male terminating “cap” shall be provided for each unused “ST” female connector.

f. Horizontal (or Station) Cabling (HC): The HC distribution cabling systems connects the distribution field of the voice and data HCCS, in a “Star” Topology, to each TCO or connector and as shown on the drawings via the sub-trunk system.

1) Horizontal cables shall consist of insulated, UTP or STP conductors that are rated for Category 5e telecommunications service for voice and data systems.

2) The number of UTP distribution pairs dedicated to each floor from the HC shall be sufficient to accommodate all the horizontal voice and data circuits served by the distribution cable to each TCO.

a) A minimum of four pairs for voice shall be connected to the “right” side of the IDC (or 110A block) that the VCCS “input” connections appear in the RTC.

b) A minimum of two separate sets of four pairs each for data shall be connected to the “bottom” row of RJ45 jacks that the VCCS “input” connections appear in the RTC.

3) The horizontal cable length to the farthest system outlet shall be limited to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft). These maximum lengths must be derated, adjusted and reduced to include cross-connection and distribution system losses. Additional TC(s) shall be provided on large floor areas of buildings to limit the horizontal distribution to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft).

4) The splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks shall not be permitted.

5) The installation of the HC shall conform to appropriate OEM recommendations and standards outlined herein. This requirement will insure adequate protection for Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI) sources.

6) A system design where “looping” the HC distribution cables from room to room shall not be permitted.

g. System Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): The System shall be capable of receiving the specified telephone (or voice) and data signals acquired from the LEC, FTS contracted carrier and computer system, and shall process and distribute them to the designated TCO’s and as shown on the drawings..

1) Each TCO shall consist of modular RJ45 jacks, designated for data service, . Each TCO with appropriate jacks installed shall be provided by the Contractor in each designated location and as shown on the drawings.

2) The Contractor shall connect each TCO data multipin modular RJ45 jack to a separate lower row jack on the HCCS “patch panel” in each associated RTC. The Contractor is not to “cross-connect” VCCS and HCCS data distribution cables <u>or</u> provides active electronic data distribution equipment as a part of the System.

3) A non-impact termination method, using either a stuffer cap with installation tool or full-cycle terminating tool having both tactile and audible feedback to indicate proper termination shall be used. High impact installation tools shall not be used.

4) Each terminated conductor end shall be properly trimmed to assure a minimum clearance of 6.35 mm (0.250 in) clearance between the conductors of adjacent modules.

5) The multipin RJ45 jack shall be modular in construction that will accept and operate with a modular UTP and STP RJ45 connector and its pin assignments.

B. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 5e Certified Telecommunication Service:

a. Provide the following interchange (or interface) capabilities:

1) Basic Rate (BRI).

2) Primary Rate (PRI).

b. ISDN:

1) Narrow Band BRI.

a) B Channel: 64 kilo-Bits per second (kBps), minimum.

b) D Channel: 16 kBps, minimum.

c) H Channel: 384 kBps, minimum.

2) Narrow Band PRI:

a) B Channel: 64 kBps, minimum.

b) D Channel: 64 kBps, minimum.

c) H Channel: 1,920 kBps, minimum.

3) Wide (or Broad) Band:

a) All channels: 140 mega(m)-Bps, minimum, capable to 565 mBps at “T” reference.

c. ATM operation and interface: ATM 155 mBps.

d. Frame Relay.

e. Integrated Data Communications Utility (IDCU) operation and interface.

f. Government Open Systems Interconnection Profile (GOSSIP) compliant.

g. Fiberoptic Distributed Data Interface (FDDI): A minimum 100 mBps to a maximum of 1.8 giga(g)-Bps data bit stream speed (shall be Synchronous Optical Network Sonet compliant).

2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:

a. EPBX connection:

1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.

2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.

3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).

4) Hum Modulation: -55 Db.

5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum loss measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.

a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.

b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.

c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of $\pm$ 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.

d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm “C” or 3.0 dBm “O” above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.

e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:

(1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.

(2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.

b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):

1) Voice:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).

c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) $\pm$ 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:
   a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
   b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.
   c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV ± 0.1 dBmV.
   d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.
   e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.
3) Fiber optic:
   a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 36 dB.
   b) Signal Level: 0 dBmV ± 0.1 dBmV.
   c) System speed: 540 mBps, minimum.
   d) System data error: 10 to the -6 BPS, minimum.

C. General:

1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM or record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
   a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
   b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.
   c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity, or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
3. The Contractor shall provide written verification, in writing to the COR at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.
4. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone equipment, systems, and service.
5. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
6. All interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic cables shall be terminated on equipment terminal boards, punch blocks, breakout boxes, splice blocks, and unused equipment ports/taps shall

be terminated according to the OEM's instructions for telephone cable systems without adapters. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.

7. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Telephone Industry standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, which ever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance. Reference Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
8. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility' Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with COR regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
9. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the System OEM. Base- band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are and acceptable alternate as long as the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, and connections and labeling are provided the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
10. All equipment faceplates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.
11. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.

D. Equipment Functional Characteristics:

FUNCTIONS	**CHARACTERISTICS**
Input Voltage	105 to 130 VAC
POWER LINE FREQUENCY	60 HZ ±2.0 HZ
Operating Temperature	O to 50 degrees (°) Centigrade (C)
Humidity	80 percent (%) minimum rating

E. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Care performing Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent),

NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.

2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment. See paragraph minimum requirements Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
3. The provided active and passive equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the COR approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Telecommunication Outlet (TCO):
   1. The TCO shall consist of data multipin jacks mounted in a steel outlet box. A separate 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a labeled stainless steel faceplate will be used. A second 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a labeled faceplate shall be provided as required adjacent to the first box to ensure system connections and expandability requirements are met.
   2. All data multipin connections shall be RJ-45 female types.
   3. The TCO shall be fed from the appropriate CCS located in the respective RTC in a manner to provide a uniform and balanced distribution system.
   4. Interface of the data multipin jacks to appropriate patch panels (or approved “punch down” blocks) in the associated RTC, is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not extend data cables from the RTCs to data terminal equipment or install data terminal equipment.
   5. The wall outlet shall be provided with a stainless steel or approve alternate cover plate to fit the data multi- pin jacks and the outlet box provided (100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) for single and 100mm (4in.) x 200mm (8in.) for dual outlet box applications). For PBPU installations, the cover plate shall be stainless steel.

B. Distribution Cables: Each cable shall meet or exceed the following specifications for the specific type of cable. Each cable reel shall be sweep tested and certified by the OEM by tags affixed to each reel. The Contractor shall turn over all sweep tags to the COR or PM.
   1. Data Multi-Conductor:

a. The cable shall be multi-conductor, shielded or unshielded cable with stranded conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required. It shall meet Category 5e service at a minimum.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Wire size	22 AWG, minimum
Working shield	350 V
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	100 Ohms ± 15%, BAL
Bandwidth	100 mHz, minimum
DC RESISTANCE	10.0 Ohms/100M, maximum
Shield coverage	
Overall Outside (if OEM specified)	100%
Individual Pairs (if OEM specified)	100%
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

2. Fiber Optic:

a. Multimode Fiber:

1) The general purpose multimode fiber optic cable shall be a dual window type installed in conduit for all system locations. A load-bearing support braid shall surround the inner tube for strength during cable installation.

2) Technical Characteristics:

Bend radius	6.0", minimum

	Outer jacket, As required
FIBER DIAMETER	62.5 MICRONS
Cladding	125 microns
Attenuation	
850 nM	4.0 dB per kM, maximum
1,300 nM	2.0 dB per kM, maximum
Bandwidth	
850 nM	160 mHz, minimum
1,300 nM	500 mHz, minimum
Connectors	Stainless steel

3. AC Power Cable: AC power cable(s) shall be 3-conductor, no. 12 AWG minimum, and rated for 13A-125V and 1,625W. Master AC power, installation specification and requirements, are given in the NEC and herein.

C. Outlet Connection Cables:

1. Data:
   a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO data jack in the system with 10% spares. The data connection cable shall connect a data instrument to the TCO data jack. The Contractor shall not provide data terminal(s)/equipment.
   b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Data grade Category 5e
Connector	RJ-45 male on each end
Color coding	Required, data industry standard
Size	24 AWG, minimum

2. Fiber Optic:
   a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO fiber optic connector in the System with 10% spares. The data connection cable shall connect a fiber optic instrument to the TCO fiber optic jack. The Contractor shall not provide fiber optic instrument(s)/equipment.
   b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Flexible single conductor with jacket

Connector	ST male on each end
Size	To fit single mode or multimode cable

D. System Connectors:

1. Modular (RJ-45/11 and RJ-45): The connectors shall be commercial types for voice and high speed data transmission applications. he connector shall be compatible with telephone instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through the modular telecommunications outlet to the System. The connector shall be compatible with UTP and STP cables.
   a. Technical Characteristics:

Type	Number of Pins
RJ-11/45	Compatible with RJ45
RJ-45	Eight
Dielectric	Surge
Voltage	1,000V RMS, 60 Hz @ one minute, minimum
Current	2.2A RMS @ 30 Minutes or 7.0A RMS @ 5.0 seconds
Leakage	100 µA, maximum
Connectability	
Initial contact resistance	20 mili-Ohms, maximum
Insulation displacement	10 mili-Ohms, maximum
Interface	Must interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs shall provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.
Durability	200 insertions/withdrawals, minimum

2. Fiber Optic: The connectors shall be commercial types for voice and high speed data transmission applications. The connector shall be compatible with telephone instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through the modular telecommunications outlet to the system. The connector shall be compatible with UTP and STP cables.

E. Terminators:

1. Fiber Optic:

a. These units shall be metal-housed precision types in the frequency ranges selected. They shall be the screw-on type that has low VSWR when installed and the proper impedance to terminate the required system unit or fiber optic cable.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Frequency	Lightwave
Power blocking	As required
Return loss	25 dB
Connectors	"ST", minimum
Construction	Stainless steel
Impedance	As required

F. Distribution Frames:

1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self supporting, free standing) MDF shall be provided to interconnect the EPBX and computer room. The MDF shall be modular and equipped with modular terminating mini blocks (i.e. Ericsson, 3M, etc.), and patch panels that are as small as possible and provide all the requirements of this specifications as described herein.
2. All cable distribution closets and MDFs shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The MDF/telephone closet riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each telephone closet which includes a fiber optic backbone. The MDF/telephone closet riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice and data requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each telephone closet which does not include a fiber optic backbone.
3. The MDF and all intermediate distribution frames shall be connected to the EPBX system ground.
4. Technical Characteristics:

Telephone	
IDC type unit	As described in Part 2
Contact wires	50 micron of Gold over Nickel
Contact pressure	100 Grams, MIN
110A Punch blocks	Acceptable alternate to IDC
Data	110A blocks as described in Part 2
Fiber optic	Patch panel as described in Part 2
Analog Video	Patch panel as described in Part 2

2.3 TELECOMMUNCATIONS CLOSET REQUIREMENTS

Refer to VA Handbook H-088C3, Telephone System Requirements, for specific TC guidelines for size, power input, security, and backboard mounting requirements. It is the Contractors responsibility to ensure TC compliance with the System Requirements.

2.4 INSTALLATION KIT

The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the COR all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

A. System Grounding:
   1. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   2. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Coaxial Cable Shields.
      b. Control Cable Shields.
      c. Data Cable Shields.
      d. Equipment Racks.
      e. Equipment Cabinets.
      f. Conduits.
      g. Duct.
      h. Cable Trays.
      i. Power Panels.
      j. Connector Panels.
      k. Grounding Blocks.
B. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
C. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
D. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to

accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.

E. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.

F. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.

G. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The COR may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the COR.

B. System Installation:

1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the COR and PM.
2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
3. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, TC's, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the System. Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass telephone and data signals in the frequency bands selected, in the direction specified, with low loss, and high isolation, and with minimal delay of specified frequencies and signals. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.1.C and the System performance standards.

4. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.
5. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
6. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the System. There shall be a minimum of one spare 25 pair cable at each distribution point on each floor.
7. All vertical and horizontal copper and fiber optic cables shall be terminated so any future changes only requires modifications of the existing EPBX or signal closet equipment only.
8. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating fiber optic or twisted pair signals in telephone and data and lightwave systems.

C. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:
   a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weatherheads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed. The minimum conduit size shall be 19 mm (3/4 in.).
   b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow telephone cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with data cables may be granted in writing by the COR if requested.) Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
   c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
   d. When ”innerduct” flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it’s installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
   e. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

f. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
   a. The Contractor shall use existing signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the COR.
   b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
   c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The COR shall approve width and height dimensions.

D. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:
   1. Wires and cables shall be provided in the same manner and use like construction practices as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems that are identified and outlined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions. The wires and cables shall be able to withstand adverse environmental conditions in their respective location without deterioration. Wires and cables shall enter each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of the cables.
      a. Each wire and cable shall terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection. Spare or unused wire and cable shall be provided with appropriate connectors (female types) that are installed in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
      b. Fiber optic cables that are spare, unused or dark shall be provided with Industry Standard “ST” type female connectors installed in appropriate break out, patch, or bulkhead connector panels provided in enclosure(s) and shall be protected from the environment.
      c. Coaxial cables that are spare, unused or dark shall be provided with the cable OEM specified type female connectors installed in appropriate break out, patch, or bulkhead connector panels provided in enclosure(s) and shall be protected from the environment.
      d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8” X 8” X 4” (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible.

2. Routing and Interconnection:
   a. Wires or cables between consoles, cabinets, racks and other equipment shall be in an approved conduit, signal duct, cable duct, or cable tray that is secured to building structure.
   b. Wires and cables shall be insulated to prevent contact with signal or current carrying conductors. Wires or cables used in assembling consoles, panels, equipment cabinets and racks shall be formed into harnesses that are bundled and tied. Harnessed wires or cables shall be combed straight, formed and dressed in either a vertical or horizontal relationship to equipment, controls, components or terminations.
   c. Harnesses with intertwined members are not acceptable. Each wire or cable that breaks out from a harness for connection or termination shall have been tied off at that harness or bundle point, and be provided with a neatly formed service loop.
   d. Wires and cables shall be grouped according to service (i.e.: AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.). DC, control and signal cables may be included with any group. Wires and cables shall be neatly formed and shall not change position in the group throughout the conduit run. Wires and cables in approved signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays shall be neatly formed, bundled, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 in. to 36 in.) lengths and shall not change position in the group throughout the run. Concealed splices are not allowed.
   e. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right. This installation shall be accomplished with ties and/or fasteners that will not damage or distort the wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied off points to a maximum of 150 mm (6 inches).
   f. Do not pull wire or cable through any box, fitting or enclosure where change of cable tray or signal or cable duct alignment or direction occurs. Ensure the proper bend radius is maintained for each wire or cable as specified by it's OEM.
   g. Employ temporary guides, sheaves, rollers, and other necessary items to protect the wire or cable from excess tension or damage from bending during installation. Abrasion to wire or cable jackets is not acceptable and will not be allowed. Replace all cables whose jacket has been abraded. The discovery of any abraded and/or damaged cables during the proof of performance test shall be grounds for declaring the entire system unacceptable and the termination of the proof of performance test. Completely cover edges of wire or cable passing through holes in chassis, cabinets or racks, enclosures, pull or junction boxes, conduit, etc., with plastic or nylon grommeting.

h. Cable runs shall be splice free between conduit junction and interface boxes and equipment locations.

i. Cables shall be installed and fastened without causing sharp bends or rubbing of the cables against sharp edges. Cables shall be fastened with hardware that will not damage or distort them.

j. Cables shall be labeled with permanent markers at the terminals of the electronic and passive equipment and at each junction point in the System. The lettering on the cables shall correspond with the lettering on the record diagrams.

k. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

l. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.

m. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.

1) Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.

2) Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.

3) Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.

4) Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the COR, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in <u>air plenum</u> areas.

n. Wires or cables installed in underground conduit, duct, etc.

1) Wires or cables installed in underground installations shall be waterproofed by the inclusion of a water protective barrier (i.e. gel, magma, etc.) or flooding compound between the outside jacket and first shield. Each underground connection shall be accessible in a manhole, recessed ground level junction box, above ground pedestal, etc., and shall be provided with appropriate waterproof connectors to match the cable

being installed. Once the System has been tested and found to meet the System performance standards and accepted by VA, the Contractor shall provide waterproof shrink tubing or approved mastic to fully encompass each wire or cable connection and overlay at least 150 mm (6 inches) above each wire or cable jacket trim point.

2) It is not acceptable to connect waterproofed cable directly to an inside CCS punch block or directly to an equipment connection port. When an under ground cable enters a building, it shall be routed directly to the closest TC that has been designated as the building's IMTC. The Contractor shall provide a "transition" splice in this TC where the "water proofed" cable enters on one side and "dry" cable exits on the other side. The "transition" splice shall be fully waterproof and be capable of reentry for system servicing. Additionally, the transition splice shall not allow the waterproofing compound to migrate from the water proof cable to the dry cable.

3) Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above buried conduit, cable, etc.

E. Outlet Boxes, Back Boxes, and Faceplates:

1. Outlet Boxes: Signal, power, interface, connection, distribution, and junction boxes shall be provided as required by the system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.
2. Back Boxes: Back boxes shall be provided as directed by the OEM as required by the approved system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.
3. Face Plates (or Cover Plates): Faceplates shall be of a standard type, stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic construction and provided by the Contractor for each identified system outlet location. Connectors and jacks appearing on the faceplate shall be clearly and permanently marked.

F. Connectors: Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.

1. Wires:
   a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.
   b. Audio spade lugs shall be installed on each wire (including spare or unused) end and connect to screw terminals of appropriate size barrier strips. AC barrier strips shall be provided with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current. Punch blocks are approved for signal, not AC wires. Wire Nut or "Scotch Lock" connectors are not acceptable for signal wire installation.

2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, punch block, wirewrap, etc.

G. AC Power: AC power wiring shall be run separately from signal cable.

H. Grounding:

1. General: The Contractor shall ground all Contractor Installed Equipment and identified Government Furnished Equipment to eliminate all shock hazards and to minimize, to the maximum extent possible, all ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. The total ground resistance shall be 0.1 Ohm or less.
2. Cabinet Buss: A common ground buss of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire shall extend throughout each equipment cabinet and be connected to the system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground buss to the system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.
3. Equipment: Equipment shall be bonded to the cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternates.
4. Cable Shields: Cable shields shall be bonded to the cabinet ground buss with #12 AWG minimum stranded copper wire at only one end of the cable run. Cable shields shall be insulated from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets; except, at the system common ground point. Coaxial and audio cables, shall have one ground connection at the source; in all cases, cable shield ground connections shall be kept to a minimum.

I. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as “Cable”): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System “Record Wiring Diagrams”.
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.

4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the “Record Wiring Diagrams”.

3.2 TESTS

A. Acceptance Test: After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

B. Verification Tests:
   1. Test the UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test the operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.
   2. Multimode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-14A using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source. Perform verification acceptance test.

C. Performance Testing:
   1. Perform Category 5e tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.1 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.2. Test shall include the following: wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
   2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3.

D. Total System Acceptance Test: The Contractor shall perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling system(s) and the multimode fiber optic cabling system(s) after the complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.
   1. Voice Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and receive dial tone from the LEC. If a test number is available, place and receive a local, long distance, and FTS telephone call.
   2. Data Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network is achieved.

3.3 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

1. The Contractor shall warranty that all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken procession of the building(s)), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. The Contractor and OEM shall provide this contact capability at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.

B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, other vendor, contractor, owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the COR or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The COR or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render findings concerning any Contractor's responsibility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 41 31
MASTER ANTENNA TELEVISION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material, products, warranty, training and services for, and incidental to the complete installation of the extension of an existing fully operating NFPA listed Master Antenna Television (TV) equipment and systems as detailed herein.

B. Work shall be complete, complete, labeled, VA Central Office (VACO) tested and certified and ready for operation

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNCATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNCATIONS SYSTEMS.

D. Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

E. Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and warranty.

B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.

C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.

D. Headquarters Technical Review, for National/VA communications and security, codes, frequency licensing, standards, guidelines compliance:

Office of Telecommunications
Special Communications Team (005OP2B)
1335 East West Highway – 3rd Floor
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
(O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

E. Contractor: Radio Contractor; you; successful bidder

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:

1. United States Federal Law/Codes:

a. Departments of:
   1) CFR, Title 15 – Department of Commerce, Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:
      a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST – formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops – Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2—Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.
      b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA – aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8/9 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Title 47 (CFR), Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions and Locations.
   2) CFR, Title 29, Department of Labor, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Part 1910 – Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
      a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements for a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL – 15 Laboratory's, for complete list, contact http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html)
         (1) Underwriter's Laboratories (UL):

65	Standard for Wired Cabinets.
468	Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
1449	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
1069	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
60950-1/2	Information Technology Equipment – Safety.

         (2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
         (3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
         (4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory ETL): same tests as for UL.
      b) Subpart 35, Compliance with NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.
      c) Subpart 36, Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
      d) Subpart 268, Telecommunications.
      e) Subpart 305, Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
   3) Public Law No. 100-527, Department of Veterans Affairs:
      a) Office of Telecommunications: Handbook 6100 – Telecommunications.

b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
(1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
(2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.

c) Spectrum Management FCC and NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.

d) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
(1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
(2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.

4) Title 42, CFC, Department of Health, Chapter IV Health and Human Services, Subpart 1395(a)(b) Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) “a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:” All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.

5) CFR, Title 47 - Telecommunications, in addition to FCC: Part 15 – Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life/Emergency Functions/Equipment/Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 – Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII – NTIA):

Part 73	Radio Broadcast Service,
Part 90	Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.
Form 854	Antenna Structure Registration.

6) Public Law 89-670, Department of Transportation, CFR-49, Part 1, Subpart C – Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):

a) Standards AC 110/460-ID and AC 707/460-2E – Advisory Circulars for Constructions of Antenna Towers.

b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 – Antenna Construction Registration.

2. National Codes:

a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.

b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):

568-B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
569	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways

	and Spaces.
606	Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
607	Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
REC 127-49	Power Supplies.
RS 27	Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.

c. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

SO/TR 21730:2007	Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
0739-5175/08/$25.00 ©2008IEEE	Medical Grade – Mission Critical – Wireless Networks.
C62.41	Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

d. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   1) Standard 17.4, Guide for Emergency Personnel.
   2) Standard 17.5, Elevator and Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room/Mechanical Penthouse).

e. NFPA:

70	National Electrical Code (current date of issue) – Articles 517, 645 and 800.
75	Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data- Processing Equipment.
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
99	Healthcare Facilities.
101	Life Safety Code.

3. State Hospital Code(s).
4. Local Codes.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The OEM shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity about type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least 1 year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.

B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of 3 years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the system. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.

C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the system shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the system. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the system.

D. Applicable national, state and local licenses.

E. Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.

B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.

B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.

B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.

C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-005OP3B – herein after referred to as 005OP3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.

D. Provide 4 copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C and D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) should respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

A. Throughout progress of the work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.

B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:

1. All device locations with labels.
2. Wiring diagram.
3. Labeling and administration documentation.
4. Warranty certificate.
5. System test results.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of 1 year from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within eight (8) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.

B. Refer to Part 4 for applicable Warranty requirements.

1.11 USE OF THE SITE

A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.

B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.

C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.

D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
B. Store products in original containers.
C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.13 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
   1. Warranty certificate.
   2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
   3. Project record documents.
   4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
   1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
   2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
   3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract

PART 2 – PRODUCTS AND FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Furnish and install an extension of the existing fully operational master antenna TV signal distribution system. Include all amplifiers, power supplies, cables, outlets, attenuators, and all other parts necessary for the reception and distribution of the off-the-air TV signals.
B. Distribute cable channels to all TV outlets to permit simple connection of EIA standard high definition television (HDTV) receivers.
C. Deliver at all outlets all HDTV monochrome and color television signals without introducing noticeable effect on picture and color fidelity or sound. System picture fidelity shall be equal to that received from the cable company and other modulated channels.
D. Provide reception quality at each outlet equal to or better than that received in the area with individual antennas. Deliver at all television outlets a minimum +6.0 dBmv (2,000 microvolts across 75 Ohms) and maximum of +20 dBmv (20,000 microvolts) for each channel at each outlet.

E. Equipment: Modular type using solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.

F. Meet all FCC requirements regarding low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from the building structure.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications and be provided with screw type audio connectors.

B. All trunk, branch, and interconnecting cables and unused equipment ports or taps shall be terminated with proper terminating resistors designed for RF, audio and digital cable systems without adapters.

C. The system shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. System program memory shall be non-volatile or protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 30 minutes.

D. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and RF transmission line interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.

E. All equipment faceplates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.

F. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, and produced by OEM manufacturer of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:

1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.

B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.

C. The equipment items are the salient requirements of VA to provide an acceptable system described herein.

2.4 PRODUCTS

A. The system distribution amplifier shall have a frequency range of 49-1,000 MHz and shall accommodate a minimum of 35 HDTV channels of programming. Gain of the preamplifier shall be 32dB, with an output level of 48dBmV for each HDTV channel processed. The preamplifier shall utilize a hybrid push-pull amplifier module. The preamplifier shall provide gain and slope control ranges of 8dB and 9dB, respectively.

B. Provide passive combiner for the combining of all RF signals into main trunk run for distribution to all building locations. Bandwidth of combiners shall be 0 to 1,000MHz.

C. Provide plenum rated coaxial cable with a nominal characteristic impedance of 75 Ohms throughout the entire frequency spectrum utilized in this system. Each reel of cable shall be sweep-tested and return-loss tested over the entire frequency range from 50MHz to 750MHz by the manufacturer. Provide RG-6, RG-11 or appropriate minimum .500” Hardline Coaxial cable as required to achieve the specified signal level. However, all runs over 150’ in length shall be RG-11 or .500”.

D. Line Splitters:

1. Provide low-radiation line splitters with a flat frequency response from 50MHz to 1,000MHhz. Provide units of a hybrid design with a 75-ohm match on input and outputs and a VSWR no greater than 1.4:1.
2. Two way line splitters shall have a signal loss of not more than 3.5dB at each output.
3. Four way line splitters shall have a signal loss of not more than 7.2dB at each output.
4. All unused splitter outputs shall be terminated with 75-Ohm terminations.

E. HDTV Outlets:

1. Provide outlets at each location shown on the plans. Mount in electrical contractor provided 4" square, 2" deep minimum flush electrical boxes as indicated on plans.
2. Provisions shall be incorporated in the network to prevent 60 Hz AC or DC feedback into the distribution lines.
3. Outlets shall be designed to cover a frequency range of 10MHz to 1,000MHz. Insertion loss shall not exceed 1.0 db at any frequency within the designated frequency range for a 17dB isolation network. Outlets shall be back-matched from 10 to 1,000MHz. Outlets shall have one F-type connector on the front and two F-type connectors on the rear.

4. The minimum isolation value between any two outlets shall be 24 db.

F. Television Receivers shall be provided separately by the Owner.

G. Distribution Devices:

1. Distribution Amplifier:
   a. Description: Broadband CATV quality HDTV distribution amplifier.
   b. Specifications:

Frequency Range: 49MHz to 1,000MHz.	Channel Loading: 150.
Flatness: +/-.75dB.	Gain: 32dB.
Output Level: +40dBmV.	Gain Control Range: 10dB.
Slope Control Range: 8dB.	Plug in equalizers as needed.
Attenuator options as needed.	

2. Splitters:
   a. Description: RF signal splitter.
   b. Specifications:

Frequency Range: 5MHz to 1,000MHz.	Outputs: 2, 3, 4 and 8.
Splitter Loss: less than 12 dB.	RFI Shielding: 120dB.

3. Taps:
   a. Description: Directional Coupler Type Taps.
   b. For use in Telecomm closets or accessible cable trays.
   c. Specifications:
      1. Frequency Range: 5MHz to 1,000MHz.
      2. Outputs: 2, 4 and 8.
      3. Isolation Tap Value: Varies.
4. Wall plate Bulkhead Connector and Terminators:
   a. Description: Wall plates for termination of CATV signals at television sets.
      1. Impedance: 75 Ohms.
      2. Frequency Band: SUB/VHF/CATV/UHF.
5. “F” Connectors:
   a. Coaxial cable connectors and connector inserts shall be designed to provide maximum performance with the cable to be used. Coaxial cables shall be connectorized with the Head End quality 360 degree F or BNC connectors as applicable, meeting or exceeding standard industry and the cable manufacture's specifications. All drop F-connectors shall

be hex type crimp or a “Snap and Seal” type connector. Housing to housing (KS to KS) type or 90-degree type connectors shall be used where specified by the OEM.

6. Terminator:
   a. Description: 75-Ohm terminator.
   b. Specifications:

DC blocking.	Bandwidth: 50MHz-890MHz.
Return Loss: greater than 16dB.	Impedance: 75 Ohm.

7. Trunk Cable:
   a. Description: .500 inch, Semi-Rigid Coax, Riser Rated.
   b. Specifications:
      1. Maximum Attenuation:

2.92 dB/100ft at 700 MHz.	3.78 dB/100ft at 1000 MHz.
Impedance: 75 Ohm	

8. RG6 Cable:
   a. Description: CATV RG6 double shielded cable CM Rated
   b. Specifications:
      1. Attenuation:

1.48 dB/100ft at 50 MHz.	7.45 dB/100ft at 1000 MHz.
Impedance: 75 Ohm	

9. RG11 Cable:
   a. Description: CATV RG11 cable CM Rated
   b. Specifications:
      1. Attenuation:

0.90 dB/100ft at 50 MHz.	5.04 dB/100ft at 1000 MHz.
Impedance: 75 Ohm	

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the faceplate and the faceplate opening for the MATV backbox.

B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of MATV equipment in the Telecommunications Closets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc:
   a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
   b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
   c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
   d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and 005OP3B.
6. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.

B. Wiring Practice - in addition to the mandatory infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specification, Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING, the following additional practices shall be adhered to:

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications, which share the same enclosure, shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least 4 inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
4. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
5. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
6. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
7. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
8. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
9. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
10. Ground shields and drain wires as indicated by the drawings.
11. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
    a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
    b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see “Products”). Provide 15 percent spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
    c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 3/4 inch plywood or 1/8 inch thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
    d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1 inch or greater.
12. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
13. Make all connections as follows:
    a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.

b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or “Scotch Lock” connections are not acceptable for any application.

C. Cable Installation - In addition to the mandatory infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specification, Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING the following additional practices shall be adhered to:

1. Support cable on maximum 4’-0” centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
2. Run cables parallel to walls.
3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2’-0” clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM’s recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
8. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1 inch (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2 inches (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2 inches (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.
9. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing 1/4 inch past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
10. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
11. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.

12. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
13. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
14. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
15. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

D. Labeling:
1. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
2. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor, the Contractor’s consent to cutting or otherwise altering the work.
E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.4 FIREPROOFING

A. Where MATV cables penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and

around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.

C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.

C. Install grounding electrodes as specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

D. Do not use “3rd or 4th” wire internal electrical system conductors for ground.

E. Do not connect system ground to the building’s external lightning protection system.

F. Do not “mix grounds” of different systems.

PART 4 - TESTING/WARRANTY/TRAINING

4.1 SYSTEM CLASSIFICATION

The HDTV MATV System is FCC and NFPA listed. Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and Warranted by the OEM.

4.2 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Acceptance Test:

1. After the system has been pre-tested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and FCC compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

B. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:

a. The VACO Government Representative will tour all major areas where the system is and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.

b. The system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant (TIP) Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.

c. Failure of the system to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

a. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last leg to verify that the HDTV MATV video, audio and control signals meets all system performance standards.

b. Each HDTV MATV outlet shall be functionally tested at the same time utilizing the Contractor's approved hospital grade TV receiver and Spectrum Analyzer.

3. Test Conclusion:

a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the COR. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.

b. If the system is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.

C. Acceptable Test Equipment:

1. The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

a. Spectrum Analyzer.

b. Signal Level Meter.

c. Volt-Ohm Meter.

d. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.

e. Oscilloscope.

4.3 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

B. Contractor's Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall warranty that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the system by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken procession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide 2 copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 51 16
PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system warranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of an extension of the existing Valcom fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) – Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed Emergency Service Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting PAS communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.

B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL – i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 005OP3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.

C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

D. The term “provide”, as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.

E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project’s Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE. *HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS,* SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES. The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document’s EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA’s PM, COR and TVE-005OP3B. *The VA PM is the only approving authority* for other amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by case basis, in writhing with technical concurrencies by VA’s COR, TVE-005OP3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure ***that all*** management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification ***before*** the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement attesting this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 01 33 23 – SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
B. 07 84 00 – FIRESTOPPING.
C. 26 05 19 – LOW – VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
D. 27 05 11 – REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
E. 27 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
F. 27 05 33 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
G. 27 10 00 – STRUCTURED CABLING.
H. 27 11 00 – COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOMS FITTINGS.
I. 27 15 00 – COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and warranty.
B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
D. Headquarters Technical Review, for National and VA communications and security, codes, frequency licensing, standards, guidelines compliance:

Office of Telecommunications
Special Communications Team (005OP2B)
1335 East West Highway – 3rd Floor
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
(O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

E. Contractor: Radio Contractor; you; successful bidder

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:
   1. United States Federal Law:
      a. Departments of:
         1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 – Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:
            a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST – formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information

Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops – Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2—Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA – aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations

2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 – Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 – Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/ Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 – Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII – NTIA):
   a) Part 15 – Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.
   b) Part 58 – Television Broadcast Service.
   c) Part 90 – Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.
   d) Form 854 – Antenna Structure Registration.
3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JCAHO "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:"
   a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
   a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL – 15 c's, for complete list, contact (**http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html**):
      1) UL:
         a) 44-02 – Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
         b) 65 – Standard for Wired Cabinets.
         c) 83-03 – Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
         d) 467-01 – Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
         e) 468 – Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
         f) 486A-01 – Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
         g) 486C-02 – Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.

h) 486D-02 – Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.
i) 486E-00 – Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
j) 493-01 – Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.
k) 514B-02 – Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.
l) 1069 – Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
m) 1333 – Vertical (Riser) Fire Rating.
n) 1449 – Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
o) 1479-03 – Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
p) 1863 – Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
q) 2024 – Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
r) 60950-1/2 – Information Technology Equipment – Safety.

2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.

b) Subpart 35 – Compliance with NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.
c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.
e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.

5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C – Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
   a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E – Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.
   b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 – Antenna Construction Registration.
6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:
   a) Office of Telecommunications:
      1) Handbook 6100 – Telecommunications.
         a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
         b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).
   b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
      1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.

2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.

c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety – Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.

d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.

e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):

1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).

2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).

3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5.

4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.

5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):

a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.

b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.

c) Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.

6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft – 2007).

7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft – 2007).

8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics – (05-2009).

b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):

1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).

2. United States National Codes:

a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.

b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):

1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:

a) B-1 – General Requirements.

b) B-2 – Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.

c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.

2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.

3) 606 – Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.

4) 607 – Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.

5) REC 127-49 – Power Supplies.

6) RS 160-51 – Sound systems.
7) RS 270 – Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
8) SE 101-A49 – Amplifier for Sound Equipment
9) SE 103-49 – Speakers for Sound Equipment

c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
1) Standard 17.4 – Guide for Emergency Personnel.
2) Standard 17.5 – Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).

d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.

e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.
2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.
3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.

f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE – Medical Grade – Mission Critical – Wireless Networks.
3) C62.41 – Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

g. NFPA:
1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) – Articles 517, 645 & 800.
2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.
3) 77 – Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
4) 99 - Healthcare Facilities.
5) 101 - Life Safety Code.
6) 1600 – Disaster Management, Chapter 5.9 – Communications and Warning

3. State Hospital Code(s).
4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.
5. Accreditation Organization(s):
a. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals Organization (JCAHO) – Section VI, Part 3a – Operating Features.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.

B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.

C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the System.

D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.

E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's PA equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.

B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

C. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses and permits.

1.7 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

(Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining alternate technical approach(s) to the system requirements stated here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein. VA will review and rate each received alternate submittal, which follows this requirement, in exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates will not be accepted or reviewed.)

A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.
B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-005OP3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
D. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).
E. Equipment OEM technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
   1. All device locations with UL labels affixed.
   2. TIP Wiring diagram(s).
   3. Warranty certificate.

1.9 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.
B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

1.10 USE OF THE SITE

A. Use of the site shall be at the GC’s direction.
B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.
D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

B. Store products in original containers.

C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.

D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.12 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.

B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:

1. Warranty certificate.
2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
3. Project record documents.
4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.

C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:

1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz.

B. Meet all FCC requirements regarding low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure**.**

C. Deliver a fully functioning and operable PA in the specific locations shown on the drawings.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. System hardware shall consist of the expansion of an existing ***standalone (separate)*** Valcom PA communications network comprised of amplifiers, mixers, speakers, volume controls, test sets, telephone private branch exchange (PBX) interface equipment, equipment cabinets/racks, wiring and other options such as, sub zoning in addition to “all call” functions, computer interfaces, printer interfaces and wireless network interfaces, (**when specifically approved by 005OP3B**

and VA Headquarters Spectrum Management 005OP2B – herein after referred to as 005OP2B) as shown on drawings. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse/patient communications network.

B. The System shall interface with the Facility's existing PAS so that a global page (aka "all call" page) is communicated to the existing PAS and the new System of this project. Arrangements for interconnection of the System and the telephone system(s) shall be coordinated with the owner and the PBX provider.

C. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with screw type audio connectors.

D. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.

E. All trunk, branch, and interconnecting cables and unused equipment ports or taps shall be terminated with proper terminating resistors designed for RF, audio and digital cable systems without adapters.

F. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

G. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and RF transmission line interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.

H. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE:

A. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's PA system voice and data service as follows:

1. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface, interconnection and terminating locations in the TERs.

2. Audio Input: The signal level of each audio input channel at each input point shall be a MINIMUM of zero decibels measured (dBm), +0.10 dBm across 150 Ohms, balanced.
3. Audio Output: The audio signal level at each speaker shall be a MINIMUM of +0.25 Watt (W) and a maximum of +20 W, 600 Ohms balanced impedance, on a 70.7 V audio distribution line Contractor to determine and set each speaker's proper audio signal level (top) based on speaker location and the ambient noise level in speaker coverage area.
4. The system shall meet the following MINIMUM parameters at each speaker:
   a. Cross Modulation: -46 dB
   b. Hum Modulation: -55 dB
   c. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB
   d. Impedance:
      1) Distribution: 600 Ohm balanced @ 70.7 V audio line level.
      2) Speaker: Selectable, as required.
   e. Audio Gain: 10 dB minimum @ mid-range measured with a sound pressure level meter (SPL)
   f. Signal to noise (S/N) ratio: 35 dB, minimum

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
   1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
   2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
   3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid (IFB).

B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.

C. Equipment Standards and Testing:
   1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as an Emergency performing Public Safety Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Public and Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.

2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the COR approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

2.4 PRODUCTS

A. General.

1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
2. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
   a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.
   b. The following equipment items are the minimum requirements of VA to provide an acceptable system described herein:

Item	Quantity	Unit
1.a.1.	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
3.a.3.b	As required	Remote Power Amplifiers
3.a.3.c	As required	Distributed Amplifiers (When Approved)
3.a.4.	As required	Interconnecting wire Cable(s)
3.a.4.a	As required	Wire Cable Connector(s)
3.a.4.b	As required	Wire Cable Terminator(s)
3.a.4.c	As required	Wire Management System
4.a	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
4.a.1.	As required	Speakers
4.a.1.a	As required	Overhead

4.a.1.b As required Horn

B. TER, TCR, TR, SCC, PCR, STR, HER Rooms and Equipment:
Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

1. Interface Equipment:
   a. TER:
      1) Amplifier Equipment:
         a) Paging (aka zone):
            1) Inputs for 600-ohm balanced telephone line, LO-Z balanced microphone, and background music.
            2) Input Sensitivity: Compatible with master stations and central equipment so amplifier delivers full rated output with sound-pressure level of less than 10 dynes/sq. cm impinging on master stations speaker microphones, or handset transmitters
            3) Automatic Level Control (ALC) for pages, adjustable background music muting level during page, wall or rack mountable.
            4) 16-ohm, 25V, 25V center tapped (CT), and 70V outputs. Amplifier quantity and size (output power) as needed. Continuous amplifier power rating shall exceed loudspeaker load on amplifier by at least 25%.
            5) Output Power: 70-V balanced line. 80 percent of the sum of wattage settings of connected for each station and speaker connected in all-call mode of operation, plus an allowance for future stations.
            6) Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 5 percent at rated output power with load equivalent to quantity of stations connected in all-call mode of operation.
            7) Minimum Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 45 dB, at rated output.
            8) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 12,000 Hz.
         b) Output Regulation: Maintains output level within 2 dB from full to no load.
         c) Amplifier Protection: Prevents damage from shorted or open output.
         d) Be provided with electronic supervision function(s).
         e) Provide one spare amplifier.

C. TIP DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM:

1. System Speakers:
   a. Ceiling Cone-Type:
      1) Minimum Axial Sensitivity: 91 dB at one meter, with 1-W input.
      2) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 15,000 Hz.

3) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.
4) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
5) Enclosures: Steel housings or back boxes, acoustically dampened, with front face of at least 0.0478-inch steel and whole assembly rust proofed and factory primed; complete with mounting assembly and suitable for surface ceiling, flush ceiling, pendant or wall mounting; with relief of back pressure.
6) Baffle: For flush speakers, minimum thickness of 0.032-inch aluminum with textured white finish. Completely fill the baffle with fiberglass.
7) Vandal-Proof, High-Strength Baffle: For flush-mounted speakers, self-aging cast aluminum with tensile strength of 44,000 psi, 0.025-inch minimum thickness; countersunk heat-treated alloy mounting screws; and textured white epoxy finish.
8) Size: 8 inches with 1-inch voice coil and minimum 5-oz. ceramic magnet.
9) Have a minimum of two (2) safety wires installed to a solid surface or use a flexible conduit from ceiling / wall back box to the speaker back box.
10) The speakers and mounting shall be self contained and wall mounted with flush back box at a minimum of 10 meter intervals and shall match (or contrast with, at the direction of the COR) the color of the adjacent surfaces.
11) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 50 speakers or portion thereof.

b. Wall Mounted Horne-Type:
1) Each horn speaker shall be provided with a means of adjusting the output level over the rated horn speaker range to an appropriate audio level in the area installed.
2) Provide horn speakers in equipment rooms, mechanical room, supply warehouse areas, loading dock, entrance and exit areas, and at other areas as indicated on the drawings.
3) Speakers shall be all-metal, weatherproof construction; complete with universal mounting brackets.
4) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 275 to 14,000 Hz.
5) Minimum Power Rating of Driver: 15 W, continuous.
6) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 110 degrees.
7) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
8) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 20 speakers or portion thereof.

c. System Cables: In addition to the TIP provided under Specification Section 27 15 00 – TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communications Cabling, provide the following additional TIP

installation and testing requirements, provide the following minimum System TIP cables & interconnections:

1) Line Level Audio and Microphone Cable:
   a) Line level audio and microphone cable for inside racks and conduit.
   b) Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22 American Wire Gauge (AWG), stranded conductors and 24 AWG drain wire with overall jacket.
2) Speaker Level (Audio 70.7Volt [V]) Cable, Riser Rated:
   a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
   b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
   c) UL-1333 listed.
3) Speaker Level Audio Cable, Plenum Rated (70.7V):
   a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
   b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
4) All cabling shall be riser **plenum** rated.
5) Provide one (1) spare 1,000 foot roll of approved System (not microphone) cable only.

2. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:
   a. Raceways:
      1) In addition to the Raceways, Equipment Room Fittings provided under Specification Sections 27 15 00 TIP Communication Room Fittings and 27 15 00 – TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling, provide the following additional TIP raceway and fittings:
      2) Each raceway that is open top, shall be: UL certified for telecommunications systems, partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 & 800 to “mechanically separate telecommunications systems of different service, protect the installed cables from falling out when vertically mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface “drop” type conduit cable feeds.
      3) Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT or in J-hooks above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.
      4) Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.
      5) Flexible metal conduit is prohibited unless specifically approved by 005OP3B.
   b. System Conduit:
      1) The PA system is NFPA listed as Emergency / Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.

2) The use of centralized mechanically partitioned wireways may be used to augment main distribution conduit on a case by case basis when specifically approved by VA Headquarters (005OP3B).
3) Conduit Sleeves:
   a) The AE has made a good effort to identify where conduit sleeves through full-height and fire rated walls on the drawings, and has instructed the electrician to provide the sleeves as shown on the drawings.
   b) While the sleeves shown on the drawings will be provided by others, the contractor is responsible for installing conduit sleeves and fire-proofing where necessary. It is often the case, that due to field conditions, the nurse-call cable may have to be installed through an alternate route. Any conduit sleeves required due to field conditions or those omitted by the engineer shall be provided by the cabling contractor.

3. Device Back Boxes:
   a. Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the PA system devices.
   b. The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.
4. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): Populate each TCO that is required to perform system operations in the locations that were provided and cabled as a part of Specifications Sections 27 11 00 and 27 15 00. Provide additional TCO equipment, interfaces and connections as required by System design. Provide secured pathway(s) and TCOs as required.

D. Installation Kit:
1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the COR all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:
2. System Grounding:
   a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   b. This includes, but is not limited to:
      1) Coaxial Cable Shields.

2) Control Cable Shields.
3) Data Cable Shields.
4) Equipment Racks.
5) Equipment Cabinets.
6) Conduits.
7) Duct.
8) Cable Trays.
9) Power Panels.
10) Connector Panels.
11) Grounding Blocks.

3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the PA system faceplate and the faceplate opening for the PA system back boxes.

B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP equipment in the **TER, TCR, PA, PCR, SCC, ECR, STRs, NSs, HER and TCOs in order to connect to the TIP cable network that was installed as a part of Section Specification 27 11 00. Contact the COR immediately, in**

writing, if additional location(s) are discovered to be activated that was not previously provided.

C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
   1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
   2. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
   3. System components installed by others.
   4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.

D. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General
   1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
   2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
   3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
   4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
      a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
      b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
      c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
      d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
   5. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted loudspeakers as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 12" in any direction.
      a. Mount transformers securely to speaker brackets or enclosures using screws. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support speaker assembly.
      b. Speaker back boxes shall be completely filled with fiberglass insulation.
      c. Seal cone speakers to their enclosures to prevent air passing from one side of the speaker to the other.

6. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and 005OP3B.
7. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
8. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the PA Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.

B. Wiring Practice - in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 – TIP Structured Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 – TIP Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 – TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communicators Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
   a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
   b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
   c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.

7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
    a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
    b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.") Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
    c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize ¾" plywood or 1/8" thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
    d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
14. Make all connections as follows:
    a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
    b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
    c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
    d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
15. Make all connections as follows:
    a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
    b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
    c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.

d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or “Scotch Lock” connections are not acceptable for any application.

16. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
17. Wires or cables **previously approved** to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc:
    a. Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
    b. Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
    c. Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
    d. Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the COR, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
    e. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.
    f. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.

C. Cable Installation - In addition to the ***MANDATORY*** infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 – Structured TIP Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 – TIP Communications Rooms and Fittings and 27 15 00 – TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Support cable on maximum 2’-0” centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with

plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.

2. Run cables parallel to walls.
3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
14. Serve all cables as follows:
    a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1" (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2" (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2" (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.

b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼" past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.

c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.

D. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for PA circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers .

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams."
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
   a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
   b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
   c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."
5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels / Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached / marked. SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.

E. Conduit and Signal Ducts: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits and/or signal ducts are required in order to meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall provide these items as follows:

1. Conduit:
   a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed.
   b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow PA cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with voice cables may be granted in writing by the COR if requested). Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
   c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
   d. When ”interduct” flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it’s installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
   e. Conduit fill (including GFE approved to be used in the system) shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.
2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
   a. The Contractor shall use GFE signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the COR.
   b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves,

guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.

c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The COR shall approve width and height dimensions.

d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8” X 8” X 4” (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible

3.3 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor’s consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

3.4 FIREPROOFING

A. Where PA wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.

B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations**.**

C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.

D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground PA cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.
C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.
D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
E. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.
F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
G. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.
H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

PART 4 – TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING

4.0 SYSTEM LISTING

The PA System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency / Public Safety" Communications system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to "Life Support/Safety." Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and OEM.

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Acceptance Test:
   1. After the PA System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 day's written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of TVE 005OP3B and an OEM certified

representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Emergency / Public Safety compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.
3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

B. Acceptance Test Procedure:
1. Operational Test:
   a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the system head end equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
   b. Individual Item Test: The TVE 005OP3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.
2. Test Conclusion:
   a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the COR. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
   b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.

C. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
1. Spectrum Analyzer.

2. Signal Level Meter.
3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
5. Oscilloscope.
6. Random Noise Generator.
7. Audio Amplifier with External Speaker.

4.2 WARRANTY

A. Comply with FAR 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

B. Contractor's Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall warranty that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of two (2) years from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken procession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 52 23
NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system guarantee, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) – Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed, Emergency Service Nurse-Call and/or Life Safety listed Code Blue Communication System and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) provided in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting Nurse-Call and/or Code Blue communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein. **The system shall be an extension of the existing Rauland Responder IV system currently located in the Comm Closet #124 of Building 320, Pod D. System shall be provided (furnished, installed and tested) by SoundCom Systems, 9918 Windisch Rd, West Chester OH 45069. Contact Mr. Doug Elliott at (513)-460-2136. Work shall include all reprogramming of the existing ASCOM software for VOCERA integration into the nurse call system.**

B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Labatory (NRTL – i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 005OP3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.

C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

D. The term “provide”, as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, tested, and guaranteed by the Contractor.

E. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure ***that all*** management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification ***before*** the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement stating this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain ***in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the COR before proceeding with the change***.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 01 33 23 – SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. 07 84 00 – FIRESTOPPING.

C. 26 05 19 – LOW – VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

D. 27 05 11 – REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

E. 27 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

F. 27 05 33 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and guarantee.

B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.

C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.

D. Engineer: Heapy Engineering
Attn: Mr. Jeff Sparks
1400 W. Dorothy Lane
Dayton, Ohio
937-224-0861

E. Contractor: Systems Contractor; you; successful bidder.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:

1. United States Federal Law:

a. Departments of:

1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 – Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:

a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST – formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops – Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2—Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA – aka ‘Red Book’) Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in “Safety of Life” Functions & Locations.

2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 – Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 – Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/ Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 – Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII – NTIA):
   a) Part 15 – Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.
   b) Part 58 – Television Broadcast Service.
   c) Part 90 – Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.
3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JCAHO "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:"
   a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
   a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL – 15 Labatory's, for complete list, contact (**http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html**):
      1) UL:
         a) 44-02 – Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
         b) 65 – Standard for Wired Cabinets.
         c) 83-03 – Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
         d) 467-01 – Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
         e) 468 – Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
         f) 486A-01 – Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
         g) 486C-02 – Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.
         h) 486D-02 – Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.
         i) 486E-00 – Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
         j) 493-01 – Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.

k) 514B-02 – Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.
l) 1069 – Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
m) 1449 – Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
n) 1479-03 – Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
o) 1666 – Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests.
p) 1863 – Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
q) 2024 – Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
r) 60950-1/2 – Information Technology Equipment – Safety.

2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
3) Communications Certifications Labatory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Labatory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.

b) Subpart 35 – Compliance with NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.
c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.
e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.

5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C – Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
   a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E – Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.
   b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 – Antenna Construction Registration.
6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:
   a) Office of Telecommunications:
      1) Handbook 6100 – Telecommunications.
         a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
         b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).
   b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):

1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.

c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety – Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.

d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.

e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5).
4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):
a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.
b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
c) Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.
6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft – 2007).
7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft – 2007).
8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics – (05-2009).

b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).

2. National Codes:

a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.

b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):
1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
a) B-1 – General Requirements.
b) B-2 – Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.
c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.

2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
3) 606 – Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
4) 607 – Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
5) REC 127-49 – Power Supplies.
6) RS 270 – Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.

c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
1) Standard 17.4 – Guide for Emergency Personnel.
2) Standard 17.5 – Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).

d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.

e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.
2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.
3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.

f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE – Medical Grade – Mission Critical – Wireless Networks.
3) C62.41 – Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

g. NFPA:
1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) – Articles 517, 645 & 800.
2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.
3) 77 – Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
4) 99 - Healthcare Facilities.
5) 101 - Life Safety Code.

3. State Hospital Code(s).
4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.
5. Accreditation Organization(s):

a. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals Organization (JCAHO) – Section VI, Part 3a – Operating Features.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of Nurse Call systems of comparable size and interfacing complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user.

B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.

C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the System.

D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.

E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's Nurse Call and/or Code Blue equipment being proposed.

1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested, certified and approved by VA and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.

B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

1.7 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS (AKA TECHNICAL SUBMITTAL[S])

A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.

B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.

C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-005OP3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
D. Provide four (4) copies to the COR for technical review.
E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), cable, interface fixtures and equipment lists for the: ENR(s) (aka DMARC), TER, TCR, MCR, MCOR, PCR, ECR, Stacked Telecommunications Rooms (STR), Nurses Stations (NS), Head End Room (HER), Head End Cabinet (HEC), Head End Interface Cabinet (HEIC) and approved TCO locations TIP interface distribution layout drawing, as they are to be installed and interconnected to teach other.
F. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
B. The floorplans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
   1. Each device specific locations with UL labels affixed.
   2. Conduit locations.
   3. Each interface and equipment specific location.
   4. Head-end equipment and specific location.
   5. Wiring diagram.
   6. Labeling and administration documentation.
   7. Warranty certificate.
   8. System test results.

1.9 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.
B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

1.10 USE OF THE SITE

A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.

D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

B. Store products in original containers.

C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.

D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

1.12 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.

B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:

1. OEM Equipment Warranty Certificates.
2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
3. Project record documents.
4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
5. System Guaranty Certificate.

C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:

1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. **Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call System for each location shown on the contract drawings and TCOs.**

B. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz supplied from the Facility's Emergency Electrical Power System.

C. Meet all FCC requirements regarding equipment listing, low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure**.**

D. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified NRTL (i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. General.
   1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
   2. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
      a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.

B. Interface Equipment:
   1. Pillow Speaker Interfaces:
      a. See functional requirements herein.
      b. Provide **1** pillow speaker for each patient station.
      c. Provide one (1) spare pillow speaker.
   2. TV Remote Control Interface:
      a. The pillow speaker shall have the following TV control capability:
         1) Play the TV audio through the pillow speaker.
         2) Change channels up and down.
         3) Increase and decrease the volume.
         4) TV audio mute.
         5) UL Certified for direct patient contact.
      b. Provide one (1) spare interface.
   3. TV Control Jack and Wiring:
      a. Provide connection from the pillow speaker to the TV location. Terminate wire on a jack in the TV low voltage faceplate. Coordinate faceplate opening with the cabling contractor. Coordinate jack type with the TV (typically it is a ¼" jack, but verify prior to installation).
      b. Provide patch cord from the TV control jack to the TV.
      c. Provide one (1) spare complete assembly.

C. Call Initiation, Annunciation and Response:
   1. Light and Tones:
      a Calls may be initiated through:
         1) Patient station.
         2) Staff station.
         3) Code Blue station.
         4) Toilet Emergency Station pull cord / push button.
         5) Shower Emergency Station pull cord.

6) Bed Pillow speaker.
7) Bed Push-button cordset.
8) Hospital Bed Integrated controls.

b Once a call is initiated, it must be annunciated at the following locations:
1) The Corridor, Intersectional and Room dome light associated with the initiating device.
2) A local master control station indicating the call location and priority.
3) Each duty station.
4) Each staff station.
5) Each remote location.

c. All calls must be displayed until they are cleared by the nursing staff ONLY from the initiating device location.

2. Voice:
a. Calls may be initiated through:
1) Patient station.
2) Staff station.
3) Code Blue station.
4) Toilet Emergency pull cord / push button station.
5) Shower Emergency pull cord station.
6) Pillow speaker.
7) Push-button cordset.
8) Integrated bed controls.
9) Master Station.

b. Once a call is initiated, it must be annunciated at the following locations:
1) The Corridor, Intersectional and Room dome light associated with the initiating device.
2) A master station indicating the call location and priority.
3) Any duty stations associated with the unit.
4) Any staff Stations associated with the unit.
5) Each remote location.

c. All calls must be displayed until they are cleared by the nursing staff **ONLY** from the initiating device location.

3. Provide two-way voice communication between a master station and patient, staff, duty and each of the two (2) remote stations.
4. Failure of voice intercom portion of system shall not interfere with visual and audible signal systems.

5. All calls must be displayed on the master station until they are cleared by the nursing staff at ONLY the originating station. If multiple calls are received at the master station within a short period of time, they shall be stacked based on priority and wait time. If there are more calls than the master station screen can display at one time (four [4] minimum), the system must provide a simple scrolling feature. The nurse must be able to answer any call in any order at the master station. The nurse must also be able to forward calls to staff members. If a call is not answered within a programmable time period, then the system must forward the call to appropriate back-up staff identified by each shift supervisor in a manner technically approved by VA Headquarters 005OP3B.

D. System Functional Station:
   1. Staff/Duty:
      a. Light and Tine Only.
      b. Voice Communications Enabled.
      c. Provide one (1) spare station.
   2. Patient:
      a. Single & Dual:
         1) Provide each patient station with the following minimum Feature.
            a) Call button.
            b) Call answered button.
            c) Pillow speaker jack.
            d) Auxiliary alarm monitoring jack.
            e) Provide one (1) spare station.

E. Distribution System:
   1. In addition to the TIP provided under the aforementioned Specification Sections, the contractor shall provide the following additional TIP installation and testing requirements, provide the following minimum additional System TIP requirements, cables & interconnections:
      a. Each wire and cable used in the System shall be specifically OEM certified by tags on each reel and recommended and approved for installation in the Facility.
      b. The Contractor shall provide the RE a 610 mm (2 foot) sample of each wire and/or cable actually employed in the System ***and each*** certification tag for approval before continuing with the installation as described herein.
      c. Copper Cables: Per manufacturers recommendations.
   2. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:
      a. 0.75” conduit. Open cabling is not permitted.
      b. Device Back Boxes:

1) Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the system devices.
2) The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.

F. Patient Bedside Prefabricated Units (PBPU):

1. Where PBPU's exist in the Facility; the Contractor shall identify the "gang box" location on the PBPU designated for installation of the telephone jack. This location shall here-in-after be identified as the unit's TCO. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining written approval and specific instructions from the PBPU OEM regarding the necessary disassembly and reassembly of each PBPU to the extent necessary to pull wire from above the TIP ceiling junction box to the PBPU's reserved gang box for the unit's TCO. A Contractor provided stainless steel cover plate approved for use by the PBPU OEM and Facility IRM Chief shall finish out the jack installation.
2. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor proceed with the PBPU installations without the written approval of the PBPU OEM and the specific instructions regarding the attachment to or modifying of the PBPU. The COR shall be available to assist the Contractor in obtaining approvals and instructions in a timely manner as related to the project's time constraints.
3. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain the UL integrity of each PBPU. If the Contractor violates that integrity, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain on site UL re-certification of the violated PBPU at the direction of the RE and at the Contractor's expense.

G. Installation Kit:

1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:
2. System Grounding:
   a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   b. This includes, but is not limited to:
      1) Fiberoptic Optic Cable Armor/External Braid
      2) Coaxial Cable Shields.

3) Control Cable Shields.
4) Data Cable Shields.
5) Equipment Racks.
6) Equipment Cabinets.
7) Conduits.
8) Cable Duct.
9) Cable Trays.
10) Interduct
11) Power Panels.
12) Connector Panels.
15) Grounding Blocks.

3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tubing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

H. DIALYSIS UNITs – when a these Units are to be provided as a part of the project, provide each unit as follows with TVE 005OP3B reviewed and approved units designed specifically for service and functions in this type of unit (aka brail, audible and like recognition:

1. CODE BLUE – provide a Code Blue System as described herein.
2. EMERGENCY STATION:

a. A push-button emergency station shall be provided in each toilet stall and each shower/bath facility in Psychiatric Units. Shower emergency stations shall be installed inside the shower stall at the shower head end. They shall be installed approximately a minimum of 18 inches from the showerhead itself and at a maximum of 72 inches above the finished floor. Each station inside shower and toilet areas shall be equipped with a rubber gasket between the faceplate and wall or be rated by UL as waterproof. The gasket shall cover and water seal the entire back box opening and not extend beyond the sides of the associated faceplate by ¼" MAX. If the wall is tile or other uneven type material the gasket and associated faceplate shall be provided to completely seal the opening and uneven material surface.
b. Fasten each emergency station faceplate to the back-boxes with tamperproof screws.
c. Pressing the push-button on any emergency station shall generate visual signals in the room & corridor dome light(s) and emergency audible and visual signals at the nurse control station.

3. PATIENT STATION:
   a. Provide a patient station with pushbutton, microphone/speaker.
   b. Mount all equipment with tamperproof screws.
   c. Selection of the patient room station at the nurse control station shall permit two-way voice communication within the room and nurse control station, through the patient wall microphone/speaker.
   d. Pressing the push-button on any patient wall station shall generate visual signals in the Room & corridor dome light(s) and routine audible and visual signals at the nurse control station.
   e. The patient wall station shall be equipment with a method (aka separate push-button) to initiate an emergency call in the room and corridor dome lights and nurse call station.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 NEEDS ASSESSMENT

Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular nursing manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new nurse call/code blue system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the nursing manager with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that will affect system programming and training.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.

2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
   a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
   b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
   c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
   d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and TVE 005OP3B.
6. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
7. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
8. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Nurse Call Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
9. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility' Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with RE regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
10. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
    a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial

identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.

b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.

11. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
12. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

B. Equipment Racks/Cabinets:

1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks/cabinets.
2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
5. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40% fill between wire troughs and equipment racks/cabinets for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.
6. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each cabinet and/or rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Cabinets and/or Racks installed side by side – the 36" rule applies to around the entire assembly

C. Wiring Practice - the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
   a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
   b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
   c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.

5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
    a. Provide OEM directed service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
    b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.") Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
    c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize ¾" plywood or 1/8" thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
    d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise directed and indicated on the drawings.
14. Make all connections as follows:
    a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
    b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
    c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
    d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
15. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to

ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.

16. Wires or cables **previously approved** to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.:
    a. Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
    b. Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
    c. Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
    d. Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the RE, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
    e. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.
    f. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.

D. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for Nurse Call and/or Code Blue circuits shall be stenciled
    1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as “Cable”): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System “Record Wiring Diagrams.”
    2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
        a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.

b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.

c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.

3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."
5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels / Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached / marked to a ***non-removal*** board in the unit. EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Ground Nurse Call and/or Code Blue cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified.

B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.

C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.

D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
E. Do not use "3rd or 4th" wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.
F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
G. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.
H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

PART 4 – TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING

4.0 SYSTEM LISTING

The Nurses Call System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency" Communication system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to "Life Support/Safety." Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and Warranted by the OEM.

4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Acceptance Test:
   1. The Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 15 working days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a TVE 005OP3B and OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety / Critical Service compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
   2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable.
   3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the COR.
B. Acceptance Test Procedure:
   1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:

a. The TVE 005OP3B Representative will tour all major areas where the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:
   a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
   b. Following the central equipment test, a pillow speaker (or on board speaker) shall be connected to the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment's output tap to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
   c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last intersectional, room, and bed dome light in each leg to verify that the nurse call distribution system meets all system performance standards.
   d. Each MATV outlet that is controlled by a nurse call pillow speaker shall be functionally tested at the same time utilizing the Contractor's approved hospital grade HDTV receiver and TV remote control cable.
   e. The RED system and volume stepper switches shall be checked to insure proper operation of the pillow speaker, the volume stepper and the RED system (if installed).
   f. Additionally, each installed emergency, patient, staff, duty, panic station, intersectional, room, and bed dome light, power supply, code one, and remote annunciator panels shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.
   g. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: nurse follower, three levels of emergency signaling (i.e. flashing red emergency, flashing white patient emergency, flashing white or combination lights for staff emergency, separate flashing code blue), minimum of 10 minutes of UPS operation, memory saving, minimum of ten station audio paging, canceling emergency calls at each originating station only, and storage and prioritizing of calls.

h. Individual Item Test: The TVE 005OP3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:
   a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
   b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.

C. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
   1. Spectrum Analyzer.
   2. Signal Level Meter.
   3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
   4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
   5. Oscilloscope.
   6. Pillow Speaker Test Set (Pillow Speaker with appropriate load and cross connections in lieu of the set is acceptable).
   7. Patient Push Button Cord Test Set.
   8. Patient Bed with connecting multiple conductor cord.

4.2 SYSTEM GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

A. Contractor’s Responsibility:
   1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM’s equipment warranty documents, to the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken procession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
   2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.

3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 28 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section, Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS), applies to all sections of Division 28.

B. Furnish and install fully functional electronic safety and security cabling system(s), equipment and approved accessories in accordance with the specification section(s), drawing(s), and referenced publications. Capacities and ratings of cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on each system's required Bill of Materials (BOM) and verified on the approved system drawing(s). If there is a conflict between contract's specification(s) and drawings(s), the contract's specification requirements shall prevail.

C. The Contractor shall provide a fully functional and operating ESS, programmed, configured, documented, and tested as required herein and the respective Safety and Security System Specification(s). The Contractor shall provide calculations and analysis to support design and engineering decisions as specified in submittals. The Contractor shall provide and pay all labor, materials, and equipment, sales and gross receipts and other taxes. The Contractor shall secure and pay for plan check fees, permits, other fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of work as applicable for the project. Give required notices; the Contractor will comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities, which bear on the performance of work.

D. The Contractor shall provide an ESS, installed, programmed, configured, documented, and tested. The security system shall include but not limited to: physical access control, intrusion detection, video surveillance, video recording and storage, fire alarm interface, and uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) interface. Operator training shall not be required as part of the Security Contractors scope and shall be provided by the Owner. The Security Contractor shall still be required to provide necessary maintenance and troubleshooting manuals as well as submittals as identified herein. The work shall include the procurement and installation of electrical wire and cables, the installation and testing of all system components. Inspection, testing, demonstration, and acceptance of equipment, software, materials, installation, documentation, and workmanship, shall be as specified herein. The Contractor shall provide all associated installation support, including the provision of primary electrical input power circuits.

E. Repair Service Replacement Parts On-site service during the warranty period shall be provided as specified under "Emergency Service". The Contractor shall guarantee all parts and labor for a term of one (1) year, unless dictated otherwise in this specification from the acceptance date of the system as described in Part 5 of this Specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment, software, shipping, transportation charges, and expenses associated with the

service of the system for one (1) year. The Contractor shall provide 24-hour telephone support for the software program at no additional charge to the owner. Software support shall include all software updates that occur during the warranty period.

F. Section Includes:
   1. Description of Work for Electronic Security Systems,
   2. Electronic security equipment coordination with relating Divisions,
   3. Submittal Requirements for Electronic Security,
   4. Miscellaneous Supporting equipment and materials for Electronic Security,
   5. Electronic security installation requirements.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.
D. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
E. Section 26 05 33 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
F. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
G. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
H. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
I. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for Commissioning.
J. Section 28 13 00 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). For physical access control integration.
K. Section 28 16 00 - INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS). Requirements for alarm systems.
L. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic Gain Control.
B. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.
C. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
E. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the security access system. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.

F. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.
G. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
H. CPU: Central processing unit.
I. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.
J. DGP: Data Gathering Panel – component of the Physical Access Control System capable to communicate, store and process information received from readers, reader modules, input modules, output modules, and Security Management System.
K. DTS: Digital Termination Service: A microwave-based, line-of-sight communications provided directly to the end user.
L. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
M. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.
N. ESS: Electronic Security System.
O. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.
P. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.
Q. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
R. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
S. I/O: Input/Output.
T. Intrusion Zone: A space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified, the sensor or group of sensors assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication link to central-station control unit.
U. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
V. LAN: Local area network.
W. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
X. LED: Light-emitting diode.
Y. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
Z. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
AA. M-JPEG: Motion – Joint Photographic Experts Group.

BB. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

CC. NEC: National Electric Code

DD. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association

EE. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association

FF. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

GG. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.

HH. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

II. PACS: Physical Access Control System; A system comprised of cards, readers, door controllers, servers and software to control the physical ingress and egress of people within a given space

JJ. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.

KK. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).

LL. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.

MM. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

NN. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

OO. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.

PP. RS-232: An TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.

QQ. RS-485: An TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.

RR. Solid-Bottom or Non-ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

SS. SMS: Security Management System – A SMS is software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom) into a single platform and graphical user interface.

TT. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

UU. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

VV. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply

WW. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair

XX. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.
2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member

shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

D. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 GENERAL ARANGEMENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Contract Documents supplement to this specification indicates approximate locations of equipment. The installation and/or locations of the equipment and devices shall be governed by the intent of the design; specification and Contract Documents, with due regard to actual site conditions, recommendations, ambient factors affecting the equipment and operations in the vicinity. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic and do not reveal all offsets, bends, elbows, components, materials, and other specific elements that may be required for proper installation. If any departure from the contract documents is deemed necessary, or in the event of conflicts, the Contractor shall submit details of such departures or conflicts in writing to the owner or owner's representative for his or her comment and/or approval before initiating work.

B. Anything called for by one of the Contract Documents and not called for by the others shall be of like effect as if required or called by all, except if a provision clearly designed to negate or alter a provision contained in one or more of the other Contract Documents shall have the intended effect. In the event of conflicts among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall take precedence in the following order: the Form of Agreement; the Supplemental General Conditions; the Special Conditions; the Specifications with attachments; and the drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

C. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

D. The submittals shall include the following:
   1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.

E. Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted. Additional general provisions are as follows:
   1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 10 - Design Submittal Procedures, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. Section 01 33 10 shall be used in conjunction with this section.
   2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
   3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
   4. Manufacturer’s information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for COR and Contractor review stamps.
   5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards CAD Standard Application Guide, and VA BIM Guide. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the COR for approval before the initiation of work.
   6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.

a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
   1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data; correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-referencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.
   2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
   1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
   2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
   3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16” tall.
f. Manual Content: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
   1) Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.

2) Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3) The manuals shall include:
   a) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b) A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d) Installation and maintenance instructions.
   e) Safety precautions.
   f) Diagrams and illustrations.
   g) Testing methods.
   h) Performance data.
   i) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
   j) Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.

h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.

i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.

k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.

l. Manufacturer's Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.

m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.

n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.

o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.

p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor's manufacturer certifications.

7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.

8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.

9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.

F. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:

1. Section I - Drawings:
   a. General – Drawings shall conform to VA CAD Standards Guide. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8” tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.
   b. Cover Sheet – Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
   c. General Information Sheets – General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
   d. Floor Plans – Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8” tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
      1) Security devices by symbol,
      2) The associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
      3) Wire & cable types and counts
      4) Conduit sizing and routing
      5) Conduit riser systems
      6) Device and area detail call outs
   e. Architectural details – Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for EECS and IDS, Intrusion Detection system (motion sensor, vibration, microwave Motion Sensor and Camera mounting,
   f. Riser Diagrams – Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the SMS throughout the facility (or area in scope).
   g. Block Diagrams – Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., electronic entry control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.

h. Interconnection Diagrams – Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.

i. Security Details:

1) Panel Assembly Detail – For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.

2) Panel Details – Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.

3) Device Mounting Details – Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.

4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding

5) Details of surge protection device installation

6) Sensor detection patterns – Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.

7) Equipment Rack Detail – For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCI wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.

8) Security Control Room – The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Security Control Room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.

9) Operator Console – The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Operator Console. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation. Equipment room - the contractor shall provide a layout plan for the equipment room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.

10) Equipment Room – Equipment room details shall provide architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, IT/Data and associated equipment and device placements both vertical and horizontally.

j. Electrical Panel Schedule – Electrical Panel Details shall be provided for all SMS systems electrical power circuits. Panel details shall be provided identifying panel type (Standard, Emergency Power, Emergency/Uninterrupted Power Source, and Uninterrupted Power Source Only), panel location, circuit number, and circuit amperage rating.

k. Door Schedule – A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:

1) Item Number
2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
4) Standard Detail Number
5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
11) Sounder Type & Model Number
12) Manufacturer
13) Misc. devices as required
    a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
    b) Intercom
    c) Camera
    d) Electric Transfer Hinge
    e) Electric Pass-through device
14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations

2. Camera Schedule - A camera schedule shall be developed for each camera. Contractors shall coordinate with the COR to determine camera starting numbers and naming conventions. All drawings shall identify wire and cable standardization methodology. Color coding of all wiring conductors and jackets is required and shall be communicated consistently throughout the drawings package submittal. At a minimum, the camera schedule shall include the following information:

a. Item Number
b. Camera Number
c. Naming Conventions
d. Description of Camera Coverage

e. Camera Location
f. Floor Plan Sheet Number
g. Camera Type
h. Mounting Type
i. Standard Detail Reference
j. Power Input & Draw
k. Power Panel Location
l. Remarks Column for Camera

3. Section II – Data Gathering Panel Documentation Package
   a. Contractor shall provide Data Gathering Panel (DGP) input and output documentation packages for review at the Shop Drawing submittal stage and also with the as-built documentation package. The documentation packages shall be provided in both printed and magnetic form at both review stages.
   b. The Contractor shall provide loading sheet documentation package for the associated DGP, including input and output boards for all field panels associated with the project. Documentation shall be provided in current version Microsoft Excel spreadsheets following the format currently utilized by VA. A separate spreadsheet file shall be generated for each DGP and associated field panels.
   c. The spreadsheet names shall follow a sequence that shall display the spreadsheets in numerical order according to the DGP system number. The spreadsheet shall include the prefix in the file name that uniquely identifies the project site. The spreadsheet shall detail all connected items such as card readers, alarm inputs, and relay output connections. The spreadsheet shall include an individual section (row) for each panel input, output and card reader. The spreadsheet shall automatically calculate the system numbers for card readers, inputs, and outputs based upon data entered in initialization fields.
   d. All entries must be verified against the field devices. Copies of the floor plans shall be forwarded under separate cover.
   e. The DGP spreadsheet shall include an entry section for the following information:
      1) DGP number
      2) First Reader Number
      3) First Monitor Point Number
      4) First Relay Number
      5) DGP, input or output Location
      6) DGP Chain Number
      7) DGP Cabinet Tamper Input Number
      8) DGP Power Fail Input Number

9) Number of Monitor Points Reserved For Expansion Boards
10) Number of Control Points (Relays) Reserved For Expansion Boards

f. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheets shall automatically calculate the following information based upon the associated entries in the above fields:
1) System Numbers for Card Readers
2) System Numbers for Monitor Point Inputs
3) System Numbers for Control Points (Relays)
4) Next DGP or input module First Monitor Point Number
5) Next DGP or output module First Control Point Number

g. The DGP spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each card reader:
1) DGP Reader Number
2) System Reader Number
3) Cable ID Number
4) Description Field (Room Number)
5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: In Reader, Out Reader, etc.)
6) Description Field
7) DGP Input Location
8) Date Test
9) Date Passed
10) Cable Type
11) Camera Numbers (of cameras viewing the reader location)

h. The DGP and input module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each monitor point (alarm input).
1) DGP Monitor Point Input Number
2) System Monitor Point Number
3) Cable ID Number
4) Description Field (Room Number)
5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: Door Contact, Motion Detector, etc.)
7) DGP or input module Input Location
8) Date Test
9) Date Passed
10) Cable Type
11) Camera Numbers (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)

i. The DGP and output module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each control point (output relay).
1) DGP Control Point (Relay) Number
2) System (Control Point) Number

3) Cable ID Number
4) Description Field (Room Number)
5) Description Field (Device: Lock Control, Local Sounder, etc.)
6) Description Field
7) DGP or OUTPUT MODULE Output Location
8) Date Test
9) Date Passed Cable Type
10) Camera Number (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)

j. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheet shall include the following information or directions in the header and footer:
   1) Header
      a) DGP Input and Output Worksheet
      b) Enter Beginning Reader, Input, and Output Starting Numbers and Sheet Will Automatically Calculate the Remaining System Numbers.
   2) Footer
      a) File Name
      b) Date Printed
      c) Page Number

4. Section IV - Manufacturers' Data: The data package shall include manufacturers' data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.
5. Section VI – Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".

G. Group II Technical Data Package
1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the COR documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COR.
2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including but not limited to:
   a. Baseline configuration
   b. Access levels
   c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays, etc.)

d. Badge database
e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
f. Naming conventions and descriptors

H. Group III Technical Data Package
1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor will prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor will deliver the test procedures to the COR for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

I. Group IV Technical Data Package
1. Performance Verification Test
a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the COR for approval. The Contractor may schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.
2. System Configuration and Data Entry:
a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercom, digital video recorders, network video recorders). All data entry shall be performed per VA standards & guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated in to the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, & program and/or configure the following components:
1) Physical Access control system components,
2) All intrusion detection system components,
3) Video surveillance, control and recording systems,
b. The Contractor is responsible for compiling the card access database for the VA employees, including programming reader configurations, access shifts, schedules, exceptions, card classes and card enrollment databases.
c. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning guidelines.

3. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession to complete the graphics. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics examples shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.

J. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the COR as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Six (6) hard-copies and one (1) soft copy on CD of each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.

1. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
   a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer's repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
2. Operator's Manual: The operator's manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:
   a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands' alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.

3. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
4. Operation, Maintenance & Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
5. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the COR or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the COR for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have COR initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".
6. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COR.
7. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
   a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the COR prior to development of Record construction documents. The COR shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master

redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the COR, the COR will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.

b. The Contractor shall provide the COR a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COR. If, in the opinion of the COR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.

c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).

K. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates

1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:

   a. Card Readers

L. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

M. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

N. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):
A117.1 ..... Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):
AC-03 ..... Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access Control Cards
CP-01-00 ..... Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction
PIR-01-00 ..... Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standard - Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity
TVAC-01..... CCTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set for System Integration

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):
330-09 ..... Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras
375A-76..... Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ANSI S3.2-99..... Method for measuring the Intelligibility of Speech over Communications Systems

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
B1-07..... Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
B3-07..... Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
B8-04..... Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
C1238-97 (R03) ..... Standard Guide for Installation of Walk-Through Metal Detectors
D2301-04..... Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

G. Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), 1968

H. Department of Justice: American Disability Act (ADA)
28 CFR Part 36-2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design

I. Department of Veterans Affairs:
VHA National CAD Standard Application Guide, 2006
VA BIM Guide, V1.0 10

J. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
(47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

K. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):

FIPS-201-1 ..... Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-59544-08 ..... Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

M. Government Accountability Office (GAO):

GAO-03-8-02 ..... Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities

N. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):

HSPD-12 ..... Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors

O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

81-1983 ..... IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

802.3af-08 ..... Power over Ethernet Standard

802.3at-09 ..... Power over Ethernet (PoE) Plus Standard

C2-07..... National Electrical Safety Code

C62.41-02..... IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

C95.1-05..... Standards for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure in Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields

P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

7810 ..... Identification cards – Physical characteristics

7811 ..... Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe Cards

7816-1 ..... Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s) cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical characteristics

7816-2 ..... Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and location of the contacts

7816-3 ..... Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical interface and transmission protocols

7816-4 ..... Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 11: Personal verification through biometric methods

7816-10 ..... Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 4: Organization, security and commands for interchange

14443 ..... Identification cards - Contactless integrated circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches distance

15693 ..... Identification cards -- Contactless integrated circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 50 inches distance

19794 ..... Information technology - Biometric data interchange formats

Q. National Electrical Contractors Association

303-2005 ..... Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems

R. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA):

250-08 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

TC-3-04 ..... PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-07..... Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

S. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

731-08 ..... Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems

99-2005 ..... Health Care Facilities

T. National Institute of Justice (NIJ)

0601.02-03..... Standards for Walk-Through Metal Detectors for use in Weapons Detection

0602.02-03..... Hand-Held Metal Detectors for Use in Concealed Weapon and Contraband Detection

U. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

IR 6887 V2.1..... Government Smart Card Interoperability Specification (GSC-IS)

Special Pub 800-37..... Guide for Applying the Risk Management Framework to Federal Information Systems

Special Pub 800-63..... Electronic Authentication Guideline

Special Pub 800-73-3..... Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification (4 Parts)

..... Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application Namespace, Data Model & Representation

..... Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command Interface

..... Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming Interface

..... Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data Model Specification

Special Pub 800-76-1..... Biometric Data Specification for Personal Identity Verification

Special Pub 800-78-2..... Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for Personal Identity Verification

Special Pub 800-79-1..... Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal Identity Verification Card Issuers

Special Pub 800-85B-1 ..... DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines

Special Pub 800-85A-2 ..... PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)

Special Pub 800-96..... PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines

Special Pub 800-104A ..... Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography

V. Occupational and Safety Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910.97..... Nonionizing radiation

W. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973

X. Security Industry Association (SIA):

AG-01 ..... Security CAD Symbols Standards

Y. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05 ..... Flexible Metal Conduit

5-04 ..... Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07 ..... Rigid Metal Conduit

44-05 ..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

50-07 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

83-08 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

294-99 ..... The Standard of Safety for Access Control System Units

305-08 ..... Standard for Panic Hardware

360-09 ..... Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

444-08 ..... Safety Communications Cables

464-09 ..... Audible Signal Appliances

467-07 ..... Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-03 ..... Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

486C-04 ..... Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05 ..... Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00 ..... Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable

514A-04 ..... Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-04 ..... Fittings for Cable and Conduit

51-05 ..... Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

609-96 ..... Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
634-07 ..... Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm Systems
636-01 ..... Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems
639-97 ..... Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units
651-05 ..... Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-07 ..... Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
752-05 ..... Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment
797-07 ..... Electrical Metallic Tubing
827-08 ..... Central Station Alarm Services
1037-09 ..... Standard for Anti-theft Alarms and Devices
1635-10 ..... Digital Alarm Communicator System Units
1076-95 ..... Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
1242-06 ..... Intermediate Metal Conduit
1479-03 ..... Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
1981-03 ..... Central Station Automation System
2058-05 ..... High Security Electronic Locks
60950 ..... Safety of Information Technology Equipment
60950-1 ..... Information Technology Equipment - Safety - Part 1: General Requirements

Z. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984

AA. United States Department of Commerce:

Special Pub 500-101 ..... Care and Handling of Computer Magnetic Storage Media

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
   1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
   2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
   3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
   4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.9 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
2. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.

B. Security Environment: Use vandal resistant enclosures in high-risk areas where equipment may be subject to damage.

1.12 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.

2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.13 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Electrical power of 120 Volts Alternating Current (VAC) shall be indicated on the Division 26 drawings. Additional locations requiring primary power required by the security system shall be shown as part of these contract documents. Primary power for the security system shall be configured to switch to emergency backup sources automatically if interrupted without degradation of any critical system function. Alarms shall not be generated as a result of power switching, however, an indication of power switching on (on-line source) shall be provided to the alarm monitor. The Security Contractor shall provide an interface (dry contact closure) between the PACS and the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) system so the UPS trouble signals and main power fail appear on the PACS operator terminal as alarms.

B. Failure of any on-line battery shall be detected and reported as a fault condition. Battery backed-up power supplies shall be provided sized for 8hours of operation at actual connected load. Requirements for additional power or locations shall be included with the contract to support equipment and systems offered. The following minimum requirements shall be provided for power sources and equipment.

1. Emergency Generator
   a. Report Printers: Unit Control Room
   b. Video Monitors: Unit Control Room
   c. Intercom Stations
   d. Radio System
   e. Lights: Unit Control Room, Equipment Rooms, & Security Offices
   f. Outlets: Security Outlets dedicated to security equipment racks or security enclosure assemblies.

g. Security Device Power Supplies (DGP, VASS, Card Access, Lock Power, etc.) powered from the security closets or remotely: various locations
h. Telephone/Radio Recording Equipment: Unit Control Room.
i. VASS Camera Power Supplies: Security Closets
j. VASS Pan/Tilt Units: Various Locations
k. VASS Outdoor Housing Heaters and Blowers: Various Sites
l. Intercom Master Control System
m. Fiber Optic Receivers/Transmitters
n. Security office Weapons Storage
o. Outlets that charge handheld radios

2. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) on Emergency Power
   a. The following 120VAC circuits shall be provided by others. The Security Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with the Electrical Contractor:
      1) Security System Monitors and Keyboards: Control Room
      2) CPU: Control Equipment Room
      3) Communications equipment: Control Equipment Room and various sites.
      4) VASS Matrix Switcher: Control Equipment Room
      5) VASS: Control Equipment Room
      6) Digital Video Recorders, encoders & decoders: Control Room
      7) All equipment Room racked equipment.
      8) Network switches

1.14 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION, POWER SURGE SUPPLESION, & GROUNDING

A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression: All cables and conductors extending beyond building façade, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage Surge Suppression (TVSS) protection. The TVSS device shall be UL listed in accordance with Standard TIA 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 914.4 mm (3 ft) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode to verify there is no interference.
   1. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
   2. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B.
4. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), 0 to 95 percent relative humidity.

B. Grounding and Surge Suppression

1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. To ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.
2. Security Contractor shall engineer and provide proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features. Include main grounding buses and grounding and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. Details of interconnection with other grounding systems. The lightning protection system shall be provided by the Security Contractor.
5. Locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with the best practices of the trade and manufactures installation instructions.
8. Protection should be provided at both ends of cabling.

1.15 COMPONENT ENCLOSURES

A. Construction of Enclosures

1. Consoles, power supply enclosures, detector control and terminal cabinets, control units, wiring gutters, and other component housings, collectively referred to as enclosures, shall be so formed and assembled as to be sturdy and rigid.
2. Thickness of metal in-cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types shall not be less than those in Tables I and II, UL 611. Sheet steel used in fabrication of enclosures shall be not less than 14 gauge. Consoles shall be 16-gauge.
3. Doors and covers shall be flanged. Enclosures shall not have pre-punched knockouts. Where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins, the hinges shall be of the tight pin type or the ends of hinge pins shall be tack welded to prevent removal. Doors having a latch edge length of less than 609.6 mm (24 in) shall be provided with a single construction core. Where the latch edge of a hinged door is more than 609.6 mm (24 in) or more in length, the door shall be provided with a three-point latching device with construction core; or alternatively with two, one located near each end.

4. Any ventilator openings in enclosures and cabinets shall conform to the requirements of UL 611. Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal enclosures shall be designed for wall mounting with tip holes slotted. Mounting holes shall be in positions that remain accessible when all major operating components are in place and the door is open, but shall be in accessible when the door is closed.
5. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system shall be held in place by tamper proof Torx Center post security screws. Stenciled or painted labels shall be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections. These labels shall not indicate the box is part of the Electronic Security System (ESS).

B. Tamper Provisions and Tamper Switches:
1. Enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes and fittings or every product description having hinged doors or removable covers and which contain circuits, or the integrated security system and its power supplies shall be provided with cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper switches.
2. Tamper switches shall be arranged to initiate an alarm signal that will report to the monitoring station when the door or cover is moved. Tamper switches shall be mechanically mounted to maximize the defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. It shall take longer than 1 second to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. The enclosure and tamper switch shall function together in such a manner as to prohibit direct line of sign to any internal component before the switch activates.
3. Tamper switches shall be inaccessible until the switch is activated. Have mounting hardware concealed so the location of the switch cannot be observed from the exterior of the enclosure. Be connected to circuits which are under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating. Be spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door or cover and be wired so they break the circuit when the door cover is disturbed. Tamper circuits shall be adjustable type screw sets and shall be adjusted by the contractor to eliminate nuisance alarms associated with incorrectly mounted tamper device shall annunciate prior to the enclosure door opening (within 1/4 “ tolerance. The tamper device or its components shall not be visible or accessing with common tools to bypass when the enclosure is in the secured mode.
4. The single gang junction boxes for the portrait alarming and pull boxes with less than 102 square mm will not require tamper switches.
5. All enclosures over 305 square mm shall be hinged with an enclosure lock.
6. Control Enclosures: Maintenance/Safety switches on control enclosures, which must be opened to make routing maintenance adjustments to the system and to service the power supplies, shall be push/pull-set automatic reset type.

7. Provide one (1) enclosure tamper switch for each 609 linear mm of enclosure lock side opening evenly spaced.
8. All security screws shall be Torx-Post Security Screws.
9. The contractor shall provide the owner with two (2) torx-post screwdrivers.

1.16 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

A. All electronic components of the system shall be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Boards shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry shall not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. All power-dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity.

1.17 SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

B. In addition to this Section the Security Contractor shall also reference Section II, Products and associated divisions. The COR shall have final authority on the authorization or refusal of substitutions. If there are no proposed substitutions, a statement in writing from the Contractor shall be submitted to the COR stating same. In the preparation of a list of substitutions, the following information shall be included, as a minimum:
   1. Identity of the material or devices specified for which there is a proposed substitution.
   2. Description of the segment of the specification where the material or devices are referenced.
   3. Identity of the proposed substitute by manufacturer, brand name, catalog or model number and the manufacturer's product name.
   4. A technical statement of all operational characteristic expressing equivalence to items to be substituted and comparison, feature-by-feature, between specification requirements and the material or devices called for in the specification; and Price differential.

C. Materials Not Listed: Furnish all necessary hardware, software, programming materials, and supporting equipment required to place the specified major subsystems in full operation. Note that some supporting equipment, materials, and hardware may not be described herein. Depending on the manufacturers selected by the COR, some equipment, materials and hardware may not be contained in either the Contract Documents or these written specifications, but are required by the manufacturer for complete operation according to the intent of the design and these specifications. In such cases, the COR shall be given the opportunity to approve the additional equipment, hardware and materials that shall be fully identified in the bid and in the equipment list submittal. The COR shall be consulted in the event there is any question about which supporting equipment, materials, or hardware is intended to be included.

D. Response to Specification: The Contractor shall submit a point-by-point statement of compliance with each paragraph of the security specification. The statement of compliance shall list each paragraph by number and indicate “COMPLY” opposite the number for each paragraph where the Contractor fully complies with the specification. Where the proposed system cannot meet the requirements of the paragraph, and does not offer an equivalent solution, the offers shall indicate “DOES NOT COMPLY” opposite the paragraph number. Where the proposed system does not comply with the paragraph as written, but the bidder feels it will accomplish the intent of the paragraph in a manner different from that described, the offers shall indicate “COMPARABLE”. The offers shall include a statement fully describing the “comparable” method of satisfying the requirement. Where a full and concise description is not provided, the offered system shall be considered as not complying with the specification. Any submission that does not include a point-by-point statement of compliance, as described above, shall be disqualified. Submittals for products shall be in precise order with the product section of the specification. Submittals not in proper sequence will be rejected.

1.18 LIKE ITEMS

A. Where two or more items of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by one manufacturer. All equipment provided shall be complete, new, and free of any defects.

1.19 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to the final payment, execute a written guarantee (warranty) to the COR certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to the final specifications. Contract drawings and the warranty of all materials and equipment furnished under this contract are to remain in satisfactory operating condition (ordinary wear and tear, abuse and causes beyond his control for this work accepted) for one (1) year from the date the Contactor received written notification of final acceptance from the COR. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the COR's satisfaction, and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide quarterly inspections during the warranty period. The contractor shall provide written documentation to the COR on conditions and findings of the system and device(s). In addition, the contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur 90 calendar days after the acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur 30 calendar days prior to the end of the warranty. The warranty period shall be extended until the last inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of it’s failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for the replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original

warranty period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

1.20 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. All equipment associated within the Security Control Room, Security Console and Security Equipment Room shall be UL 827, UL 1981, and UL 60950 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.

B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 8 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.

C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.

D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. The Security Management System shall provide full interface with all components of the security subsystem as follows:

1. Shall allow for communication between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management and all subordinate work and monitoring stations, enrollment centers for badging and biometric devices as part of the PACS, local annunciation centers, the electronic Security Management System (SMS), and all other VA redundant or backup command center or other workstations locations.
2. Shall provide automatic continuous communication with all systems that are monitored by the SMS, and shall automatically annunciate any communication failures or system alarms to the SMS operator providing identification of the system, nature of the alarm, and location of the alarm.
3. Controlling devices shall be utilized to interface the SMS with all field devices.

B. Wires and Cables:

1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signals.

2. Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
3. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other infrastructure conduit.
5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
6. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
7. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area.
8. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security subsystems shall be any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
9. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Security Control Room, Security Equipment Room, Security Console, or at a remote monitoring station, it shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.

2.3 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES (TVSS) AND SURGE SUPPRESION

A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression
   1. All cables and conductors extending beyond building perimeter, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage surge suppression protection (TVSS) UL listed in accordance with Standard 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 915 mm (36 in) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following waveforms:
      a. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
      b. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

c. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B or approved equivalent.
d. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to + 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), and 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

B. Physical Access Control Systems
1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
a. UL1449 2nd Edition, 2007, listed
b. UL1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
c. Status Indicator Light(s)
d. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 40,000 Amps (8 x 20 µsec)
e. Maximum Continuous Current: 15 Amps
f. MCOV: 125 VAC
g. Service Voltage: 110-120 VAC
2. Suppressors shall be installed on the Low Voltage circuit at both the point of entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:
a. UL 497B
b. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 2,000 Amps per pair
c. Maximum Continuous Current: 5 Amps
d. MCOV: 33 Volts
e. Service Voltage: 24Volts
3. Suppressors shall be installed on the communication circuit between the access controller and card reader at both the entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:
a. Conforms with UL497B standards (where applicable)
b. Clamp level for 12 and 24V power: 18VDC / 38VDC
c. Clamp level for Data/LED: 6.8VDC
d. Service Voltage for Power: 12VDC/24VDC
e. Service Voltage for Data/LED: <5VDC
f. Clamp level – PoE Access Power: 72V
g. Clamp level – PoE Access Data: 7.9V
h. Service Voltage – PoE Access: 48VAC – 54VAC
i. Service Voltage – PoE Data: <5VDC

C. Intercom Systems
1. Suppressors shall be installed on the AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
a. UL 1449 Listed

b. UL 1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
c. Diagnostic Indicator Light(s)
d. Integrated ground terminating post (where case/chassis ground exists)
e. Minimum Surge Current Capacity of 13,000 Amps (8 x 20 µSec)

2. Suppressors shall be installed on incoming central office lines and shall meet the following criteria:
   a. UL 497A Listed
   b. Multi Stage protection design
   c. Auto-reset current protection not to exceed 2 Amps per pair
   d. Minimum Surge Current of 500 Amps per pair (8 x 20 µSec)
3. Suppressors shall be installed on all telephone/intercom circuits that enter or leave separate buildings and shall meet the following criteria:
   a. UL 497A Listed (where applicable)
   b. UL 497B Listed (horns, strobes, speakers or communication circuits over 300 feet)
   c. Multi Stage protection design
   d. Auto-reset over-current protection not to exceed 5 Amps per pair
   e. Minimum Surge Current of 1000 Amps per pair (8 x 20 µSec)

D. Intrusion Detection Systems
1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
   a. UL 1449, 2nd Edition 2007, listed
   b. UL 1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
   c. Status Indicator Lights
   d. Center screw for terminating Class II transformers
   e. Minimum Surge Current Capacity of 32,000 Amps (8 x 20 µSec)
2. Suppressors shall be installed on all Telephone Communication Interface circuits and shall meet the following criteria:
   a. UL 497A Listed
   b. Multi Stage protection design
   c. Surge Current Capacity: 9,000 Amps (8x20 µSec)
   d. Clamp Voltage: 130Vrms
   e. Auto reset current protection not to exceed 150 milliAmps
3. Suppressors shall be installed on all burglar alarm initiating and signaling loops and addressable circuits which enter or leave separate buildings. The following criteria shall be met:
   a. UL 497B for data communications or annunciation (powered loops)
   b. Fail-short/fail-safe mode.

c. Surge Current Capacity: 9,000 Amps (8x20 µSec)
d. Clamp Voltage: 15 Vrms
e. Joule Rating: 76 Joules per pair (10x1000 µSec)
f. Auto-reset current protection not to exceed 150 milliAmps for UL 497A devices.

E. Video Surveillance System
1. Protectors shall be installed on coaxial cable systems on points of entry and exit from separate buildings. Suppressors shall be installed at each exterior camera location and include protection for 12 and/or 24 volt power, data signal and motor controls (for Pan, Tilt and Zoom systems). SPDs shall protect all modes herein mentioned and contain all modes in a single unit system. Protection for all systems mentioned above shall be incorporated at the head end equipment. Additionally a minimum 450VA battery back-up shall be used to protect the DVR or VCR and monitor. Protectors shall meet the following criteria:
a. Head-End Power
1) UL 1778, cUL (Battery Back Up)
2) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 65,000 Amps (8x20µsec)
3) Minimum of two (2) NEMA 5-15R Receptacles (one (1) AC power only, one (1) with UPS)
4) All modes protected (L-N, L-G, N-G)
5) EMI/RFI Filtering
6) Maximum Continuous Current: 12 Amps
b. Camera Power
1) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 1,000 Amps (8X20µsec); 240 Amps for IP Video/PoE cameras
2) Screw Terminal Connection
3) All protection modes L-G (all Lines)
4) MCOV <40VAC
c. Video And Data
1) Surge Current Capacity 1,000 Amps per conductor
2) “BNC” Connection (Coax)
3) Protection modes: L-G (Data), Center Pin-G, Shield-G (Coax)
4) Band Pass 0-2GHz
5) Insertion Loss <0.3dB

F. Grounding and Surge Suppression
1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. This is to ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.

2. The Contractor shall engineer, provide, ad install proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards, referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features shall include: main grounding buses, grounding, and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. The Contractor shall provide detail drawings of interconnection with other grounding systems including lightning protection systems.
5. The Contractor shall provide details of locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with applicable codes, the best practices of the trade, and all manufactures' installation instructions.

G. 120 VAC Surge Suppression
1. Continuous Current: Unlimited (parallel connection)
2. Max Surge Current: 13,500 Amps
3. Protection Modes: L - N, L - G, N - G
4. Warranty: Ten Year Limited Warranty
5. Dimension: 73.7 x 41.1 x 52.1 mm (2.90 x 1.62 x 2.05 in)
6. Weight: 2.88 g (0.18 lbs)
7. Housing: ABS

2.4 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General:
1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:
2. System Grounding:
   a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
   b. This includes, but is not limited to:
      1) Coaxial Cable Shields

2) Control Cable Shields
3) Data Cable Shields
4) Equipment Racks
5) Equipment Cabinets
6) Conduits
7) Cable Duct blocks
8) Cable Trays
9) Power Panels
10) Grounding
11) Connector Panels

3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.
B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
F. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
G. Inaccessible Equipment:
   1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
   2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

D. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for <insert hours> hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

E. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

3.5 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

3.6 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. General Programming Requirements

1. This following section shall be used by the contractor to identify the anticipated level of effort (LOE) required setup, program, and configure the Electronic Security System (ESS). The contractor shall be responsible for providing all setup, configuration, and programming to include data entry for the Security Management System (SMS) and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercoms, digital video recorders, intrusion devices, including integration of subsystems to the SMS (e.g., camera call up, time synchronization, intercoms). System programming for existing or new SMS servers shall not be conducted at the project site.

B. Level of Effort for Programming

1. The Contractor shall perform and complete system programming (including all data entry) at an offsite location using the Contractor's own copy of the SMS software. The Contractor's copy of the SMS software shall be of the Owners current version. Once system programming has been completed, the Contractor shall deliver the data to the COR on data entry forms and an approved electronic medium, utilizing data from the contract documents. The completed forms shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires it. The Contractor shall not upload system programming until the COR has provided written approval. The Contractor is responsible for backing up the system prior to uploading new programming data. Additional programming requirements are provided as follows:

   a. Programming for New SMS Server: The contractor shall provide all other system related programming. The contractor will be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, personnel photos, access schedules, personnel groupings) along with coordinating with COR for device

configurations, standards, and groupings. VA shall provide database to support Contractor's data entry tasks. The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working with COR to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss.

b. Programming for Existing SMS Servers: The contractor shall perform all related system programming except for personnel data as noted. The contractor will not be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, access schedules, personnel groupings). The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working alongside of COR to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. System programming for SMS servers shall be performed by using the Contractor's own server and software. These servers shall not be connected to existing devices or systems at any time.

2. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete and operational system as described in the contract documents.

3. Contractor and COR coordination on programming requires a high level of coordination to ensure programming is performed in accordance with VA requirements and programming uploads do not disrupt existing systems functionality. The contractor shall anticipate a minimum a weekly coordination meeting. Contractor shall ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. The following Level of Effort Chart is provided to communicate the expected level of effort required by contractors on VA ESS projects. Calculations to determine actual levels of effort shall be confirmed by the contractor before project award.

	Description of Tasks						
Description of Systems	Develop System Loading Sheets	Coordination	Initial Set-up Configuration	Graphic Maps	System Programming	Final Checks	Level of Effort (Typical Tasks)

Electronic Entry Control Systems	e.g., setup of device, door groups & schedules, REX, Locks, link graphics	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., setup of device, door groups & schedules, REX, Locks, link graphics	e.g., performing entry testing to confirm correct set-up and configuration	e.g., creating a door, door configuration, adding request to exit, door monitors and relays, door timers, door related events (e.g., access, access denied, forced open, held open), linkages, controlled areas, advanced door monitoring, time zones, sequence of operations

Intrusion Detection Systems	e.g., enter door groups & schedules, link devices - REX, lock, & graphics	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., enter door groups & schedules, link devices - REX, lock, & graphics	e.g., walk test, device position, and masking	e.g., setting up monitoring and control points (e.g., motion sensors, glassbreaks, vibration sensor, strobes, sounders) creating intrusion zones, creating arm/disarm panel, timed sequences, time zones, icon placements on graphic maps, clearance levels, events (e.g., armed, disarmed, zone violation, device alarm activations), LCD reader messages,
CCTV Systems	e.g., programming call-ups recording	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; camera naming convention, sequences, configure components)		e.g., programming call-ups recording	e.g., confirm area of coverage, call-up per event generated and recording rates	e.g., setting up cameras points, recording ratios (e.g., normal, alarm event) timed recording, linkages, maps placements, call-ups

Intercoms Systems	e.g., programming events & call-ups	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., programming events & call-ups	e.g., confirm operation, SMS event generation and camera call-up	e.g., setup linkages, events for activations, device troubles, land devices on graphic maps
Note: Programming tasks are supported through the contractor's development of the Technical Data Package Submittals.							

Table 1 Contractor Level of Effort

3.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Performance Requirements
   1. General:
      a. The Contractor shall perform contract field, performance verification, and endurance testing and make adjustments of the completed security system when permitted. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing. Written notification of planned testing shall be given to the COR at least 60 calendar days prior to the test and after the Contractor has received written approval of the specific test procedures.
      b. The COR shall witness all testing and system adjustments during testing. Written permission shall be obtained from the COR before proceeding with the next phase of testing. Original copies of all data produced during performance verification and endurance testing shall be turned over to the COR at the conclusion of each phase of testing and prior to COR approval of the test.
   2. Test Procedures and Reports: The test procedures, compliant w/ VA standard test procedures, shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results demonstrating compliance with the requirements of the specification. The test reports shall be used to document results of the tests. The reports shall be delivered to the COR within seven (7) calendar days after completion of each test.

B. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified contractor representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by a designated Government Representative and maintained on file by the COR (COR), until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results.

C. Contractor's Field Testing (CFT)
   1. The Contractor shall calibrate and test all equipment, verify DTM operation, place the integrated system in service, and test the integrated system. Ground rods installed by this Contractor within the base of camera poles shall be tested as specified in IEEE STD 142. The Contractor shall test all security systems and equipment, and provide written proof of a 100% operational system before a date is established for the system acceptance test. Documentation package for CFT shall include completed (fully annotated details of test details) for each device and system tested, and annotated loading sheets documenting complete testing to COR approval. CFT test documentation package shall conform to submittal requirements outlined in this Section. The Contractor's field testing procedures shall be identical to the COR's acceptance testing procedures. The Contractor shall provide the COR with a written listing of all equipment and software indicating all equipment and

components have been tested and passed. The Contractor shall deliver a written report to the COR stating the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing; describing the results of the functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations; and the report shall also include a copy of the approved acceptance test procedure. Performance verification testing shall not take place until written notice by contractor is received certifying that a contractors field test was successful.

D. Performance Verification Test (PVT)

1. Test team:
   a. After the system has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test to date and give the COR written, notice as described herein, prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative, an OEM certified representative, representative of the Contractor and other approved by the COR. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance, FCC, UL and Emergency Service compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The Contractor shall demonstrate the completed Physical Access Control System PACS complies with the contract requirements. In addition, the Contractor shall provide written certification that the system is 100% operational prior to establishing a date for starting PVT. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. The PVT will be stopped and aborted as soon as 10 technical deficiencies are found requiring correction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all travel and lodging expenses incurred for out-of-town personnel required to be present for resumption of the PVT. If the acceptance test is aborted, the re-test will commence from the beginning with a retest of components previously tested and accepted.
3. The PVT, as specified, shall not begin until receipt of written certification that the Contractors Field Testing was successful. This shall include certification of successful completion of testing as specified in paragraph “Contractor’s Field Testing”, and upon successful completion of testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the COR or Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Endurance Testing Phase II.
4. Upon successful completion of the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation, as specified, to the COR prior to commencing the endurance test.
5. Additional Components of the PVT shall include:
   a. System Inventory

1) All Device equipment
2) All Software
3) All Logon and Passwords
4) All Cabling System Matrices
5) All Cable Testing Documents
6) All System and Cabinet Keys

b. Inspection
1) Contractor shall record an inspection punch list noting all system deficiencies. The contractor shall prepare an inspection punch list format for CORs approval.
2) As a minimum the punch list shall include a listing of punch list items, punch list item location, description of item problem, date noted, date corrected, and details of how item was corrected.

6. Partial PVT - At the discretion of COR, the Performance Verification Test may be performed in part should a 100% compliant CFT be performed. In the event that a partial PVT will be performed instead of a complete PVT; the partial PVT shall be performed by testing 10% of the system. The contractor shall perform a test of each procedure on select devices or equipment.

E. Exclusions
1. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures in system performance resulting from the following:
a. An outage of the main power in excess of the capability of any backup power source provided the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the PACS performed as specified.
b. Failure of an Owner furnished equipment or communications link, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.
c. Failure of existing Owner owned equipment, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 13
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification the conductors and cables required for a fully functional for electronic safety and security (ESS) system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

D. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

E. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SECURITY AND SAFETY. Requirements for infrastructure.

F. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

D. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

F. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

H. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

I. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. See section 28 05 00, Paragraph 1.4.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
   1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
   2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and diagrams for cable management system.
   3. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
      a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
      b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
      c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
      d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
      e. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
   4. Wiring Diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
      a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
      b. Patch cords.
      c. Patch panels.
   5. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in Part 3 "Identification" Article.
   6. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.
   7. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

   D2301-04 ..... Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

   A-A-59544-08 ..... Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

   70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05 ..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
83-08 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-07 ..... Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-03 ..... Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
486C-04 ..... Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-05 ..... Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
486E-00 ..... Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-07 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
514B-04 ..... Fittings for Cable and Conduit
1479-03 ..... Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
   1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical loss test set.
   2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
   3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. General: All cabling locations shall be in conduit systems as outlined in Division 28 unless a waiver is granted in writing or an exception is noted on the construction drawings.
B. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 5e cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
   1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
   2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
   3. Straps and other devices.

C. Cable Trays:
   1. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch (0.012 mm) thick.
   2. Basket Cable Trays: 12 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 inches (50 mm) deep. Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm).
D. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conduits and Backboxes for Electrical Systems."Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
   1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
   1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
   2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
   3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 5e.
   4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
      a. Communications, General Purpose: Type MPP, CMP.
      b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP complying with NFPA 262.
      c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR complying with UL 1666.
      d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
      e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
      f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
      g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.
B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 5e. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
   1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.

2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM or CMG.
1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.

3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

C. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.8 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.9 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than size as recommended by system manufacturer.
1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier

stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.12 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.13 FIREPROOFING TAPE

A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.
B. General Requirements for Cabling:
   1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
   2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
   3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.

4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. Pulling Cable:
   a. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
   b. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
   c. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
   d. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR.
   e. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

C. Splice cables and wires where necessary only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.
   1. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
   2. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

D. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.

E. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.

F. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.

G. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

H. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.

I. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

J. UTP Cable Installation:
   1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
   2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

K. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
   1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
   2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

L. Open-Cable Installation:
   1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
   2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm)apart.
   3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

M. Separation from EMI Sources:
   1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
   2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
      a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
      b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
      c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
   3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
      a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
      b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
      c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
   4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
      a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
      b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
      c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.2 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 28 Section CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY".
   1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
   2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:
   1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
   2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
   3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.3 CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
   1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
   2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
   3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section 28 23 00 "VIDEO SURVEILLANCE" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section 28 31 00 "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section 07 84 00 " FIRESTOPPING."
B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, "Firestopping" Annex A.
C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 28 Section 28 05 26 "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.
B. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
C. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
D. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
E. In each handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
B. Perform tests and inspections.
C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
   a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 EXISITNG WIRING

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of the grounding and bonding required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system.

B. “Grounding electrode system” refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, grounding electrodes.

C. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 28 05 00 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS. For general electrical requirements, quality assurance, coordination, and project conditions that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

C. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for low voltage power and lighting wiring.

D. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:

1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07..... Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-07..... Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-04..... Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-1983 ..... IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

C2-07..... National Electrical Safety Code

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-2005 ..... Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05 ..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03 ..... Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

3.2 WIREWAY GROUNDING

A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
3. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.
4. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 meters.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 28.33
CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing certification of the conduit, fittings, and boxes to form a complete, coordinated, raceway system(s). Conduits and when approved separate UL Certified and Listed partitioned telecommunications raceways are required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system. Raceways are required for all electronic safety and security cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY. Requirements for mounting board for communication closets.

C. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.

D. Section 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS. Requirements for sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.

E. Section 09 91 00 - PAINTING. Requirements for identification and painting of conduit and other devices.

F. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general electrical requirements, general arrangement of the contract documents, coordination, quality assurance, project conditions, equipment and materials, and items that is common to more than one section of Division 28.

G. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

H. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

E. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph 1.4 Quality Assurance, in Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Furnish the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Size and location of main feeders;
2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

C. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

D. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

E. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

F. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-3-04 ..... PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
FB1-07..... Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05 ..... Flexible Metal Conduit
5-04 ..... Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-07 ..... Rigid Metal Conduit
50-07 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-09 ..... Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
467-07 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment
514A-04 ..... Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-04 ..... Fittings for Cable and Conduit
514C-02 ..... Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-05 ..... Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-07 ..... Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-07 ..... Electrical Metallic Tubing
1242-06 ..... Intermediate Metal Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 20 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.

2.2 CONDUIT

A. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
B. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
C. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.

2.3 WIREWAYS AND RACEWAYS

A. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

2.4 CONDUIT FITTINGS

A. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
   1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   2. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   3. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   4. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   5. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   6. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

B. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
   1. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
   2. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
   3. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
C. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
   1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   3. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
   4. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
   5. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
D. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
E. Expansion and deflection couplings:
   1. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   2. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   3. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
   4. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

2.5 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
B. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
C. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
D. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

2.6 OUTLET, JUNCTION, AND PULL BOXES

A. UL-50 and UL-514A.
B. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, semi-adjustable, rectangular.

E. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.

F. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

2.7 WIREWAYS

A. Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electronic safety and security raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, “JOINT SEALANTS”.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
5. Mechanically continuous.
6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 m (8 foot) on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
7. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.

8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
12. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

D. Fire Alarm:
1. Fire alarm conduit shall be painted red (a red “top-coated” conduit from the conduit manufacturer may be used in lieu of painted conduit) in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 31 00, “FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM”.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
   a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
   b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inch) thick is prohibited.
   a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
   b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
   c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.

5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
   1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
      a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
      b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
   2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
      a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
   3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
   4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
   5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.

B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
   1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.

C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.

F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.

G. Painting:
   1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section09 91 00, “PAINTING”.
   2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, “PAINTING” for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
   a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
   b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
   c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
   1. Flush mounted.
   2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.

C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes).

E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

3.8 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CONDUIT

A. Install the electronic safety and security raceway system as shown on drawings.

B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.

C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.

D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.

E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.

F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.

G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.

H. All empty conduits located in communications closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.

I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
¾	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.

K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

3.9 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – “COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS” for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00, “COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS” and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electronic safety and security systems, related subsystems and related equipment.

1.4 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 28 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with Division 28, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electronic safety and security systems throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electronic safety and security systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning

Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Division 28 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 28 13 00
PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of a complete and fully operating extension of the existing Physical Access Control Systems, hereinafter referred to as the PACS.

1. **OIT utilizes the Software House CCure 9000 brand access control that shall be extended for new card readers on Signals Closet Doors.**
2. **The remainder of the facility utilizes the Honeywell Niagra brand access control that shall be extended for all other new card readers and alarm points.**

B. This Section includes a Physical Access Control System consisting of field-installed Controllers connected by a high-speed electronic data transmission network.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.

D. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.

E. Section 26 05 33 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.

F. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

G. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

H. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

I. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

J. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

K. Section 28 31 00 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM. Requirements for integration with fire detection and alarm system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS (NOT USED)

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS (NOT USED)

1.5 DEFINITIONS (NOT USED)

1.6 COORDINATION (NOT USED)

1.7 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE (NOT USED)

1.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. PACS shall provide support for multiple authentication modes and bidirectional communication with the reader. PACS shall provide implementation capability for enterprise security policy and incident response.

B. All processing of authentication information must occur on the “safe side” of a door

C. Physical Access Control System shall provide access to following Security Areas:

1. Controlled

D. PACS shall provide:

1. One authentication factor for access to Controlled security areas

E. Distributed Processing: System shall be a fully distributed processing system so that information, including time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data, is downloaded to Controllers so that each Controller makes access-control decisions for that Location. Do not use intermediate Controllers for physical access control. If communications to Central Station are lost, all Controllers shall automatically buffer event transactions until communications are restored, at which time buffered events shall be uploaded to the Central Station.

F. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.9 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS (NOT USED)

1.10 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

A. Warrant PACS work subject to the Article “Warranty of Construction” of FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

1.11 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28 refer to Section 28 05 00, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.

B. General requirements applicable to this section include:

1. General Arrangement Of Contract Documents,
2. Delivery, Handling and Storage,
3. Project Conditions,
4. Electrical Power,
5. Lightning, Power Surge Suppression, and Grounding,
6. Electronic Components,
7. Substitute Materials and Equipment, and
8. Like Items.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All new equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to the existing PACS systems to ensure correct operation as outlined in FIPS 201, March 2006 and HSPD-12.
   1. OIT utilizes the Software House CCURE 9000 brand access control that shall be extended for new card readers on Signals Closet Doors.
   2. The remainder of the facility utilizes the Honeywell Niagra brand access control that shall be extended for all other new card readers and alarm points.

B. The security system characteristics listed in this section will serve as a guide in selection of equipment and materials for the PACS. If updated or more suitable versions are available then the Contracting Officer will approve the acceptance of prior to an installation.

C. PACS equipment shall meet or exceed all requirements listed below.

D. The PACS installation shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:
   1. Physical Access Control System
   2. Surge and Tamper Protection
   3. Controllers (Data Gathering Panel)
   4. Card Readers
   5. System Sensors and Related Equipment
   6. Push Button Switches
   7. Interfaces
   8. Door and Gate Hardware interface
   9. RS-232 ASCII Interface
   10. Cables
   11. Transformers

2.2 SURGE AND TAMPER PROTECTION

A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

2.3 CONTROLLERS

A. Controllers: Intelligent peripheral control unit, complying with UL 294, that stores time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data downloaded from the Central Station or workstation for controlling its operation.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements in this Article, manufacturers may use multipurpose Controllers.

C. Battery Backup: Sealed, lead acid; sized to provide run time during a power outage of 90 minutes, complying with UL 924.

D. Alarm Annunciation Controller:
   1. The Controller shall automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network with dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs.

a. Inputs: Monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions. Provides at least eight alarm inputs, which are suitable for wiring as normally open or normally closed contacts for alarm conditions.

b. Alarm-Line Supervision:

1) Supervise the alarm lines by monitoring each circuit for changes or disturbances in the signal, and for conditions as described in UL 1076 for line security equipment by monitoring for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc change measurements. System shall initiate an alarm in response to an abnormal current, which is a dc change of 10percent or more for longer than 500 ms.

2) Transmit alarm-line-supervision alarm to the Central Station during the next interrogation cycle after the abnormal current condition.

c. Outputs: Managed by Central Station software.

2. Auxiliary Equipment Power: A GFI service outlet inside the Controller enclosure.

E. Entry-Control Controller:

1. Function: Provide local entry-control functions including one- and two-way communications with access-control devices such as card readers, keypads, biometric personal identity verification devices, door strikes, magnetic latches, gate and door operators, and exit push-buttons.

a. Operate as a stand-alone portal Controller using the downloaded database during periods of communication loss between the Controller and the field-device network.

b. Accept information generated by the entry-control devices; automatically process this information to determine valid identification of the individual present at the portal:

1) On authentication of the credentials or information presented, check privileges of the identified individual, allowing only those actions granted as privileges.

2) Privileges shall include, but not be limited to, time of day control, day of week control, group control, and visitor escort control.

c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction. A transaction is defined as any successful or unsuccessful attempt to gain access through a controlled portal by the presentation of credentials or other identifying information.

2. Inputs:

a. Data from entry-control devices; use this input to change modes between access and secure.

b. Database downloads and updates from the Central Station that include enrollment and privilege information.

3. Outputs:

a. Indicate success or failure of attempts to use entry-control devices and make comparisons of presented information with stored identification information.

b. Grant or deny entry by sending control signals to portal-control devices and mask intrusion alarm annunciation from sensors stimulated by authorized entries.
c. Maintain a date-, time-, and Location-stamped record of each transaction and transmit transaction records to the Central Station.
d. Door Prop Alarm: If a portal is held open for longer than 20 seconds, alarm sounds.

4. With power supplies sufficient to power at voltage and frequency required for field devices and portal-control devices.
5. Data Line Problems: For periods of loss of communications with Central Station, or when data transmission is degraded and generating continuous checksum errors, the Controller shall continue to control entry by accepting identifying information, making authentication decisions, checking privileges, and controlling portal-control devices.
   a. Store up to 1000 transactions during periods of communication loss between the Controller and access-control devices for subsequent upload to the Central Station on restoration of communication.
6. Controller Power: NFPA 70, Class II power supply transformer, with 12- or 24-V ac secondary, backup battery and charger.
   a. Backup Battery: Premium, valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-calcium battery; spill proof; with a full 1-year warranty and a pro rata 19-year warranty. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.
   b. Backup Battery: Valve-regulated, recombinant-sealed, lead-acid battery; spill proof. With single-stage, constant-voltage-current, limited battery charger, comply with battery manufacturer's written instructions for battery terminal voltage and charging current recommendations for maximum battery life.
   c. Backup Power Supply Capacity: 90 minutes of battery supply. Submit battery and charger calculations.
   d. Power Monitoring: Provide manual dynamic battery load test, initiated and monitored at the control center; with automatic disconnection of the Controller when battery voltage drops below Controller limits. Report by using local Controller-mounted LEDs and by communicating status to Central Station. Indicate normal power on and battery charger on trickle charge. Indicate and report the following:
      1) Trouble Alarm: Normal power off load assumed by battery.
      2) Trouble Alarm: Low battery.
      3) Alarm: Power off.

2.4 CARD READERS

A. Power: Card reader shall be powered from its associated Controller, including its standby power source.

B. Response Time: Card reader shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal that is sent to the Controller. Response time shall be 800ms or less, from the time the card reader finishes reading the credential card until a response signal is generated.

C. Enclosure: Suitable for surface, semiflush, or pedestal mounting. Mounting types shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:
   1. Indoors, controlled environment.
   2. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
   3. Outdoors, with built-in heaters or other cold-weather equipment to extend the operating temperature range as needed for operation at the site.

D. Display: LED or other type of visual indicator display shall provide visualand audible status indications and user prompts. Indicate power on/off, whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected, and whether the door is locked or unlocked.

E. Shall be utilized for controlling the locking hardware on a door and allows for reporting back to the main control panel with the time/date the door was accessed, the name of the person accessing the point of entry, and its location.

F. Will be fully programmable and addressable, locally and remotely, and hardwired to the system.

G. Shall be individually home run to the main panel.

H. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
   1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
   2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
   3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design

I. Shall support a variety of card readers that must encompass a wide functional range. The PACS may combine any of the card readers described below for installations requiring multiple types of card reader capability (i.e., card only, card and/or PIN, card and/or biometrics, card and/or pin and/or biometrics, supervised inputs, etc.). These card readers shall be available in the approved technology to meet FIPS 201, and is ISO 14443 A or B, ISO/IEC 7816 compliant. The reader output can be Wiegand, RS-22, 485 or TCP/IP.

J. Shall be housed in an aluminum bezel with a wide lead-in for easy card entry.

K. Shall contain read head electronics, and a sender to encode digital door control signals.

L. LED’s shall be utilized to indicate card reader status and access status.

M. Shall be able to support a user defined downloadable off-line mode of operation (e.g. locked, unlocked), which will go in effect during loss of communication with the main control panel.

N. Shall provide audible feedback to indicate access granted/denied decisions. Upon a card swipe, two audible tones or beeps shall indicate access granted and three tones or beeps shall indicate access denied. All keypad buttons shall provide tactile audible feedback.

O. Shall have a minimum of two programmable inputs and two programmable outputs.

P. All card readers that utilize keypad controls along with a reader and shall meet the following specifications:

1. Entry control keypads shall use a unique combination of alphanumeric and other symbols as an identifier. Keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol shall be compatible with the local processor.

Q. Shall include a Light Emitting Diode (LED) or other type of visual indicator display and provide visual or visual and audible status indications and user prompts. The display shall indicate power on/off, and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected. The design of the keypad display or keypad enclosure shall limit the maximum horizontal and vertical viewing angles of the keypad. The maximum horizontal viewing angle shall be plus and minus five (5) degrees or less off a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display. The maximum vertical viewing angle shall be plus and minus 15 degrees or less off a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.

1. Shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor. The response time shall be 800 milliseconds or less from the time the last alphanumeric symbol is entered until a response signal is generated.
2. Shall be powered from the source as designed and shall not dissipate more than 150 Watts.
3. Shall be suitable for surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mounting as required.
4. Shall provide a means for users to indicate a duress situation by entering a special code.

R. Contactless Smart Cards and Readers

1. Smart card readers shall read credential cards whose characteristics of size and technology meet those defined by ISO/IEC 7816, 14443, 15693.
2. The readers shall have "flash" download capability to accommodate card format changes.
3. The card reader shall have the capability of reading the card data and transmitting the data to the main monitoring panel.
4. The card reader shall be contactless and meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:
   a. Data Output Formats: FIPS 201 low outputs the FASC-N in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 40 – 200 bits. FIPS 201 medium outputs a combination FASC-N and HMAC in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 32 – 232 bits. All Wiegand formats or the upgradeability from Low to Medium Levels can be field configured with the use of a command card.

b. FIPS 201 readers shall be able to read, but not be limited to, DESfire and iCLASS cards.
c. Reader range shall comply with ISO standards 7816, 14443, and 15693, and also take into consideration conditions, are at a minimum 1" to 2" (2.5 – 5 cm).
d. APDU Support: At a minimum, the contactless interface shall support all card commands for contactless based access specified in Section 7, End-point PIV Card Application Card Command Interface of SP 800-73-1, Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification.
e. Buffer Size: The reader shall contain a buffer large enough to receive the maximum size frame permitted by ISO/IEC 7816-3, Section 9.4.
f. ISO 14443 Support: The PIV Reader shall support parts (1 through 4) of ISO/IEC 14443 as amended in the References of this publication.
g. Type A and B Communication Signal Interfaces: The contactless interface of the reader shall support both the Type A and Type B communication signal interfaces as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-2:2001.
h. Type A and B Initialization and Anti-Collision The contactless interface of the reader shall support both Type A and Type B initialization and anti-collision methods as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-3:2001.
i. Type A and B Transmission Protocols: The contactless interface of the reader shall support both Type A and Type B transmission protocols as defined in ISO/IEC 14443-4:2001.
j. Retrieval Time: Retrieval time for 4 KB of data through the contactless interface of the reader shall not exceed 2.0 seconds.
k. Transmission Speeds: The contactless interface of the reader shall support bit rates of fc/128 (~106 kbits/s), fc/64(~212 kbits/s), and configurable to allow activation/deactivation.
l. Readibility Range: The reader shall not be able to read PIV card more than 10cm(4inch) from the reader

2.5 SYSTEM SENSORS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. The PACS (Physical Access Control System) and related Equipment provided by the Contractor shall meet or exceed the following performer specifications:
B. Request to Exit Detectors:
1. Passive Infrared Request to Exit Motion Detector (REX PIR) (1) The Contractor shall provide a surface mounted motion detector to signal the physical access control system request to exit input. The motion detector shall be a passive infrared sensor designed for wall or ceiling mounting 2134 to 4572 mm (7 to 15 ft) height. The detector shall provide two (2) form "C" (SPDT) relays rated one (1) Amp. @ 30 VDC for DC resistive loads. The detectors relays shall be user adjustable with a latch time from 1-60 seconds. The detector shall also include a selectable relay reset mode to follow the timer or absence of motion. The detection pattern

shall be adjustable plus or minus fourteen (± 14) degrees. The detector shall operate on 12 VDC with approximately 26 mA continuous current draw. The detector shall have an externally visible activation LED. The motion detector shall measure approximately 38 mm H x 158 mm W x 38 mm D (1.5 x 6.25 x 1.5 in). The detector shall be immune to radio frequency interference. The detector shall not activate or set-up on critical frequencies in the range 26 to 950 Megahertz using a 50 watt transmitter located 30.5 cm (1 ft) from the unit or attached wiring. The detector shall be available on gray or black enclosures. The color of the housing shall be coordinated with the surrounding surface.

C. Crash Bar:

1. Emergency Exit with Alarm (Panic):
   a. Entry control portals shall include panic bar emergency exit hardware as designed.
   b. Panic bar emergency exit hardware shall provide an alarm shunt signal to the PACS and SMS.
   c. The panic bar shall include a conspicuous warning sign with one (1) inch (2.5 cm) high, red lettering notifying personnel that an alarm will be annunciated if the panic bar is operated.
   d. Operation of the panic bar hardware shall generate an intrusion alarm that reports to both the SMS and Intrusion Detection System. The use of a micro switch installed within the panic bar shall be utilized for this.
   e. The panic bar shall utilize a fully mechanical connection only and shall not depend upon electric power for operation.
   f. The panic bar shall be compatible with mortise or rim mount door hardware and shall operate by retracting the bolt manually by either pressing the panic bar or with a key by-pass. Refer to Section 2.2.I.9 for key-bypass specifications.
   g. Normal Exit:
      1) Entry control portals shall include panic bar non-emergency exit hardware as designed.
      2) Panic bar non-emergency exit hardware shall be monitored by and report to the SMS.
      3) Operation of the panic bar hardware shall not generate a locally audible or an intrusion alarm within the IDS.
      4) When exiting, the panic bar shall depend upon a mechanical connection only. The exterior, non-secure side of the door shall be provided with an electrified thumb latch or lever to provide access after the credential I.D. authentication by the SMS.
      5) The panic bar shall be compatible with mortise or rim mount door hardware and shall operate by retracting the bolt manually by either pressing the panic bar or with a key by-pass. Refer to Section 2.2.I.9 for key-bypass specifications. The strikes/bolts shall

include a micro switch to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. The signal switches shall report a forced entry to the system in the event the door is left open or accessed without the identification credentials.

D. Door Status Indicators:
   1. Shall monitor and report door status to the SMS.
   2. Door Position Sensor:
      a. Shall provide an open or closed indication for all doors operated on the PACS and report directly to the SMS.
      b. Shall also provide alarm input to the Intrusion Detection System for all doors operated by the PACS and all other doors that require monitoring by the intrusion detection system.
      c. Switches for doors operated by the PACS shall be double pole double throw (DPDT). One side of the switch shall monitor door position and the other side if the switch shall report to the intrusion detection system. For doors with electromagnetic locks a magnetic bonding sensor (MBS) can be used in place of one side of a DPDT switch, in turn allowing for the use of a single pole double throw (SPDT) switch in it place of a DPDT switch.
      d. Switches for doors not operated by the PACS shall be SPDT and report directly to the IDS.
      e. Shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2” (5 cm).

2.6 PUSH BUTTON SWITCHES

A. Push-Button Switches: Momentary-contact back-lighted push buttons, with stainless-steel switch enclosures.
   1. Electrical Ratings:
      a. Minimum continuous current rating of 10 A at 120 V ac or 5A at 240-V ac.
      b. Contacts that will make 720 VA at 60 A and that will break at 720 VA at 10A.
   2. Enclosures: Flush or surface mounting. Push buttons shall be suitable for flush mounting in the switch enclosures.
   3. Enclosures shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:
      a. Indoors, controlled environment.
      b. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
      c. Outdoors.
   4. Power: Push-button switches shall be powered from their associated Controller, using dc control.

2.7 PORTAL CONTROL DEVICES

A. Shall be used to assist the PACS.

B. Such devices shall:
   1. Provide a means of monitoring the doors status.
   2. Allow for exiting a space via either a push button, request to exit, or panic/crash bar.
   3. Provide a means of override to the PACS via a keypad or key bypass.
   4. Assist door operations utilizing automatic openers and closures.
   5. Provide a secondary means of access to a space via a keypad.
C. Shall be connected to and monitored by the main PACS panel.
D. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
   1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
   2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
   3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design
E. Shall provide a secondary means of physical access control within a secure area.
F. Push-Button Switches:
   1. Shall be momentary contact, back lighted push buttons, and stainless steel switch enclosures for each push button as shown. Buttons are to be utilized for secondary means of releasing a locking mechanism.
      a. In an area where a push button is being utilized for remote access of the locking device then no more than two (2) buttons shall operate one door from within one secure space. Buttons will not be wired in series with one other.
      b. In an area where locally stationed guards control entry to multiple secure points via remote switches. An interface board shall be designed and constructed for only the amount of buttons it shall house. These buttons shall be flush mounted and clearly labeled for ease of use. All buttons shall be connected to the PACS and SMS system for monitoring purposes.
      c. Shall have double-break silver contacts that will make 720 VA at 60 amperes and break 720 VA at 10 amperes.
G. Entry Control Devices:
   1. Shall be hardwired to the PACS main control panel and operated by either a card reader or a biometric device via a relay on the main control panel.
   2. Shall be fail-safe in the event of power failure to the PACS system.
   3. Shall operate at 24 VCD, with the exception of turnstiles and be powered by a separate power supply dedicated to the door control system. Each power supply shall be rated to operate a minimum of two doors simultaneously without error to the system or overload the power supply unit.
   4. Shall have a diode or metal-oxide veristor (MOV) to protect the controller and power supply from reverse current surges or back-check.
   5. Electric Strikes/Bolts: Shall be:

a. Made of heavy-duty construction and tamper resistant design.
b. Tested to over one million cycles.
c. Rated for a minimum of 1000 lbs. holding strength.
d. Utilize an actuating solenoid for the strike/bolt. The solenoid shall move from fully open to fully closed position and back in not more than 500 milliseconds and be rated for continuous duty.
e. Utilize a signal switch that will indicate to the system if the strike/bolt is not engaged or is unlocked when it should be secured.
f. Flush mounted within the door frame.

6. Electric Mortise Locks: Shall be installed within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to allow the wires to be transferred from the door frame to the lock. If utilized with a double door then the lock shall be installed inside the active leaf. Electric Mortise Locks shall:
   a. These locks shall be provided and installed by the Division 8 “DOOR HARDWARE” Contractor.
   b. Have integrated Request to Exit switch for new doors receiving physical access control devices.
   c. Provide integration of the Electric Mortise Locks with the PACS for:
      1) Lock Power
      2) Request to Exit switch.
7. Electromagnetic Locks:
   a. These locks shall be without mechanical linkage utilizing no moving parts, and securing the door to its frame solely on electromagnetic force.
   b. Shall be comprised of two pieces, the mag-lock and the door plate. The electromagnetic locks shall be surface mounted to the door frame and the door plate shall be surface mounted to the door.
   c. Ensure a diode is installed in line with the DC voltage supplying power to the unit in order to prevent back-check on the system when the electromagnetic lock is powered.
   d. Shall utilize a magnetic bonding sensor (MBS) to monitor the door status and report that status to the SMS.
   e. Electromagnetic locks shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage		24 VDC
Current Draw		.5A
Holding Force	Swing Doors	675 kg (1500 lbs)
	Sliding Doors	225 kg (500 lbs)

2.8 WIRES AND CABLES

A. Refer to section 28 05 13 "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions, ANSI C2, and shall furnish all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system as specified. Control signals, communications, and data transmission lines grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from affecting system operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and as modified herein.

B. Consult the manufacturers' installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation. Refer to the Riser/Connection diagram for all schematic system installation/termination/wiring data.

C. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., sensors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

3.2 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions which will affect performance of the system to the Owner in a report as defined in paragraph Group II Technical Data Package. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Owner.

3.3 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, Controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PREPARATION

A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.

B. Comply with EIA/TIA-606, "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings."

C. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of access-control system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.
   1. Record setup data for control station and workstations.
   2. For each Location, record setup of Controller features and access requirements.
   3. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays, and match up access levels for doors.
   4. Set up groups, linking, and list inputs and outputs for each Controller.
   5. Assign action message names and compose messages.
   6. Set up alarms. Establish interlocks between alarms, intruder detection, and video surveillance features.
   7. Prepare and install alarm graphic maps.
   8. Develop user-defined fields.
   9. Develop screen layout formats.
   10. Propose setups for guard tours and key control.
   11. Discuss badge layout options; design badges.
   12. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.
   13. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.
   14. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.
   15. Develop cable and asset management system details; input data from construction documents. Include system schematics and Technical Drawings.

D. In meetings with Architect and Owner, present Project planning documents and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system software.

3.5 CABLING

A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting."

B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

D. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5E rating of components and that ensure Category 5E performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

E. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.

F. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and

small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.

G. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the Controller or panel location.

3.6 CABLE APPLICATION

A. Comply with EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."

B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.

C. RS-232 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 feet (15 m).

D. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet (1220 m).

E. Card Readers and Keypads:

1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
2. Unless manufacturer recommends larger conductors, install No. 22 AWG wire if maximum distance from Controller to the reader is 250 feet (75 m), and install No. 20 AWG wire if maximum distance is 500 feet (150 m).
3. For greater distances, install "extender" or "repeater" modules recommended by manufacturer of the Controller.
4. Install minimum No. 18 AWG shielded cable to readers and keypads that draw 50 mA or more.

F. Install minimum No. 16 AWG cable from Controller to electrically powered locks. Do not exceed 250 feet (75 m.

G. Install minimum No. 18 AWG ac power wire from transformer to Controller, with a maximum distance of 25 feet (8 m).

3.7 GROUNDING

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment."

C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

D. Signal Ground:

1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.

3.8 INSTALLATION

A. System installation shall be in accordance with UL 294, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.

B. Components shall be configured with appropriate “service points” to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a operable system.

D. The PACS will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a network.

E. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.

F. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

G. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.

H. Existing Equipment:

1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing door equipment, control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Door equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.
2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing door equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the PACS, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.

4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or improper installation of equipment.
5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.

I. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

J. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

K. Control Panels:
1. Connect power and signal lines to the controller.
2. Program the panel as outlined by the design and per the manufacturer's programming guidelines.

L. SMS:
1. Coordinate with the VA agency's IT personnel to place the computer on the local LAN or Intranet and provide the security system protection levels required to insure only authorized VA personnel have access to the system.
2. Program and set-up the SMS to ensure it is in fully operation.

M. Card Readers:
1. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
2. Terminate input signals as required.
3. Program and address the reader as per the design package.
4. Readers shall be surface or flushed mounted and all appropriate hardware shall be provided to ensure the unit is installed in an enclosed conduit system.

N. Portal Control Devices:
1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
2. Devices shall be surface or flush mounted as per the design package.

3. Program all devices and ensure they are working.

O. Door Status Indicators:
1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
2. RTE's shall be surface mounted and angled in a manner that they cannot be compromised from the non-secure side of a windowed door, or allow for easy release of the locking device from a distance no greater than 6 feet from the base of the door.
3. Door position sensors shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2" (5 cm).

P. Entry Control Devices:
1. Install all signal input and power cables.
2. Strikes and bolts shall be mounted within the door frame.
3. Mortise locks shall be mounted within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to transfer the wire from within the door frame to the mortise lock inside the door.
4. Electromagnetic locks shall be installed with the mag-lock mounted to the door frame and the metal plate mounted to the door.

Q. System Start-Up:
1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the PACS until the following items have been completed:
   a. PACS equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   b. A visual inspection of the PACS has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
   c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
   d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
   e. Power supplies to be connected to the PACS have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.
3. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

R. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control:
1. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed PACS; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.

2. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.9 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Configure, and test software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to Owner.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 5e tester. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA-568-1, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards - Part 1 General Requirements." Link performance for UTP cables must comply with minimum criteria in TIA/EIA-568-B.
   2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, but are not limited to, measurements of power supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
   3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that have been powered up shall be locked and secured, with an activated burglar alarm and access-control system reporting to a Central Station complying with

UL 1610, "Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units," during periods when a qualified operator in the employ of Contractor is not present.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

C. Develop separate training modules for the following:

1. Computer system administration personnel to manage and repair the LAN and databases and to update and maintain software.
2. Operators who prepare and input credentials to man the control station and workstations and to enroll personnel.
3. Security personnel.
4. Hardware maintenance personnel.
5. Corporate management.

D. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END----

SECTION 28 23 00
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide and install a complete Video Surveillance System, which is identified as the Video Assessment and Surveillance System hereinafter referred to as the VASS System as specified in this section.

B. This Section includes video surveillance system consisting of cameras, data transmission wiring, and a control station with its associated equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.

C. Section 28 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

D. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

E. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

F. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.

G. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic gain control.

B. B/W: Black and white.

C. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

D. CIF: Common Intermediate Format CIF images are 352 pixels wide and 88/240 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (352 x 288/240).

E. 4CIF: resolution is 704 pixels wide and 576/480 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (704 x 576/480).

F. H.264 (also known as MPEG4 Part 10): a encoding format that compresses video much more effectively than older (MPEG4) standards.

G. ips: Images per second.

H. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

I. MPEG4: a video encoding and compression standard that uses inter-frame encoding to significantly reduce the size of the video stream being transmitted.

J. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

K. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

L. PTZ: refers to a movable camera that has the ability to pan left and right, tilt up and down, and zoom or magnify a scene.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the VASS System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

D. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

E. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

F. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Video Assessment and Surveillance System's (VASS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the VASS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service cameras, control, and recording equipment. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient

spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

G. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, and Section 02 41 00, Demolition Drawings.
B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.4, Quality Assurance.
C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 1220 x 1220 millimeters (48 x 48 inches); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:
   1. Index Sheet that shall:
      a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
      b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
      c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
      d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
         1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
         2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
   2. Floor plans, site plans, and enlarged plans shall:
      a. Include a title block as defined above.
      b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
      c. Provide device identification and location.
      d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).

e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.

3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
   a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
   b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
   c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
   d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
   a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
   b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
   c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
   d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
   e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
   a. Device ID.
   b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
   c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
   d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
   e. In addition, for the VASS Systems, provide the camera ID, camera type (e.g. fixed or pan/tilt/zoom (P/T/Z), lens type (e.g. for fixed cameras only) and housing model number.
6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.

E. Pre-installation design packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule.

F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

G. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H. Submit completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):
330-09 ..... Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras
375A-76 ..... Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
C62.41-02 ..... IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
802.3af-08 ..... Power over Ethernet Standard

D. Federal Communications Commision (FCC):
(47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems

E. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA):
303-2005 ..... Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-08 ..... Article 780-National Electrical Code

G. Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS):
140-2-02 ..... Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
983-06 ..... Standard for Surveillance Camera Units
3044-01 ..... Standard for Surveillance Closed Circuit Television Equipment

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of video surveillance equipment:
1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.

4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for video surveillance items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.8 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Warrant VASS System work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Video signal format shall comply with the NTSC standard composite video, interlaced. Composite video signal termination shall be 75 ohms.

B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components.

C. Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2, as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

D. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station, control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.2 CAMERAS

A. All Cameras will be EIA 330 and UL 1.Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and more: Auxiliary panel suppressors shall comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2.

B. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage 983 compliant as well as:

1. Will be charge coupled device (CCD cameras and shall conform to National Television System Committee (NTSC) formatting.
2. Fixed cameras shall be color and the primary choice for monitoring following the activities described below. Pan/Tilt/Zoom (P/T/Z) cameras shall be color and are to be utilized to complement the fixed cameras.
3. Shall be powered by either 12 volts direct current (VDC) or 24 volts alternate current (VAC). Power supplies shall be Class 2 and UL compliant and have a back-up power source to

ensure cameras are still operational in the event of loss of primary power to the VASS System.

4. Shall be rated for continuous operation under the environmental conditions listed in Part 1, Project Conditions.
5. Will be home run to a multiplexer device and monitored on a 24 hour basis at a designated Security Management System location.
6. Will be fitted with AI/DC lenses to ensure the image quality under different light conditions.
7. Dummy or fake cameras will not be utilized at any time.
8. Appropriate signage shall be designed, provided, and posted that notifies people that an area is under camera surveillance.

2.3 VIDEO MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (ANALOG)

A. The Video Management System (VMS)shall provide features and functions as specified below:
   1. Multi-channel, color multiplexer with looping analog video inputs, analog video outputs for “main”, “spot” and “auxiliary” monitors.
   2. Main monitor out to support 1, 4 (2x2) or 9 (3x3) camera displays.
      a. Resolution – 4CIF
      b. Video Mode – NTSC

2.4 VIDEO DISPLAY EQUIPMENT

A. Video Display Equipment
   1. Will consist of color monitors and shall be EIA 375A compliant.
   2. Shall be able to display analog, digital, and other images in either NTSC or MPEG format associated with the operation of the Security Management System (SMS).
   3. Shall:
      a. Have front panel controls that provide for power on/off, horizontal and vertical hold, brightness, and contrast.
      b. Accept multiple inputs, either directly or indirectly.
      c. Have the capabilities to observe and program the VASS System.
      d. Be installed in a manner that they cannot be witnessed by the general public.

B. Color Video Monitors Technical Characteristics:

Sync Format	PAL/NTSC
Display Tube	90° deflection angle
Horizontal Resolution	250 TVL minimum, 300 TVL typical
Video Input	1.0 Vp-p, 75 Ohm
Front Panel Controls	Volume, Contrast, Brightness, Color
Connectors	BNC

C. Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Flat Panel Display Monitor

D. The 26 -inch color LCD monitor shall have a flat screen and 26-inch diagonal viewing area and consists of an LCD panel, bezel, and stand.

E. The monitor shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

1. The monitor shall incorporate a 26-inch active matrix TFT LCD panel.
   a. The pixel pitch of the monitor's LCD panel shall be 0.264 mm horizontal and 0.264 mm vertical.
   b. The monitor shall have a maximum resolution of 500television lines.
   c. The contrast ratio shall be 500:1.
   d. The typical brightness shall be 250 cd/m²
   e. The monitor shall display at least 16.7 million colors.
   f. The light source for the LCD panel shall have a lifetime of 50,000 hours.
   g. The scan frequency horizontal shall be 30 K to 80 KHz and the scan frequency vertical shall be 56 to 75 Hz.
   h. The viewing angle for the monitor shall be 170 degrees horizontal and 170 degrees vertical.
2. The monitor shall have automatic NTSC or PAL recognition.
3. The monitor shall use the following signal connectors:
   a. Video 1.0 V peak-to-peak at 75 ohms
   b. BNC in/out
   c. Y/C (S-video) in/out
   d. Audio in/out
4. The monitor shall have the following front control panel buttons:
   a. Power on/off
   b. LED indicator
   c. Mode
   d. Increase (volume)
   e. Decrease (volume)
   f. Up (contrast adjustment)
   g. Down (brightness adjustment)
   h. Menu
   i. Auto
5. The monitor shall have the following options for adjustment in an onscreen display menu:
   a. Color
   b. Tint
      1) NTSC mode only
         a) Brightness
         b) Contrast

c) Sharpness
d) Volume
e) Language
f) Scan
g) Color Temp
h) H-Position
i) Recall

F. The electrical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
   1. Input voltage shall be 12 VDC/3 A.
   2. Power consumption shall be 50 W maximum.
G. The environmental specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
   1. Operating temperature shall be 32 to 104 degrees Fahrenheit or 0 to 40 degrees Celsius.
   2. Operating humidity shall be 10 to 85 percent.
H. The physical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
I. The monitor shall conform to these compliance standards:
   1. FCC
   2. CE (EMC/LVD)3. UL

2.5 VIDEO CAMERAS

A. The cameras shall be high-resolution color video cameras with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
B. The camera shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
   1. The image capturing device shall be a 1/3-inch image sensor designed for capturing wide dynamic images.
      a. The image capturing device shall have a separate analog-to-digital converter for every pixel.
      b. The image capturing device shall sample each pixel multiple times per second.
      c. The dynamic range shall be 95 dB typical and 120 dB maximum.
   2. The camera shall optimize each pixel independently.
   3. The camera shall have onscreen display menus for programming of the camera's settings.
   4. The signal system shall be NTSC.
C. The camera shall have composite video output.
D. The camera shall come with a manual varifocal lens.
E. The video output shall be composite: 1.0 volts peak-to-peak at 75-ohm load.
F. Fixed Color Camera
   1. The camera shall be a high-resolution color video camera with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
   2. Comply with UL 639.

3. Pickup Device: 1/3CCD interline transfer.
4. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB, with the camera AGC off.
5. With AGC, manually selectable on or off.
6. Manually selectable modes for backlight compensation or normal lighting.
7. Scanning Synchronization: Determined by external synch over the coaxial cable. Camera shall revert to internally generated synchronization on loss of external synch signal.
8. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance, with manually selectable fixed balance option.
9. Fixed Color Cameras Technical Characteristics:

Pickup device	1/3" interline transfer CCD
Total pixels	NTSC: 811(H) x 508(V)
Effective pixels	NTSC: 768(H) x 494(V)
Resolution	500 TV lines
Sync. System	Internal Sync
Scanning system	NTSC: 525 Lines/60 Fields
S/N ratio	More than 48 dB
Electronic shutter	Auto 1/60 (1/50) ~1/100,000 sec.
Min. illumination	0.2 lux F2.0
Video output	Composite 1.0 Vp-p/75 ohm
White balance	Auto
Automatic gain control	ON
Frequency horizontal	NTSC: 15.734 KHz
Frequency vertical	NTSC: 59.94Hz
Lens type	Board lens/DC/AI varifocal lens
Focal length	3-12mm
Power source	DC12V/500mA or AC24/500mA
Power consumption	< 3W (Max)

10. Fixed color camera shall be enclosed in dome and have board mounted varifocal lens.
11. Camera accessories shall include:
    a. Surface mount adapter
    b. Wall mount adapter
    c. Flush mount adapter

2.6 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Power supplies shall be a low-voltage power supplies matched for voltage and current requirements of cameras and accessories, type as recommended by camera and lens manufacturer.

B. Technical specifications:
   1. Input: 115VAC, 50/60Hz, 2.7 amps
   2. Outputs:
      a. Number of outputs, 8
      b. Fuseprotected, power limited
      c. Output voltage & power:
         1) 24VAC @ 12.5 amps (300VA) or 28VAC @ 10 amp (280VA) supply current
   3. Illuminated power disconnect circuit breaker with manual reset
   4. Surge suppression
   5. Camera synchronization
   6. Rack mount.
   7. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.7 WIRES AND CABLES

A. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signal.

B. Will be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.

C. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.

D. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure.

E. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.

F. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.

G. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area

H. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.

I. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management or at a remote monitoring station, shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.

J. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment

end and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 1 m. (3 ft.) of the building cable entrance. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:

1. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 watts and peak current of 60 amperes.
2. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width wave form with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.

K. The surge suppression device shall not attenuate or reduce the video or sync signal under normal conditions. Fuses and relays shall not be used as a means of surge protection.

L. Coaxial Cables

1. All video signal cables for the VASS System, with exception to the PoE cameras, shall be a coaxial cable and have a characteristic impedance of 75 ohms plus or minus 3 ohms.
2. For runs up to 750 feet use of an RG-59/U is required. The RG-59/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 23 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
3. For runs between 750 feet and 1250 feet, RG-6/U is required. RG-6/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 18 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
4. For runs of 1250 to 2750 feet, RG-11/U is required. RG-11/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 14 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
5. All runs greater than 2750 feet will be substituted with a fiber optic cable. If using fiber optics as a signal carrier then the following equipment will be utilized:
   a. Multimode fiber optic cable a minimum size of 62 microns
   b. Video transmitter, installed at the camera that utilizes 12 VDC or 24 VAC for power.
   c. Video receiver, installed at the switcher.
6. RG-59/U Technical Characteristics

AWG	22
Stranding	7x29
Conductor Diameter	.031 in.
Conductor Material	BCC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE

Insulation Diameter	.145 in.
Outer Shield Type	Braid/Braid
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Overall Nominal Diameter	.242 in.
UL Temperature Rating	75℃
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.094 µH/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 17.0 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	80 %
Nom. Delay	1.3 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance @ 20℃	12.2 Ohms/1000 ft
Nom. Outer Shield DC Resistance @ 20℃	2.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

7. RG-6/U Technical Characteristics:

AWG	18
Stranding	7x27
Conductor Diameter	.040 in.
Conductor Material	BC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.180 in.
Outer Shield Material	Trade Name Duofoil
Outer Shield Type	Tape/Braid
Outer Shield %Coverage	100 %
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Overall Nominal Diameter	.274 in.
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.106 µH/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 16.2 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	82 %
Nom. Delay	1.24 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance	6.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Nominal Outer Shield DC Resistance	2.8 Ohms/1000 ft

@ 20℃	
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

8. RG-11/U Technical Characteristics:

AWG	15
Stranding	19x27
Conductor Diameter	.064 in.
Conductor Material	BC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.312 in.
Inner Shield Type	Braid
Inner Shield Material	BC - Bare Copper
Inner Shield %Coverage	95 %
Inner Jacket Material	PE – Polyethylene
Inner Jacket Diameter	.391 in.
Outer Shield Type	Braid
Outer Shield Material	BC - Bare Copper
Outer Shield %Coverage	95 %
Outer Jacket Material	Trade Name Belflex
Outer Jacket Material	PVC Blend
Overall Nominal Diameter	.520 in.
Operating Temperature Range	-35℃ To +75℃
Non-UL Temperature Rating	75℃
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.097 µH/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 17.3 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	78 %
Nom. Delay	1.30 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance	3.1 Ohms/1000 ft
Nom. Inner Shield DC Resistance	1.8 Ohms/1000 ft
Nom. Outer Shield DC Resistance	1.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Max. Operating Voltage Non-UL	300 V RMS

9. Power Cables
   a. Will be sized accordingly and shall comply with the NEC. High voltage power cables will be a minimum of three conductors, 14 AWG, stranded, and coated with a non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket. Low voltage cables will be a minimum of 18 AWG, stranded and non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.

b. Will be utilized for all components of the VASS System that require either a 110 VAC 60 Hz or 220 VAC 50 Hz input. Each feed will be connected to a dedicated circuit breaker at a power panel that is primarily for the security system.
c. All equipment connected to AC power shall be protected from surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used as a means of surge protection.
d. Shall be rated for either 110 or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, and shall comply with VA Master Spec 26 05 21 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
e. Low Voltage Power Cables
   1) Shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, Stranded and have a polyvinylchloride outer jacket.
   2) Cable size shall determined using a basic voltage over distance calculation and shall comply with the NEC's requirements for low voltage cables.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL

A. Installation: The Contractor shall install all system components including Owner furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ANSI C2 and as shown, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable data transmission system.
B. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply permanent identification labels for each cable at each end that will appear on the as-built drawings. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified by type or signal being carried and termination points. The labels shall be printed on letter size label sheets that are self laminated vinyl that can be printed from a computer data base or spread sheet. The labels shall be E-Z code WES12112 or equivalent.
   1. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing.
C. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS): The Contractor shall mount TVSS within 3 m (118 in) of equipment to be protected inside terminal cabinets or suitable NEMA 1 enclosures. Terminate off-premise conductors on input side of device. Connect the output side of the device to the equipment to be protected. Connect ground lug to a low impedance earth ground (less than 10 ohms) via Number 12 AWG insulated, stranded copper conductor.
D. Contractor's Field Test: The Contractor shall verify the complete operation of the data transmission system during the Contractor's Field Testing. Field test shall include a bit error rate test. The Contractor shall perform the test by sending a minimum of 1,000,000 bits of data on each DTM circuit and measuring the bit error rate. The bit error rate shall not be greater than one (1) bit out of each 100,000 bits sent for each dial-up DTM circuit, and one (1) bit out of 1,000,000

bits sent for each leased or private DTM circuit. The Contractor shall submit a report containing results of the field test.

E. Acceptance Test and Endurance Test: The wire line data transmission system shall be tested as a part of the completed IDS and EECS during the Acceptance test and Endurance Test as specified.

F. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply identification tags or labels for each cable. Cable shall be labeled at both end points and at intermediate hand holes, manholes, and junction boxes. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified with type of signal being carried and termination points.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. System installation shall be in accordance with NECA 303, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.

B. Components shall be configured with appropriate “service points” to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

D. The VASS System will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a complete network.

E. A complete VASS System shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:
   1. Cameras
   2. Lenses
   3. Video Display Equipment
   4. Camera Housings and Mounts
   5. Controlling Equipment
   6. Wiring and Cables

F. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.

G. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior

enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

H. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

I. Cameras:
   1. Install the cameras with the focal length lens as indicated for each zone.
   2. Connect power and signal lines to the camera.
   3. Aim camera to give field of view as needed to cover the alarm zone.
   4. Aim fixed mounted cameras installed outdoors facing the rising or setting sun sufficiently below the horizon to preclude the camera looking directly at the sun.
   5. Focus the lens to give a sharp picture (to include checking for day and night focus and image quality) over the entire field of view
   6. Synchronize all cameras so the picture does not roll on the monitor when cameras are selected.
   7. PTZ cameras shall have all preset positions and privacy areas defined and programmed.

J. Monitors:
   1. Install the monitors as shown and specified in design and construction documents.
   2. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
   3. Terminate video input signals as required.
   4. Connect the monitor to AC power.

K. Video Signal Equipment:
   1. Install the video signal equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
   2. Connect video or signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
   3. Terminate video inputs as required.
   4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as required.
   5. Connect control signal inputs and outputs as required
   6. Connect electrically powered equipment to AC power.

L. Camera Housings, Mounts, and Poles:
   1. Install the camera housings and mounts as specified by the manufacturer and as shown, provide mounting hardware sized appropriately to secure each camera, housing and mount with maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site.
   2. Provide a foundation for each camera pole as specified and shown.

3. Provide a ground rod for each camera pole and connect the camera pole to the ground rod as specified in Division 26 of the VA Master Specification and the VA Electrical Manual 730.
4. Provide electrical and signal transmission cabling to the mount location via a hardened carrier system from the Physical Access Control System and Database Management to the device.
5. Connect signal lines and AC power to the housing interfaces.
6. Connect pole wiring harness to camera.

3.3 SYSTEM START-UP

A. The Contractor shall not apply power to the VASS System until the following items have been completed:
   1. VASS System equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. A visual inspection of the VASS System has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
   3. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
   4. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
   5. Power supplies to be connected to the VASS System have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
B. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.
C. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

3.4 SUPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUIALITY CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed VASS System; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.
B. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
C. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
D. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 – "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS" and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, "GENERAL REQUIREMENTS".

B. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

C. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 – "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS".

-----END----

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security, etc.

B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the COR or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years experience installing fire alarm systems.

C. Fire alarm signals:

1. Building(s) 320 shall have an automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. The digitized voice message shall identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated.

D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit.

E. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.2 SCOPE

A. A fully addressable fire alarm system as an extension of an existing addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification. <u>The existing Edwards/EST voice/alarm system shall be expanded as required to accommodate all new/relocated fire alarm devices, zone changes, etc. for the renovated areas. All labor and materials necessary for this work shall be included. A factory authorized representative shall assemble and produce full shop drawings indicating proposed work.</u>

B. All existing fire alarm equipment, wiring, devices and sub-systems that are not shown to be reused shall be removed. All existing fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.

C. Existing fire alarm bells, chimes, door holders, 120VAC duct smoke detectors, valve tamper switches and waterflow/pressure switches may be reused only as specifically indicated on the drawings and provided the equipment:
   1. Meets this specification section
   2. Is UL listed or FM approved
   3. Is compatible with new equipment being installed
   4. Is verified as operable through contractor testing and inspection
   5. Is warranted as new by the contractor.

D. Existing 120 VAC duct smoke detectors, waterflow/pressure switches, and valve tamper switches reused by the Contractor shall be equipped with an addressable interface device compatible with the new equipment being installed.

E. Existing reused equipment shall be covered as new equipment under the Warranty specified herein.

F. Basic Performance:
   1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
   2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.
   3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
   4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
   5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet (2,090 square meters) of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
   6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Requirements for procedures for submittals.

B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.

C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. For combination Closer-Holders.

D. Section 21 13 13 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS. Requirements for sprinkler systems.

E. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

F. Section 28 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
G. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
H. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
B. Drawings:
   1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD 2012 software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
   2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
   3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
   4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.
   5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD 2007 or later).

As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
   b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
   c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
   d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
   e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
   f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
   g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
   h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
   i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
   j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
   k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COR.
   a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.

b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.

D. Certifications:
1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.
2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 13 .....Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2010 edition
NFPA 14 ..... Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and Hose Systems, 2010 edition
NFPA 20 ..... Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection, 2010 edition
NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC), 2010 edition
NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm Code, 2010 edition

NFPA 90A..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009 edition

NFPA 101 ..... Life Safety Code, 2009 edition

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory

D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

S3.41 ..... Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990 edition, reaffirmed 2008

F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009 edition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers' requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:

1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
3. All new conduits shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.

B. Wire:

1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:
   1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
   2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
   3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
   4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
   5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COR.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. Provide all hardware/software required to accommodate the relocated/additional devices. Upgrade campus graphic system upon completion of each phase of the project.

2.4 ANNUNCIATION

A. Annunciator, Alphanumeric Type (System):
   1. Shall be a supervised, LCD display containing a minimum of 2 lines of 40 characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
   2. Message shall identify building number, floor, zone, etc. on the first line and device description and status (pull station, smoke detector, waterflow alarm or trouble condition) on the second line.
   3. The initial alarm received shall be indicated as such.
   4. A selector switch shall be provided for viewing subsequent alarm messages.
   5. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.
   6. Annunciators shall display information for all buildings connected to the system. Local building annunciators, for general evacuation system buildings, shall be permitted when shown on the drawings and approved by the COR. Provide where shown on drawings.

2.5 VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (VCS)

A. General:
   1. The existing VCS shall be extended as required.
   2. Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the VCS shall automatically transmit a pre-recorded fire alarm message.
   3. A digitized voice module shall be used to store each prerecorded message.
   4. The VCS shall be arranged as a single channel system.
   5. The VCS shall supervise all speaker circuits, control equipment, remote audio control equipment, and amplifiers.

B. Speaker Circuit Control Unit:

1. The speaker circuit control unit shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate speaker circuits grouped by floor in the system.
2. Speaker circuit control switches shall provide on, off, and automatic positions and indications.
3. The speaker circuit control unit shall include visual indication of active or trouble status for each group of speaker circuits in the system.
4. A trouble indication shall be provided if a speaker circuit group is disabled.
5. A lamp test switch shall be provided to test all indicator lamps.

C. Speaker Circuit Arrangement:
1. Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is one speaker circuit per smoke zone.
2. Audio amplifiers and control equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
3. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with a minimum of 50 percent spare power available.
4. Speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.

D. Digitized Voice Module (DVM):
1. The Digitized Voice Module shall provide prerecorded digitized evacuation and instructional messages. The messages shall be professionally recorded and approved by the COR prior to programming.
2. The DVM shall be configured to automatically output to the desired circuits following a 10-second slow whoop alert tone.
3. Prerecorded magnetic taped messages and tape players are not permitted.
4. The digitized message capacity shall be no less than 15 second in length.
5. The digitized message shall be transmitted 3 times.
6. The DVM shall be supervised for operational status.
7. Failure of the DVM shall result in the transmission of a constant alarm tone.
8. The DVM memory shall have a minimum 50 percent spare capacity after those messages identified in this section are recorded. Multiple DVM's may be used to obtain the required capacity.

E. Audio Amplifiers:
1. Audio Amplifiers shall provide a minimum of 50 Watts at either 25 or 70.7 VRMS output voltage levels.
2. Amplifiers shall be continuously supervised for operational status.
3. Amplifiers shall be configured for either single or dual channel application.
4. Each audio output circuit connection shall be configurable for Style X.
5. A minimum of 50 percent spare output capacity shall be available for each amplifier.

F. Tone Generator(s):

1. Tone Generator(s) shall be capable of providing a distinctive 3-pulse temporal pattern fire alarm signal as well as a slow whoop.
2. Tone Generator(s) shall be continuously supervised for operational status.

2.6 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Speakers:
1. Shall operate on either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0W and originally installed at the 1/2 watt tap. Speakers shall provide a minimum sound output of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm) with the 1/2 watt tap.
2. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4,000 HZ.
3. Four inches (100 mm) cone type speakers wall mounted with red colored baffles.

B. Strobes:
1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 75 candela in all areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Backplate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

2.7 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:
1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE."
4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.

B. Smoke Detectors:
1. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the

remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.

4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Water Flow and Pressure Switches:

1. Wet pipe water flow switches and dry pipe alarm pressure switches for sprinkler systems shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of an address reporting interface device.
2. All new water flow switches shall be of a single manufacturer and series and non-accumulative retard type.
3. All new switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30-45 seconds. Timing shall be recorded and documented during testing.

2.8 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:

1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device.

4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a 3/4 inch (19 mm) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
6. Where dry-pipe sprinkler systems are installed, high and low air pressure switches shall be provided and monitored by way of an address reporting interface devices.

2.9 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

2.10 SMOKE BARRIER DOOR CONTROL

A. Electromagnetic Door Holders:
   1. New Door Holders shall be standard wall mounted electromagnetic type. In locations where doors do not come in contact with the wall when in the full open position, an extension post shall be added to the door bracket.
   2. Operation shall be by 24 volt DC supplied from a battery located at the fire alarm control unit. Door holders shall be coordinated as to voltage, ampere drain, and voltage drop with the battery, battery charger, wiring and fire alarm system for operation as specified.
B. A maximum of twelve door holders shall be provided for each circuit. Door holders shall be wired to allow releasing doors by smoke zone.
C. Door holder control circuits shall be electrically supervised.
D. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders.

2.11 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:

A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.
B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.
C. All keys shall be delivered to the COR.

2.12 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:
   1. Manual pull stations - 1
   2. Fire alarm strobes - 1

3. Fire alarm speakers - 1
4. Smoke detectors - 1
5. Control modules - 3
6. Fire alarm SLC cable (same as installed) – 250 feet

B. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COR.

C. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

2.13 INSTRUCTION CHART:

Provide typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COR before being posted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.

C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.

D. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.

E. Existing devices that are reused shall be properly mounted and installed. Where devices are installed on existing shallow backboxes, extension rings of the same material, color and texture of the new fire alarm devices shall be used. Mounting surfaces shall be cut and patched in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Restoration, and be re-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING as necessary to match existing.

F. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations are to be approved by the COR.

G. Speakers shall be wall mounted. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.

H. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted with the bottom of the unit located 80 inches (2,000 mm) above the floor or 6 inches (150 mm) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches (900 mm) clearance from side obstructions.

I. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1,050 mm) or more than 48 inches (1,200 mm) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 60 inches (1,500 mm) of a stairway or an exit door.

J. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) from a valve.

K. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within 2 revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than 1/5 of the distance from its normal position.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, kitchen hood suppression system, gaseous suppression system, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:

1. Operate the emergency voice communication system. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Building.
3. Release only the magnetic door holders on the floor from which alarm was initiated after the alert signal.
4. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
5. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.

B. Heat detectors in elevator machine rooms shall, in addition to the above functions, disconnect all power to all elevators served by that machine room after a time delay. The time delay shall be programmed within the fire alarm system programming and be equal to the time it takes for the car to travel from the highest to the lowest level, plus 10 seconds.

C. Smoke detectors in the primary elevator lobbies shall, in addition to the above functions, return all elevators in the bank to the secondary floor.

D. Smoke detectors in the remaining elevator lobbies, elevator machine room, or top of hoistway shall, in addition to the above functions, return all elevators in the bank to the primary floor.

E. Operation of a smoke detector at a corridor door used for automatic closing shall also release only the magnetic door holders on that floor. Operation of a smoke detector at a shutter used for automatic closing shall also release only the shutters on that floor.

F. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.

G. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch, high/low air pressure switch, or fire pump alarm switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.

H. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

3.3 TESTS

A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COR.

B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COR, the contractor may request a final inspection.

1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.

B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the

representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

- - END - -

SECTION 31 20 11
EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Site preparation.
   2. Excavation.
   3. Underpinning.
   4. Filling and backfilling.
   5. Grading.
   6. Soil Disposal.
   7. Clean Up.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Unsuitable Materials:
   1. Fills: Topsoil, frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic materials, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable.
   2. Existing Subgrade (except footings): Same materials as above paragraph, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items, with the possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods of improvement.
   3. Existing Subgrade (footings only): Same as Paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from reference borings and design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to Engineer's approval.

B. Earthwork: Earthwork operations required within the new construction area. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings and sewer and other trenchwork throughout the job site.

C. Degree of Compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented ASTM D698 or D1557 Method A.

D. The term fill means fill or backfill as appropriate.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

A. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on the surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.

B. Rock Excavation:

1. Solid ledge rock (igneous, metamorphic, and sedimentary rock).
2. Bedded or conglomerate deposits so cemented as to present characteristics of solid rock which cannot be excavated without blasting; or the use of a modern power excavator (shovel, backhoe, or similar power excavators) of no less than 0.75 m3 (1 cubic yard) capacity, properly used, having adequate power and in good running condition.
3. Boulders or other detached stones each having a volume of 0.4 m3 (1/2 cubic yard) or more.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Rock Excavation Report:

1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
2. Excavation method.
3. Labor.
4. Equipment.
5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
6. Plot plan showing elevations.

C. Furnish to Engineer, soil samples, suitable for laboratory tests, of proposed off site or on site fill material.

D. Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor’s Testing facility shall be submitted.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Nursery and Landscape Association (ANLA):
2004 .....American Standard for Nursery Stock

C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
T99-10.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop

T180-10 ..... Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg [10 lb] Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C33-03 ..... Concrete Aggregate

D698-e1 ..... Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00 ..... Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

D1556-00 ..... Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09 ..... Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort

D2167-94 (2001) ..... Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2487-06 ..... Standard Classification of Soil for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

D6938-10 ..... Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E. Standard Specifications of Ohio State Department of Transportation, latest revision.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Fills: Materials approved from on site and off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m3 (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 6, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 30.

B. Granular Fill:

1. Under concrete slab, granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, 75 micrometers (No. 200) sieve, or37.5 mm (1-1/2 inches) and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) size sieve or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 77.
2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4).

C. Fertilizer: (5-10-5) delivered to site in unopened containers that clearly display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the contents.

D. Seed: Grass mixture comparable to existing turf delivered to site in unopened containers that clearly display the manufacturer's label, indicating the analysis of the contents.

E. Sod: Comparable species with existing turf. Use State Certified or State Approved sod when available. Deliver sod to site immediately after cutting and in a moist condition. Thickness of cut must be 19 mm to 32 mm (3/4 inch to 1 1/4 inches) excluding top growth. There shall be no broken pads and torn or uneven ends

F. Requirements For Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toleune, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX)and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site. Material shall not be brought on site until tests have been approved by the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

A. Clearing: Clearing within the limits of earthwork operations as described or designated by the Engineer. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash and any other obstructions. Remove materials from the Medical Center

B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inches) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inches) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects which will be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.

C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from the areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7’-6”) of utility lines if such removal is approved in advance by the Engineer. Remove materials from the Medical Center Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted, shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with the latest issue of the, "American Standard for Nursery Stock", of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semi-annually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as specified for plants in temporary locations until the conclusion of the contract. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be

removed in the construction area. Repair immediately damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including the roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Building materials shall not be stored closer to trees and shrubs that are to remain, than the farthest extension of their limbs.

D. Stripping Topsoil: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, the limits of earthwork operations shall extend anywhere the existing grade is filled or cut or where construction operations have compacted or otherwise disturbed the existing grade or turf. Strip topsoil as defined herein, or as indicated in the geotechnical report, from within the limits of earthwork operations as specified above unless specifically indicated or specified elsewhere in the specifications or shown on the drawings. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of the locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by the Engineer. Eliminate foreign material, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials, larger than 0.014 m3 (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on the station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work, shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed.

1. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from the Medical Center

E. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

A. Shoring, Sheeting and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope to its angle of repose banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities, in compliance with OSHA requirements.

1. Extend shoring and bracing to the bottom of the excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below the elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
2. If the bearing of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, provide a concrete fill support under disturbed foundations, as directed by Engineer, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by Engineer.

B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required, to keep excavations free of water and subgrades dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from Engineer. Approval by the Engineer is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades.

C. Building Earthwork:
   1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
   2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
   3. Remove loose or soft material to solid bottom.
   4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete, poured separately from the footings.
   5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.

D. Trench Earthwork:
   1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
      a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
      b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell-holes, scooped-out to provide a uniform bearing.
      c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
      d. The length of open trench in advance of pipe lying shall not be greater than is authorized by the Engineer.
   2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
      a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of the pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) for up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (l2 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
      b. The bottom quadrant of the pipe shall be bedded on suitable undisturbed soil or granular fill. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
         1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.

2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one-sixth of pipe diameter below the pipe of 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.

c. Place and compact as specified the remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.

d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.

E. Site Earthwork: Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by the Engineer as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the Contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Engineer, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. Testing of the soil shall be performed by the VA Testing Laboratory.

F. Finished elevation of subgrade shall be as follows:

1. Pavement Areas - bottom of the pavement or base course as applicable.
2. Planting and Lawn Areas - 100 mm (4 inches) below the finished grade, unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.

3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from the excavation. Proof-roll exposed subgrades with a fully loaded dump truck. Use excavated materials or borrow for fill and backfill, as applicable. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed, and inspected and approved by Engineer.

B. Placing: Place material in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth and then compacted. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.

C. Compaction: Use approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the type of material being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without the prior approval of the Engineer. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Compact each layer until there is no evidence of further compaction to not less than 95 percent of the maximum density determined in accordance with the following test method ASTM D698 or D1557 Method A. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for

cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure.

3.4 GRADING:

A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In unfinished areas fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
C. Slope backfill outside the building away from the building walls for a minimum distance of 3048 mm (10 feet)at a minimum five percent (5%) slope.
D. The finished grade shall be 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of windows or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
E. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade tamped and leveled. The thickness of the fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches), unless otherwise indicated.
F. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to the Engineer at least one day in advance of the paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until the succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade the subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
G. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

3.5 LAWN AREAS:

A. General: Harrow and till to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches), new or existing lawn areas to remain, which are disturbed during construction. Establish existing or design grades by dragging or similar operations. Do not carry out lawn areas earthwork out when the soil is wet so that the tilth of the soil will be destroyed. Plant bed must be approved by Engineer before seeding or sodding operation begins.
B. Finished Grading: Begin finish grading after rough grading has had sufficient time for settlement. Scarify subgrade surface in lawn areas to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches). Apply topsoil so that after normal compaction, dragging and raking operations (to bring surface to indicated finish grades) there will be a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) of topsoil over all lawn areas; make smooth, even surface and true grades, which will not allow water to stand at any point. Shape top and bottom of banks to form reverse curves in section; make junctions with undisturbed areas to conform to existing topography. Solid lines within grading limits indicate finished contours. Existing contours, indicated by broken lines are believed approximately correct but are not guaranteed.

C. Fertilizing: Incorporate fertilizer into the soil to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches) at a rate of 12 kg/100 m2 (25 pounds per 1000 square feet).

D. Seeding: Seed at a rate of 2 kg/100 m2 (4 pounds per 1000 square feet) and accomplished only during periods when uniform distribution may be assured. Lightly rake seed into bed immediately after seeding. Roll seeded area immediately with a roller not to exceed 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of roller width.

E. Sodding: Topsoil shall be firmed by rolling and during periods of high temperature the topsoil shall be watered lightly immediately prior to laying sod. Sod strips shall be tightly butted at the ends and staggered in a running bond fashion. Placement on slopes shall be from the bottom to top of slope with sod strips running across slope. Secure sodded slopes by pegging or other approved methods. Roll sodded area with a roller not to exceed 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of the roller width to improve contact of sod with the soil.

F. Watering: The Engineer is responsible for having adequate water available at the site. As sodding is completed in any one section, the entire sodded area shall be thoroughly irrigated by the contractor, to a sufficient depth, that the underside of the new sod pad and soil, immediately below sod, is thoroughly wet. Engineer will be responsible for sod after installation and acceptance.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.

B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.

C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.

D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the Engineer from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN-UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove debris, rubbish, and excess material from the Medical Center.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 05 23

CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown on the Drawings. Construction shall include the following:

B. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, grade slabs, wheelchair curb ramps, patios, healing gardens.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

B. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

C. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

D. Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

A. Hot Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

B. Cold Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyantes or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

1.5 SELECT SUBBASE MATERIAL JOB-MIX

A. The Contractor shall retain a testing laboratory to design a select subbase material mixture and submit a job-mix formula to the COR, in writing, for approval. The formula shall include the source of materials, gradation, plasticity index, liquid limit, and laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture. Cost of the testing laboratory to be included in the Contractor’s cost of project.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit the following.

A. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
   1. Expansion joint filler
   2. Reinforcement
   3. Curing materials
B. Jointing Plan for all concrete areas.
C. Concrete Mix Design.
D. Concrete Test Reports
E. Construction Staking Notes from Surveyor.
F. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.
   1. Job-mix formula.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.

A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

M147-65-UL ..... Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)

M148-05-UL ..... Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete (ASTM C309)

M171-05-UL ..... Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)

M182-05-UL ..... Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A82/A82M-07 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

A185/185M-07..... Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete

A615/A615M-12 ..... Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A706/A706M-09b ..... Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09 ..... Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07b ..... Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars

A820/A820M-11 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for Fiber Reinforced Concrete

C31/C31M-10 ..... Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-11a ..... Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12 ..... Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-12 ..... Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-10a ..... Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C150/C150M-12 ..... Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-07 ..... Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

C172/C172M-10 ..... Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173/C173M-10b... ..... Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-07 ..... Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231/C231M-10 ..... Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260/C260M-10a ..... Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

C309-11 ..... Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C494/C494M-12 ..... Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

C618-12 ..... Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

C666/C666M-03(2008) ..... Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing

D1751-04(2008) ..... Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

D4263-83(2012) ..... Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

D4397-10 ..... Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4/D1.4M (2005) ..... Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Concrete Type: Concrete shall be as per Table 1 – Concrete Type, air entrained.

TABLE I – CONCRETE TYPE

	Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
	Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. Psi (MPa)	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m^3)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m^3)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
Type A	5000 (35)[1,3]	630 (375)	0.45	650 (385)	0.40
Type B	4000 (30)[1,3]	550 (325)	0.55	570 (340)	0.50
Type C	3000 (25)[1,3]	470 (280)	0.65	490 (290)	0.55
Type D	3000 (25)[1,2]	500 (300)	*	520 (310)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1200 psi (8.3 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength. For concrete strengths above 5000 psi (35 Mpa), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1400 psi (9.7 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength.
2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

B. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II – MAXIMUM SLUMP – INCHES (MM)

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Curb & Gutter	3 inches (75 mm)
Pedestrian Pavement	3 inches (75 mm)
Vehicular Pavement	2 inches (50 mm) (Machine Finished) 4 inches (100 mm) (Hand Finished)
Equipment Pad	3 to 4 inches (75 to 100 mm)
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.

2.3 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, as follows.

GRADE REQUIREMENTS FOR SOILS USED AS SUBBASE MATERIALS,
BASE COURSES AND SURFACES COURSES

AASHTO M147		Percentage Passing by Mass					
Sieve	Size	Grades					
(mm)	(in)	A	B	C	D	E	F
50	2	100	100				
25	1		75-95	100	100	100	100
9.5	3/8	30-65	40-75	50-85	60-100		
4.47	No. 4	25-55	30-60	35-65	50-85	55-100	70-100
2.00	No. 10	15-40	20-45	25-50	40-70	40-100	55-100
0.425	No. 40	8-20	15-30	15-30	25-45	20-50	30-70
0.075	No. 200	2-8	5-20	5-15	5-20	6-20	8-25

B. Materials meeting other gradations than that noted will be acceptable whenever the gradations are within a tolerance of three to five percent, plus or minus, of the single gradation established by the job-mix formula, or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer and approved by the COR.

C. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

2.4 FORMS

A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.

B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in any ten foot (3000 mm) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.

C. Wood forms should be at least 2 inches (50 mm) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
   1. Burlap having a weight of seven ounces (233 grams) or more per yard (square meter) when dry.
   2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to ASTM C171.
   3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 1 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

Material shall conform to ASTM D1751-04.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION

A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK.
B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

A. Mixing: Proportion the select subbase by weight or by volume in quantities so that the final approved job-mixed formula gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index requirements will be met after subbase course has been placed and compacted. Add water in approved quantities, measured by weight or volume, in such a manner to produce a uniform blend.
B. Placing:
   1. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 8 inches (200 mm), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.
   2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 6 inches (150 mm), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.
   3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.
   4. If the elevation of the top layer is 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 3 inches (75 mm) in compacted thickness.
C. Compaction:

1. Perform compaction with approved hand or mechanical equipment well suited to the material being compacted.
2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.
3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as specified in Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK.

D. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control: Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.
1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
2. The completed thickness shall be within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of the thickness as shown on the Drawings.

E. Protection:
1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

A. Base Support:
1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:
1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) at any point.
4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.
6. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
7. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish the control, alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations. Staking notes shall be submitted for approval to the COR prior to placement of concrete. If discrepancies exist between the field conditions and the Drawings, Contractor shall notify COR immediately. No placement of concrete shall occur if a discrepancy greater than 1 inch (25 mm) is discovered.

3.4 EQUIPMENT

A. The COR shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.

B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be supported for proper placement within the concrete section.

B. Before the concrete is placed, the COR shall approve the reinforcement placement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown on the Drawings.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

A. Obtain approval of the COR before placing concrete.

B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete.

C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.

D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.

E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.

F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.

G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

H. Cracked or Chipped Concrete Surfaces and Bird Baths. Cracked or chipped concrete and bird baths will not be allowed. Concrete with cracks or chips and bird baths will be removed and replaced to the nearest joints, and as approved by the COR, by the Contractor with no additional cost to the Government.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.

B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.

C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.

D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.

E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.

F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:

1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

A. Walks, Grade Slabs, Wheelchair Curb Ramps, Healing Gardens:

1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, troweled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 1/16 inch (2 mm) in depth.
5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 3/16 inch (5 mm) when tested with a 10 foot (3000 mm) straightedge.
6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints at no additional cost to the Government.

3.10 JOINTS - GENERAL

A. Place joints, where shown on the Shop Drawings and Drawings, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.

B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

3.11 CONTRACTION JOINTS

A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 1/8 inch (3 mm) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.
C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

3.12 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
E. Form expansion joints as follows:
   1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
   2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
   3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

3.13 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.

3.14 FORM REMOVAL

A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

3.15 CURING OF CONCRETE

A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be

on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the COR.

B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).

C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 12 inches (300 mm). Securely anchor sheeting.

D. Liquid Membrane Curing:
   1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 200 square feet per gallon (5 m2/L) for both coats.
   2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
   3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
   4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

3.16 CLEANING

A. After completion of the curing period:
   1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
   2. Sweep the concrete clean.
   3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as specified.
   4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

3.17 PROTECTION

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the COR, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the COR.

3.18 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -